





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

AFRICANA.

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK

UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.

Klasnummer..... ZPA 2. (6)

Registernummer..... 66109

LEIBBRANDT





PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

JOURNAL, 1662-1670.

---

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

*KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.*

CAPE TOWN :

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1901

A653.



# CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

JOURNAL, MAY 8, 1662.

(ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.)

May 8th.—S.E. breezes. Last night with a bright moon the ships *Mars* and *Amsterdam*, the one with 154 men and the other with 110, sailed away to Batavia. This morning the flute *De Peperboom* also left. The *Nagelboom*, meeting with contrary wind, was obliged to remain at anchor.

1662.

Towards evening the wife of the free innkeeper, Hendrik van Zeurwerde, was confined of a boy and girl.

May 9th.—E. breezes and fine weather. The *Nagelboom* leaves for Batavia with 174 men.

May 10th.—Same weather. Obtained one ox from the Cochoquas.

May 11th and 12th.—West winds, with heavy showers

May 13th.—Fine weather. A man arrives from Robben Island in a small boat with the news that the Superintendent there was very weak and ill; otherwise matters there were still in a good state. Orders were quickly given to despatch thither the junior surgeon Pieter Meerhoff with some refreshments.

May 14th.—Partly rowing and partly sailing, the wind varying from S. to N.W., the *Musquitie* departed for Robben Island. Obtained from the Cochoquas 3 cattle and 5 sheep, for copper and tobacco. The Goringhaiquas or Caepmen reported that a delegate from the Chainouquas had arrived at their kraal, sent by the King Sousoa in order to greet the new "Sourie" or Great Chief, namely, the Commander, and see whether the latter had as much copper tobacco and beads as his predecessor; if that were the case he and his people would come down with a large troop of cattle.

May 15th.—Same weather. S.E. wind in the afternoon.

May 16th.—Fine clear weather, with gentle S.E. breezes.

May 17th.—New moon. Some fine weather. Two delegates from the Cochoquas—the one from Oedasoa, and the other from Gonnomoa—arrive during the morning to greet the new Commander in the name of their chiefs and their tribes. As usual,

1562.

they were treated to some brandy and tobacco. The delegates from the Chainouquas having been informed in the Caepmen's Craal that everything could be obtained as before from the present Commander, returned to their people to report it and come down with cattle to us.

May 18th.—Ascension Day. Fine weather. The Saldanhar delegates leave after good treatment and with a present of some tobacco for their chiefs. They said that their people would also shortly bring us a large troop of cattle.

May 19th.—Same weather. West wind in the afternoon. Arrival from Dassen Island of the freemen's boat, the *Peguyn*, with only two half-aums of oil and some eggs. Had called at Robben Island, where the Company's vessel was still taking in shells. She brought with her the junior surgeon, who had left the sick overseer in improved health.

May 20th,—W. wind Cloudy sky and showers. The *Musquitie* arrives with the shells for the lime kilns. The Chainouquas brought seven cattle obtained by us for copper, beads and tobacco. They said that the chief Sousoa was still encamped a long distance away, so that he could not come down with much cattle; they had therefore only brought a few as a tentative measure to see whether the Commander would treat them as liberally as they were induced by the Caepmen to believe. If so, they would come nearer with their cattle and bring larger herds to the Fort.

May 21st.—Dirty rainy weather, with variable breezes. The Chainouquas leave with a present of copper and tobacco for their chief Sousoa.

May 22nd.—Same weather. Bartered 5 sheep from the Saldanhars for copper and tobacco. During the afternoon 11 more were obtained from them when they were treated with brandy, &c. They then left.

May 23rd.—Same weather.

May 24th and 25th.—Fine and clear, with W, breezes.

May 26th.—Dark cloudy sky, with a fresh breeze from the N.W. Two of Oedasoa's men brought the Commander the greetings of their chief, with the request for some tobacco for their lord. They could not very well come down with much cattle, as a great sickness had broken out among their people. When that was over, they would come down with large herds. After the emissaries had been treated with brandy, &c., they left with about a pound of tobacco for Oedasoa, with the message that as hitherto



we have not failed in our liberality, he would be pleased to let the same appear on his part also by providing us with much cattle and sheep, which we would buy from them satisfactorily with copper, tobacco, and beads.

During the afternoon the men of Gonnomoa and Koukoso, Saldanbar chiefs under Oedasoa, brought in 6 sheep, two of which were a present to the Commander (one sent by each of the chiefs). The remaining four were bought for copper and tobacco. They said that their camp would in one or two days' time be moved nearer to us. For the two sheep the bearers were presented for their chiefs with some tobacco. They were also entertained as usual.

During the afternoon the wall and curtain between the gate and the gorge of the point, "De Walvis," fell down on the outside, and the necessary steps for re-erecting it have been taken.

May 27th.—Varying breezes and fine weather. Obtained 3 sheep from the Saldanhars. Dysentery commences to show itself among the men lately landed here, this makes the Hospital full.

May 28th.—Rainy N.W. weather. Death during the early morning of Ryk Snellenburgh, of Arnhem, "adelborst" left here by the flute *Veenenburgh*.

May 29th.—Clear E. weather. Bartered 4 sheep from the Saldanhars. Death of a soldier named Jurriaan Ericx Schroeder, left here by the *Amstelveen*.

May 30th.—Wet, dirty weather, with W. winds.

May 31st.—About the same weather. Bought 6 sheep from the Saldanhars with copper and tobacco.

June 1st.—Cloudy W. weather and rain.

June 2nd.—Fine weather, with W. breezes.

June 3rd.—The same. During the night died Jan Roemer, of Swanenburgh. left here by the *Veenenburgh*.

June 4th.—Sunday. Cloudy sky, with W. breeze. Obtained 2 sheep from the Saldanhars.

June 5th.—The same fair weather. The Chainouquas, whom on the way Gonnomoa and some of his and Oedasoa's men had joined, brought us 15 cattle and 19 sheep, which we obtained for copper, tobacco, and beads. The Commander made a tour along the "Bosbergen" and all along the Cape farms. Returning towards evening, he ordered that the men who had brought the cattle were to be well treated in order the better to draw them to us, as we have received the largest number of cattle from them.

1662.

During the evening died Leo With, of Sandouw, soldier, left here by the *Amstellant*.

June 6th.—Cloudy, with strong W. winds. Arrival of the little flute *Zeeridder* from St. Helena, with all her own crew and 4 stowaways, three from here and one from Batavia, delivered to her by the fleet at St. Helena. Two others managed to jump overboard when the fleet was leaving and swam to the shore. Whether they were recaptured we do not know. This little flute had already on the second day after her departure hence overtaken the fleet and thus proceeded to St. Helena in company. When about 30 (Dutch) miles distant from that island, the said flute had been ordered to proceed in advance, but always to remain in sight of the fleet, and signalize if there were any ships there, firing as many guns as there were vessels in the roadstead. On the 3rd May she fired a gun. The vessel proved to be English and was named the *Egel* (hedgehog) which had left Sunda's Straits with the last return ships. The same day the fleet reached the anchorage in good condition, without however finding there Admiral de Vlamingh with the other three valuable vessels (God better it !)

By order of the Commander of the fleet no one was allowed to land, or leave his vessel, with the exception of the skipper of this little vessel, who on landing, was kindly received by the Governor and garrison, who offered water and refreshments and whatever they had to accommodate us.

The skipper dined with the Governor and various toasts were drunk, both of their King, and prosperity of our State, &c. Many guns were discharged and when the skipper left the Governor begged him in his name kindly to request the Commander, Rear-Admiral the Hon. E. van der Laan, and all the commanders of the different vessels, with his compliments to dine with him the next day. This however was politely declined, but Mr. van der Laan at the same time invited the Governor to pay him a visit on board. The invitation was accepted and he was well entertained. Nor did we remain his debtors in the discharge of our guns whilst various healths were drunk, &c. None of our ships had called there this year, but 5 English vessels from India had refreshed there and already left for England. The English have fortified the Island with 2 small forts, one triangular, and one square, but not of sufficient strength to withstand an attack. They were therefore somewhat taken aback when we arrived there together, six vessels combined.

They are already beginning to plant cabbages and vegetables, hence, besides lemons and oranges, our ships were well supplied. But pigs were scarce, for the dogs left there by the ships having greatly multiplied and grown wild, had destroyed and chased them away, so that within a short time this species of refreshment may fail entirely.

Three days after arrival—the 6th May—the fleet left, the Hon. van der Laan giving the following letter to this little vessel for the Commander :—

To the Hon. Johan van Riebeeck and Zacharias Wagenaer.

Honourable, valiant, wise, prudent and very discreet friends !

The *Zeeridder* brought yours of 11th of last month. . . . Arrived here on the 3rd instant, but to our regret did not find the Hon. de Vlamingh and the three other return ships, nor did we hear that they had passed. We found on the roadstead an English vessel, the *Hedgehog*, Captain Mileth, bound to London. . . . The news was that three company's ships were said to have perished in a storm on the coast of India, which we hope will be an English untrue tiding. The English have built, in the 'Church Valley' on this island, a small fort with three points, and provided with guns. In the 'Appel Valley' a square redoubt has been thrown up, the object of which I do not understand. They seem to be busy growing vegetables, as I have seen some fairly good cabbages. Was civilly received by the English Commander. We were offered water and everything we required, but only accepted the water. The galiot *Zeeridder* has been provided with stone ballast. . . . We trust that she will safely arrive at the Cape. We found six persons in the vessels who had deserted from your Government and stowed themselves away, as well as two others who had run away from Batavia. They are to be treated as you deem proper. . . . In the ship *Phoenix* sailing away from St. Helena, this 6th day of May, 1662.

(Signed) Jan van der Laan.

"P.S.—The fort in the 'Kerk Valley' we found but a poor affair. It is mounted with 9 guns.

"The following stowaways have been placed on board the *Zeeridder*, viz :—Robbert Robbertsz, of the Cape; Jan Wesselsz, of Haeffkenboeck; Fredrik Jansz, of Alkmaer; and Jan Cornelisz, of Dort.

"Two others broke their bonds, and we believe that they must have been drowned between the ships and the land."

This day one of the twins mentioned on the 8th May, died.

June 7th to 10th.—Strong N.W. winds with squalls. Nothing occurred.

June 11th (Sunday).—Same weather.

June 12th.—Same weather. Obtained 4 sheep from the Saldanhars.

June 13th.—Same weather.

June 14th.—Fine, with variable E. breezes.

1662.

June 15th.—Clear, with heavy S.E. winds. A ship anchors towards evening on the other side of the bay. Obtained 5 sheep and one ox from the Saldanhars for copper and tobacco.

June 16th.—Lovely weather with E. breezes. Arrival on the roadstead of the vessel abovementioned. The Fiscal on his return from board, reported her to be the *Walcheren* of the chamber Zealand, skipper Dirk de Knibber and junior merchant Cornelis Constant, of Middelburgh, with wife and six children. Had left the Vlack on the 26th January last, with 332 men. . . . Called at St. Jago for water and refreshments, obtained only half a boat load of water and a few cattle. Four honourless fellows deserted there. . . . Brought 27 dead and 40 sick suffering from scurvy. Skipper also poorly. Vessel properly refreshed. Very fine with sweet E. breezes. The Fiscal proceeds in the *Zeeridder* to Hout Bay with the following instructions:—

“Memorandum for Fiscal Abraham Gabbema proceeding hence to Hout Bay in the *Zeeridder* to obtain there some fuel and timber.”

As we decided on the 13th instant, to despatch this vessel to the Hout Bay in order to obtain thence for us and the public, some timber and fuel, of which we are generally much in want, we have decided to employ you for this useful work and entrust the chief command of the vessel to you, as we deem it expedient, for reasons known to you, not to let skipper Foran alone perform the work. We have accordingly added 22 men to the crew with the necessary provisions, axes, saws, wedges, sledge-hammers and other tools. You are therefore in God's name to leave to-morrow, wind and weather permitting. Having arrived and landed there, you shall with the carpenters cut down as many of the thickest trees, fit for timber, as you may deem necessary. Having 50 men under you, you would not require more than 8 or 10 days for the work. We would like to obtain about 20 spars, as long as possible, for ribs or linings; eight or ten wild ash trees, 10 or 12 feet long, to be converted into mess dishes (*eetbakken*) for the garrison; 50 or 60 supports (*stutten*) to be put under the houses, from 15 to 20 feet long; and 100 or more straight spars to make handles for shovels and spades, or to be used on the battlements as clubs.

The rest of the hold should be filled, not with crooked but straight fuel (if obtainable) in order to stow away as much as possible. We require it for burning lime and bricks.

While the men are busy cutting wood and dragging it to the beach, you shall supply them daily with meat or pork, or salted or fresh fish (which is said to be in abundance there), as well as with vegetables or other additional food (*toespys*), and three half-glasses (*halfjes*) daily of Batavia arrack, *i.e.*, one in the morning, another at noon and the third in the evening, that they may be kept on



their legs in this cold and rainy weather, and the more encouraged for the heavy work.

Should any Hottentoots visit you and offer any cattle for sale, you may endeavour to barter it, and therefore we give you some copper wire and tobacco for the purpose. All cattle obtained may be sent in overland, or conveyed hither in your vessel. As soon as you have anchored, you shall at once inform us in writing overland by a Hottentoot or Dutchman (Duytsman), that we may be sure of your safe arrival.

Further we can only advise you to keep good order and harmony among your men, and keep your eye on the well-known bad Commander (? skipper Foran). We commend you all to God, and wish you a prosperous voyage.

In the Fort "the Good Hope" at Caep de Bonne Esperance, the 15th June Anno 1662. Your friends,

(Signed) L. WAGENAER.  
ROELOFF DE MANN.

June 18th (Sunday).--Same weather. Obtained 2 cattle from the Saldanhars for "Cabary," and 11 sheep for copper and tobacco.

June 19th.--Same weather.

June 20th.--Same weather. Arrival during the night of the freemen's vessel, *Peguy*n, from Dassen Island, with a few penguin eggs, some fish and other trifles. When she left this on the 13th, she sighted a vessel the next day anchored between Dassen and Robben Islands, which also seeing them, commenced to fire first with blank cartridge and afterwards with ball, so that our men believed her to be one of our own vessels in distress. Arriving on board she was found to be an English ship from London 3 months and 23 days ago, and carrying 20 guns. . . . Had called at St. Helena Bay for repairs, and obtained 4 or 5 sheep from the Hottentoots, and only half a boat load of rain water, collected in little pools at this time of the year. She had also refreshed at Annabon for 10 days and had had a prosperous voyage. The freemen had forgotten to ask her name and that of the captain, as well as his destination. They had intended to do so when he landed on the island, as they said they wished to buy some cattle from them. The English treated them very well with sack and other nice drinks, and they left the vessel during the evening. The next morning she was no longer to be seen; no doubt she had sailed away, as the S.E. wind blew so strong during the night.

Letter received from the Fiscal at Hout Bay mentioning that the *Zeeridderken* had been hitherto prevented by contrary winds from entering that bay, and was now anchored outside. He had however landed to select the most suitable timber and fuel: enough

1662. of the latter had been found near the beach, but sufficiently large trees for timber were too far to be removed otherwise than by wagons to the beach.

Death of Nicolaas Lourens of Sleswyk, soldier, left here by the *Nagelboom*.

June 21st.—Real summer weather in the middle of winter. The Fiscal writes that the *Zeeridderken* was safely anchored in Hout Bay, and that everything necessary was being done according to instructions; that there were sufficient timber and heavy trees high up against the mountain sides, but about three or four hours away from the shore, so that they could only be brought down in wagons, &c. We shall therefore have to content ourselves with fuel only.

June 22nd.—Same weather, with a S.E. breeze.

June 23rd.—A fair breeze from the sea. Two Hottentots brought a letter from the Fiscal that they could only obtain fuel there.

June 24th.—Stiff N.W., with cloudy sky. Obtained 12 sheep from the Saldanhars for coffee and tobacco. The Fiscal was notified to fill his vessel as quickly as possible with fuel, and return at once.

June 25th.—Heavy showers during the night, with N.W. winds. Weather somewhat subsided now. Obtained 10 more sheep from the Saldanhars.

June 26th.—Fine. Wind variable.

June 27th.—Fine. Easterly breezes. The Company's vessel leaves for Robben Island to bring back shells for the kilns here. She takes four extra hands with her, or seven all told, in order to be filled the quicker; also three months' provisions for the residents on the Island, and two casks of husks (draff) for the pigs there.

Both vessels of the freemen left for Dassen Island.

June 28th.—Dirty N.W. weather. Return of the freemen's vessels, having encountered last night a heavy N.W. storm with thunder and hail at Dassen Island. The Company's boat was also compelled to put back for the same reason. She brought us the sad news that yesterday evening, about 6 or 7 o'clock, three of our men had perished there (at Robben Island). They had with the small boat landed all the provisions, &c., and proceeded on shore with all the men in order without delay to bring on the shells. About 6 o'clock they saw the storm approaching from the N.W., so that they were obliged to return on board, as in order to save their vessel they had to leave the spot. Accordingly Pieter Jansz: Zampus, stationed on the island, first brought on board in their small

boat three of the men and afterwards the other four, among them the quartermaster of the vessel, but on the way, when a gunshot's distance from the shore and near their ship, the sea running very high, they were submerged by a wave so that the little boat sank away beneath them, and only the quartermaster and another were saved by swimming on shore. The other three, viz., the said Zampus who had to put them on board, Gerrit Colman of Dingslaken, and Jan Mastenbroeck (the second mentioned left here by the *Amstellant*, and the third belonging to the ship *Mars*, both soldiers despatched to the Island to collect shells) had to sacrifice their bodies to Neptune, and their souls, as we hope and wish, to God the Lord. The said quartermaster swam on board this morning, and brought the vessel safely hither about noon.

June 29th.—Fine, with S.W. breezes. The Chainouquas sold us 33 cattle and 26 sheep. Oedasoa and Gonnomoa joined them on their way hither, as well as a large train of Saldanhars with 11 sheep, which were bartered for copper, tobacco and beads. The chief of the Chainouquas intended to follow soon with a large troop of cattle. Oedasoa and Gonnomoa, as well as the Chainouquas who had brought the large troop, were well entertained, especially the chief men, &c.

June 30th. — Same weather. The natives leave. The Chainouquas took with them a present for their chief Sousoa, consisting principally of tobacco. Oedasoa and Gonnomoa also received, as usual, some tobacco and beads, in order to maintain their old friendship with them.

The ship *Walcheren* receives its despatch.

July 1st.—Full moon. N.W. breezes.

July 2nd.—Sunday. Strong N.W. winds. Obtained 11 sheep and 1 ox from the Saldanhars.

July 3rd.—Wind gone down. Sloop of the *Walcheren* lands to take away some more refreshments to the men that were still on shore; hoped to be able to leave this afternoon, in which she succeeded. God grant her a prosperous and safe voyage.

During the afternoon the Commander (Wagenaer) went with the Secretary and Land Surveyor, Hendrik Lacus, overland to Hout Bay, in order personally to see how far the men there had progressed in woodcutting and loading; and to have the bay properly sounded everywhere and charted, to be of service to us in due course.

July 4th.—S.W. breeze and clear sunshine. . . Bought 3 sheep and 2 cows from the Saldanhars. . .

The Commander arrives after dark from Hout Bay, accompanied by Fiscal Gabbema, who had already spent 14 days there

1662.  
—

on the work. In his place His Honour left the Surveyor there in order, with the assistance of the skipper of the *Zeeridder*, to take soundings of the bay, and mark down the whole on a chart, in order to present us with a pertinent drawing as soon as the vessel returns, which will be in two or three days time.

July 5th.—Nothing worth mentioning occurred.

July 6th.—Death last night in Hospital, of Herbert Herbertsz: of Siemerén, soldier, left here lately by the *Peperbael* (? *Peperboom*). A little past six this morning the flags were flying in the kloof above Table Valley, an ordinary sign of the approach of ships. We believed the vessel signalled to be the *Zeeridderken*, from Hout Bay, and found it to be so. She anchored towards evening.

The surveyor returned with her, and showed us a chart of Hout Bay, which lay N.E. by N., and had at its mouth a depth of from 19 to 25 fathoms, but between the two innermost points, situated exactly N. and S. from each other, the depth varied from 3 to 18 fathoms, with a good sandy bottom. The water inside was very calm, and ships not drawing more than three fathoms might easily lie behind the innermost point without seeing any sea. On the southern side it was the clearest, so that it may be approached nearer than the northern shore. It was large and fine enough for vessels to enter during the night or a storm, running in between the two extreme points; but as between the paw of the Lion Mountain and the N. point of Hout Bay many dreadful and dangerous rocks rise above the sea, the entrance should be carefully made, as is clear from the chart made of the bay. Moreover, good fuel, fresh water and abundance of fish are found there at all times, and it takes no longer than four hours to reach Table Bay from Hout Bay either on foot or on horseback. This has often been done.

July 7th.—Rainy and cold, with a stiff N.W. gale, so that the *Zeeridder* cannot discharge its fuel.

July 8th.—Rainy weather. Portion of the fuel landed and nine sheep bartered from the Saldanhars.

July 9th.—Sunday. Lovely weather. Death of the chief carpenter, Hendrik Bruygom, late of the *Walcheren*, of diarrhœa. He had been landed here to assist us to put a vessel together.

July 10th.—Same weather. In the afternoon the said carpenter was honourably buried with a respectable following.

July 11th.—Same weather. The Commander went out into the country to inspect the Company's affairs, and see whether orders were properly carried out.



July 12th and 13th.—Clear calm weather. Bartered one sheep from the Saldanhars.

July 14th.—Stiff N.W. wind and rain. Last night the freemen shot a leopard at the Bosheuvel. Few as big had ever been seen here. He had previously bitten one of their cattle in the neck.

July 15th.—Ugly weather. This morning, as is usual every fortnight, some disputes between the freemen, &c., were considered. Before that, however, a new burgher councillor, and a new sergeant for the burgher corps had been elected. (The burgher councillor lately elected remaining in office according to custom.) The burgher councillors had proposed the names of Hendrik Hendrixs of Zeurwaerden and Jan Maertens de Wacht as burgher councillors; and those of Elbert Direx Diemer and Harman Remajenne as sergeants, the one selected to submit two names for the post of corporal. Hendrik Hendrixx was accordingly selected as junior burgher councillor, and in his place, as sergeant of the burghers, Elbert Direx Diemer, both married, and permanently housed landed proprietors here. The burgher councillor took the proper oath and was shown his place (at the board). These elections usually took place in May, but in consequence of the additional work caused by the departure of the Hon. van Riebeeck and other necessary business, it was unavoidably delayed.

July 16th.—Sunday. Nothing particular happened.

July 17th.—Clear. E. weather. Oedasoia personally sold us 5 cattle and 10 sheep for copper and tobacco. The Commander gave orders that he should be entertained as usual.

July 18th.—Same weather. The Hottentoots leave, well satisfied.

July 19th.—Same weather. Gonnomoia and some of his Saldanhars arrive with 18 sheep, which we bought. They were entertained as usual.

July 20th.—Fine N.W. breeze. Obtained one more sheep. During the night the wind grew stronger, and on

July 21st, into a heavy gale with hard rain, unusual thunder and hail (which in this country is seldom loud or striking hard). No damages were suffered.

July 22nd.—Sunday. Somewhat better weather, sunshine during the afternoon.

July 23rd.—Heavy rain till noon, with bleak S.W. winds.

July 24th.—Same wind, but drier weather. A vessel sighted on the coast *Kykduyt*.

1662.

July 25th.—Hazy weather from the sea. Arrival of the *Hoff van Zeelant* from the Wielingen the 26th February, 1662, with 400 men. Provisional skipper, Joost van Stappen, and junior merchant (very ill), Paulus de Maulier. Had put back to de Veer, where the skipper, Cornelis Drelingcourt, was removed from the vessel by the Directors in consequence of the complaints of the crew, the chief officer being appointed in his place. Many had deserted at de Veer. . . . Brought 20 dead and 50 sick of scurvy. All more or less affected. Orders issued for the refreshment of the sick.

July 26th.—Fine weather for the vessel.

July 27th.—Same weather. The Commander proceeds on board to make the usual visitation. Found everything fairly well. The vessel, however, had suffered very much from the storms. . . . Will be obliged to remain here some time.

July 28th.—Same weather.

July 29th.—Same weather. The ordinary Courtday held. Death of Gysbert Artius van Turnhout, soldier, left here by the *Nagellboom*.

July 30th.—Sunday.—Full moon. Hazy weather. Bought 2 sheep from the Saldanhars.

July 31st.—Heavy rains and stiff N.W. winds. Yesterday afternoon a wolf was shot at the Bosheuvel, after it had already killed 2 sheep.

August 1st.—Quieter weather. Arrival of the galiot *Het Velthoentje* of Amsterdam; skipper Jurien Jansz: of Amsterdam and bookkeeper Pieter Noortman van Broeck. Left Texel on the 9th Jan. last . . . with 33 men, of whom five had deserted, whilst four had remained about at Texel. Called nowhere; brought no dead; all fairly well.

Towards evening another vessel anchored in the mouth of the bay. She was found to be the *Spreeuw*, skipper Pieter Pietersz: and bookkeeper Nicolaas Wittekoe with 56 men. Had been purposely sent home from Batavia on the 22nd April last with the news of the very sad loss of the precious and valuable castle *Zelandia* on Tayouan (Formosa), &c. Had had no dead, and only one sick. . . .

August 2nd.—Heavy S.E. winds preventing the *Spreeuw* from reaching the roadstead.

August 3rd.—Variable and fair breezes. The *Spreeuw* arrives on the roadstead, and is to be well refreshed in order to leave soon.

The *Zeeridder* leaves for Robben Island in order to fetch thence 20 pigs for the vessels at present in the bay, as well as some shells for the lime kilns.

August 4th.—Bleak drizzly weather with stiff N.W. winds and rain.

August 5th.—Same weather.

August 6th.—(Sunday). Same weather.

August 7th.—Lovely day. Bought one ox from the Chara-gouquas.

August 8th.—Drizzly weather. Bought another ox. The *Zeeridder* returns from Robben Island, bringing the pigs and some sheep. Twelve of the former were given to *Het Hoff van Zeeland*, and the rest to the *Spreeuw*.

August 9th.—Some weather. The *Spreeuw* exchanges five of her crew for other men here, as it was suspected that the former had some mischief in mind and intended treason, having said on divers occasions to one another, "Just wait until we have turned the corner," meaning the Cape. Direct evidence could not be obtained, but the exchange was effected to prevent possible disaster to the vessel.

August 10th.—Fine, clear weather. The *Spreeuw* received her despatch. . . . A certain Chaihantima, often previously mentioned, brought news in advance that 20 cattle and as many sheep were approaching, which we longingly await.

August 11th.—Same weather. Departure of the flute *Spreeuw*. The *Hof van Zeeland* received her despatch, having been properly provided with all necessaries for her voyage to Batavia. The skipper though still ill, was however again on his legs, but the junior merchant, Paulus de Molier, had obtained permission to remain here until his complete recovery.

Obtained 14 sheep and 2 beasts from the Cochoquas for beads and tobacco.

August 12th.—W. breeze in the morning. Three sick and two dead landed from *Het Hoff van Zeeland* which leaves towards evening.

August 13th.—(Sunday) same weather. Obtained one ox from the Cochoquas.

August 14th.—Same weather.

August 15th.—Wet N.W. weather. Died last night Gysbrecht Lamsen, of Ghent, soldier, left here by the *Hof van Zeeland*.

1662.

August 16th.—Heavy S.E. wind accompanied by rain. The yawl of the *Zeeridder* blown to sea.

August 17th.—Wind going down, breeze from the sea; a regular summer's day. The Commander makes an inspection inland.

August 18th.—Cloudy weather with variable breezes. As usual annually, the Chainouquas are beginning to come down with their cattle, being at present encamped about 20 days away. They appeared here to-day with 24 cattle and 33 sheep, which were negotiated for copper, tobacco and beads. They doubted whether their Chief Sousoa would visit us this year because of his age and the stiffness of his limbs. They however promised not to bring us less cattle than before.

During the past night and to-day three of the sick left here by *Het Hoff van Zeelant* died, also one of the men drafted on shore out of the *Venenburg*:

François de Hase, of Bruges, soldier,	} of <i>Het Hoff van Zeelant</i> .
Thomas Senge, of Marseilles, soldier,	
Andries van der Hoeve, of Ghent, soldier,	
Leendert Hendrickx, of Huybrechts, soldier, of the <i>Venenburg</i> .	

August 19th.—Pleasant sunshine and variable breezes.

August 20th.—Same weather. The Chainouquas bring in 19 more cattle and 16 sheep, which we bartered for copper, tobacco and beads. Death of Daniel Pieter van Stavanger, arquebusier, left here by *Het Hoff van Zeelant*. This day a company's female slave, who had been ill a long time, became his travelling companion, while the freemen's vessel departed to their train oil boiler.

August 21st.—Same weather. During the afternoon the Commander leaves for Robben Island in the *Zeeridder* in order to inspect the place, and have some necessary repairs done; also to bring back with him as many shells for the lime kilns as wind and time will allow. The little vessel had to be towed along as there was little wind on the water.

August 22nd.—Same weather.

August 23rd.—S.E. breezes, but W. before evening.

August 24th.—Hazy, winds from the sea.

August 25th.—Heavy N.W. winds. To our surprise the *Zerriidderken* was still remaining at the island. Both the freemen's vessels were obliged to put back from Dassen Island, bringing only 2 half ankers of oil. When passing Robben Island they saw the *Zeeridderken* still riding at anchor there. Both her boats were



on shore and but few men on board, so that it is to be hoped that the Commander had landed in order to have done what he intended, and that in consequence of the heavy winds and seas, he had been unable to return on board.

August 26th.—Same weather ; the wind not so strong however. Bartered one ox from the Cochoquas.

August 27th.—(Sunday). Same weather. This morning we found the *Zeeridderken* anchored before the fort. The Commander, God be praised, landed at once, having completed his affairs on the island. The heavy winds however had prevented the vessel from bringing a full cargo of shells.

August 28th.—Calmer weather. The Commander proceeds to the country for a general inspection, and to see whether his orders have been obeyed.

August 29th.—Hazy, N.W. weather. Vessel in sight towards evening, her officers land, and report that she was the *Coghe* of Hoorn. She had left the Texel on the 23rd April alone, with 228 men, among them skipper Cornelis Backer of Hoorn, the junior merchant and fiscal named Mathys van Merwede with his wife and 3 children, as well as another junior merchant named Cornelis Blommendael, one lieutenant and three sergeants. Ten men had died during the voyage, and the rest were fairly well. . . .

The wife of the burgher Jan Martens de Wacht was confined of a still-born child.

August 30th.—Lovely weather with E. breezes. The Commander visits the vessel.

August 31st.—Same weather. Died during the night Wouter Jansz : of Dordrecht, left here by *Het Hoft van Zeelant*.

September 1st.—Heavy N.W. winds. Another ship anchored on the roadstead during the night. She was the *Vlaardingen*, from Goeree the 23rd May with 206 men. . . . When going down the channel in the Spanish Sea they sighted a fleet of about 13 or 14 vessels proceeding northwards. They presumed that it was the fleet with the Princess of Portugal on board. She had lost 8 men and brought 2 or 3 sick ; the rest were well, among them skipper Bartholomeus Verwey, the junior merchant, Dirk Vroulingh, a lieutenant and three sargeants, &c.

Death of a young horse that had been gelded.

September 2nd.—Sunday. Calm weather. Arrival of the *Kenemerlant* and *Rynlant*. On board the former was the Hon. Commodore Huybert de Lairese as Admiral of the Fleet, and on the latter the Hon. Willem Volckers. During the afternoon the

1662.

the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaer went personally on board the vessels that arrived yesterday, for ordinary inspection, and after that proceeded to the vessel of the Admiral which being becalmed, could not reach the roadstead; the Vice-Admiral however, being a little in advance reached it after dark.

Death of Pieter Hartman, of Frankfort, 'Adelborst' left here by the *Peperbael*.

September 3rd.—Sunday. E. breezes. The Admiral still anchored outside. The Commander, L. Wagenaer, lands early this morning. After the sermon the *Kennemerlant* reaches the roadstead, and the Hon. de Laïresse lands and is received with proper honours, congratulated, and escorted in.

Both vessels had, with the *Waterhoen*, left Texel on the 17th April last, the first with 246 men, among them the Hon. de Laïresse, Captain Gysbert van Moerlagh van Rheeën with his wife and two sisters, skipper Pieter Saskers, of Leeuwaerden, the Rev. Joh. Junius and his wife, and the bookkeeper, Mattys de Laïresse. The Rev Junius died yesterday forenoon in the mouth of this bay and thus left a sorrowing widow. Captain Moerlagh has also been for some weeks, and still is so ill, that there seems to be no difference in him between death and life. They had lost 18 by death. The second vessel carried 239 men, among them the vice-commandore, the Hon. Willem Volckers, with his wife and two spinsters; Skipper Elbert Kes, the junior merchant Johannes Vorsten and wife, one lieutenant and 3 sergeants. Nine had died on the way, and at present there are only a few sick on board.

The Rev. Junius's body was this afternoon honourably interred.

After the forenoon service Hans Ras of Angel, bachelor and free agriculturist, and Catharina Uffinx of Lubeck, widow, who had remained behind from the *Hoff van Zeelant*, entered into the married state.

September 4th.—Calm weather. A vessel in sight.

September 5th.—Same weather.

September 6th.—Same weather, preventing the vessel from reaching the roadstead.

September 7th.—S.W. wind in the afternoon. Vessel anchors in the roadstead. She was *Het Wapen van Zeelant* of Zealand, and had left on the 23rd April . . . with 231 men, among them Skipper van Dalen of Middelburg, Constantin van der Swalms of Colinsplaet, captain; Daniel du Cornet of Middelburg, junior merchant. . . . Had hunted many goats at St Vincent. Had 41 deaths during the voyage and still 25 sick. One of the dead was buried on Robben Island.

September 8th.—No change. The fine weather very welcome to the ships for doing their necessary work.

Towards evening about 200 men of the ships were sent to the forests to drag out the masts cut yesterday for the *Coghe*.

September 9th.—Cloudy, calm weather. Death this morning of Captain Ghysbert van Moerlagh Van Rheenen. For ten weeks he had been lying without taking any nourishment, and humanly speaking his death had been expected sooner, but the soul could not depart earlier than this morning at seven o'clock. We hope and wish that the Lord our God has placed it well, and grant his body at His own time a joyful resurrection.

This day were affianced Cornelis Willemsz: Casp of Enckhuyssen, arquebusier, and Hester Pinie of the Hague, spinster, both of the ship *de Coghe*.

September 10th.—Same weather. Captain Gysbert van Moerlagh honourably and according to his rank buried this afternoon.

September 11.—Continuous fine weather, thank God! for the vessels. The officers of the *Kennemerlant* and *Rynlant* employ their leisure time in drilling the recruits on board their respective vessels.

September 12th.—Fine weather. Towards evening some men arrived from the forest, bringing on a wagon a tree for a bowsprit. They had had most extraordinary trouble to convey those heavy trees to the wagon road over high hills and large rocks. This would be impossible here without a large number of men.

September 13th.—Cloudy weather and topsail breeze from the N.W. Death of Andries Onderdonck of Bruges, soldier, left here by *Het Hoff van Zeelant*.

September 14th.—Lovely weather. Commissioner Huybert de Lairese lands all the soldiers, and has a field day on the plain below the Lion Mountain (Green Point Common).

September 15 and 16 —Good weather.

September 17th.—Wind from the N.W. Calm towards evening.

September 18th.—During the afternoon the Commissioner accompanied the Commander on horseback to the country, in order to visit and inspect the whole settlement. They arrived home after dark.

September 19th.—Some fine weather, to the great advantage of the ships.

September 20th.—Same fair weather. This day appointed

1662.

by the Commissioner as a general day of humiliation and prayer that God might be the object which the company had in view, in equipping and sending out this large military force.

This morning died Jan Hermans of Ankeron, arquebusier, left here by *Het Hoff van Zeelant*.

After the sermon the persons affianced on the 9th were married.

September 21st.—Heavy S.E. winds during the night, going down somewhat in the afternoon.

The Commissioner gives his farewell dinner, to which all the officers were invited, including also all the newly-made ensigns.

September 22nd.—The Commissioner, properly escorted, proceeds on board in order to prosecute his voyage to . . . ?

September 23rd.—Arrival of the freemen's boat, *Penguin*, from Saldanha Bay with only 2 half aums of oil and some salted geese (gansen) and penguins' eggs; they had bartered some sheep from the natives there, and placed them on Dassen Island, where they already had about 100. In case of necessity they will supply such ships as may be here, with meat at the price fixed by Resolution of the Council.

This day a female slave gave birth to a child, and a mare to a foal.

September 24th.—Sunday. Same N.W. wind, preventing the fleet's departure.

September 25th.—Same as yesterday.

September 26th.—S.E. breeze. Fleet leaves before daybreak. Whilst weighing anchor, Commander Zacharias Wagenaer proceeded on board the Commodore's vessel, who had sent his own sloop for the purpose, in order to speak with him once more. He returned about 10 o'clock a.m., having hurriedly concluded his business, in order not to delay the fleet. The said Admiral and his officers declared to him that they had had abundance of all kinds of refreshments here, and that most of their sick, of whom there were many, had been so well refreshed and nursed that they had nearly all recovered. The sick left by him here had been exchanged for 125 of the best men of the garrison, so that:—

The *Kennemerlant*, with 222 men, received 8 more.

*Het Wapen van Zeelant*, with 185 men, received 38 more.

The *Vlaardingen*, with 194 men, received 11 more.

The *Rynlant*, with 227 men, received 9 more.

The *Coghe*, with 215 men, received ? more.

The *Zeeridder*, with 25 men, received 42 more.

*Het Velthoen*, with 34 men, received 17 more.

Total 1227 paid servants of the company, exclusive of women



and children, and consisting of 581 sailors and 646 soldiers, or all included 1241 souls. The vessels reached the open sea in the course of the afternoon. . . .

September 27th and 28th.—Fine clear weather. This morning (28th) we bartered 8 cattle from the Chainouquas. Ship reported anchored in False Bay. Fiscal and five men sent out to discover who she was. Met on the way her commander of the soldiers, assistant and 6 men, who stated that she was the *Orangien*, which had during the calm weather drifted past the Cape, and in her great distress been obliged to look for a harbour there. In his letter the skipper (Pieter Cant) mentioned that he was obliged to anchor there on account of the number of the sick. Thirty-nine were already dead, and 150 lying down stiff of scurvy, whilst the rest were not free from it. He himself was lying 3 weeks already in bed, as well as the junior merchant, so that he was obliged to send the despatches by the bearers. He begged earnestly for refreshments which were highly necessary. . . .

Towards evening the Fiscal was despatched with 30 of our best men, a wagon filled with all kinds of vegetables and 2 sheep to False Bay to refresh them a little, and with the fresh men bring the vessel round to Table Bay, as she was not lying safely there, and there was a possibility of losing both ship and cargo.

Two other vessels sighted in the afternoon.

September 29th.—Fine clear weather. Last night a vessel was seen from the Fort, entering the Bay, and sailing out. Who she was, and why she did not anchor, we do not know. The two ships seen yesterday were not in to-day. Towards evening word was brought from the Fiscal that he and his men had safely arrived at False Bay, and that he was on the point of going on board, having by means of a fire signalled for a boat from the ship.

September 30th.—Nothing yet seen of the two vessels. Suppose that they are drifting about in the calm off the coast.

October 1st.—S.E. Arrival of the *Orangien*, which on account of the S.E. was obliged to anchor on the other side of the Bay.

October 2nd.—Same S.E. wind.

October 3rd.—N.W. breeze. The *Orangien* arrives on the Roadstead, for which God be thanked, as in False Bay she had been almost destitute of any human help. She had about 39 dead and 150 sick; the rest were, in consequence of the poisonous vapours, all in an enfeebled state and unfit to work the ship, so that the 30 men sent by us were the ship's salvation. Skipper Pieter Grijnsen Cant was still in bed. The junior merchant Isaacq de Brauw van der Goes had partly recovered in consequence



1662.

of the refreshments sent overland, and was again on his legs, and the Rev. Nathaniel de Pape with wife and three children had kept well, and also the assistant and commander of the soldiers. Everything is being done for the speedy despatch of the vessel and the recovery of the sick.

Bartered 12 cattle and 23 sheep from the Chainouquas.

During the afternoon seven more dead were brought on shore from the *Orangien*. The deaths had occurred between False Bay and this.

October 4th.—Heavy S.E. winds and rains, preventing the sick from landing. Death during the night of Jan Duijsbergen of the Hague, assistant.

October 5th.—Milder weather, continuing during the 6th, with bleak winds.

October 7th.—Same weather. Nothing particular occurred.

October 8th.—Sunday. Heavy rains during the night. The freemen's boat *De Zeeleeuw* arrived with 8 or 9 half-aums of oil. She had been hailed from Robben Island, but the hollow sea prevented her calling there. She understood that vessels were in sight. Weather cleared up during the day. Obtained 7 sheep from the Chainouquas.

October 9th and 10th.—Fine clear weather, with varying breezes, good for those of the *Orangien*, who are beginning to recover nicely.

October 15th.—Stiff S.E. winds. Death of Hans Hendricks of Stockholm, left here by the . . . ?

October 12.—Fine weather. This morning travelled to Eternity Jan Juriaans of Christiana, left here sick by the . . . ?

October 13th.—Fine weather. Death this morning of Jacob Daniels of Zierikzee, chief sailmaker, left here sick by *Het Hoff van Zeelant*.

The officers of the *Orangien* ordered to prepare for sailing to-morrow, as the vessel had been properly refreshed; the skipper (regarding whom to-day we received many written and attested complaints of his meanness (*vileynheyt*) in his administration, as well as of his withholding the proper maintenance from his men, from which it is concluded that so many sick were the result, as clearly appears from the attestations), though not yet quite recovered, has benefited very much from his stay on shore, so that he can move about again. Of the sick we were, by advice of the surgeons, obliged to retain on shore 35, whilst there were more than 39 dead, exclusive of 13 others who died on shore. We could

only spare the vessel 9 men, so that instead of 334 men she will leave with only 256.

October 14th.—Fine weather. The skipper of the *Orangien* proceeds on board, followed shortly after noon by the minister and his family. During the afternoon the Commander (Wagenaer) personally proceeded on board to advise the officers to maintain proper harmony and inform the skipper how he is in future to conduct himself, that no more complaints may come from his men, and further to urge him to leave as soon as possible. He also handed the skipper and chief mate sealed instructions which were only to be opened at sea and by which they were to regulate themselves.

Death of Jan van Duijeborgh, left here by the . . . ?

October 15th (Sunday).—Sea breezes. Caught this morning near the Fort two large hartebeesten; the one which had an assegay (? arrow) in it which the Hottentoots had shot into it, rushed into the sea from near the jetty, and swam into the Bay, but was soon caught up and captured by a sloop. The other was shortly afterwards shot near the Company's garden. One of the carcasses was sent on board, and each of the Hottentoots that had shared in the hunt, received a bit (entje) of tobacco and a dram (soopgen) of brandy.

October 16th.—E. wind in the morning. The *Orangien* obtains more refreshments and vegetables, but as during the afternoon the wind veered to the S.E. she was ordered to leave at once, though the skipper had sent expressly a letter on shore demanding copies of the charges against him. He was however told not to be uneasy, as he would receive them in proper time, and that he was to go at once as the wind was favourable. Such harsh orders are necessary, as no activity is observed among the officers. Towards evening the troublesome ship was under sail, but as the wind was unfavourable she was obliged to anchor between Robben Island and this coast.

Very early this morning the freeman Jan Coenraad Visser shot a horrible wolf which had killed one of his young oxen.

Obtained 24 oxen and 7 sheep from the Chainouquas.

October 17th.—Hazy at sea. The *Orangien* out of sight. May God the Lord grant her a safe voyage.

Beacon fire lit on Robben Island this evening. Perhaps there are vessels in sight. What it means, time will show.

October 18th.—Varying breezes.

October 19th.—N.W. wind during the night, with heavy rain, continuing till this evening. Return of the freemen's boat from

1632.

Saldanha Bay with some oil and salt fish. Had observed nothing there.

This day were affianced Hendrick Lacus of Wezel, bookkeeper and secretary of this Fortress, and Lydia de Pape, daughter of the Rev. and Godly "domine," Nathaniel de Pape, minister on the *Orangien*, which was here lately.

October 20th.—Fine weather.

October 21st.—Same weather. This day another expedition leaves to find the Namaquas and the great river Vigi Magna, as well as all the towns in the neighbourhood. The men (liefhebbers), thirteen in number, are all volunteers (waaghalsen), and consist of Pieter Cruythoff, corporal of cadets, as commander; Pieter Meerhoff, junior surgeon; Johannes Dorhagen; Frederick de Smith; Bartholomeus Rudolphus; Hendrick Hagens; Pelagius Weckerleyn; Dirck Rootcop of Bremen; Hendrick Stuijver; Laurens Hofman; Dirck Meyer; Dirck Wessels; and Jan Wessels (two brothers). See their Instructions in the Cape letter book.

God the Lord grant that they may find what will tend to the exaltation of our Lords Principals, under whose wings we are sheltered, and to the development of their generous business (genereuse negotie), that we may be heartily incited to praise and thank His Divine Mercy for it.

October 22nd—Sunday. Calm, with variable E. breezes. Arrival during the morning of the little flute 't *Waterhoen* from Texel the 17th April last, Skipper Pieter Willemsz. of Weesp, and assistant Jan Franssen Cuvelier of Amsterdam, and a crew of 32 men. . . Had called nowhere and brought no dead.

October 23.—Same weather. The Commander visits the flute early this morning and found everything in fair order. As she had no sick, though she had a long passage, she was ordered to prepare for her departure as soon as possible. Obtained 4 sheep from the Saldanhars for coffee and tobacco.

October 24th.—A penetrating rain during the night. Clear weather this morning, with a S. breeze, which carried the freemen's vessels to Saldanha Bay and Dassen Island, and the Company's sloop to Robben Island.

October 25th.—Fine, with variable breezes.

October 26th.—The same.

October 27th.—The *Waterhoen* having had fine weather, could take in its water, and receive its despatch this evening, in order to leave to-morrow. To the 24 healthy men she brought, we added 12 of our own, so that she left with 44 healthy and strong souls.

October 28th.—E. weather. Departure towards evening of the *Waterhoen*. God grant her a prosperous voyage!

Obtained 6 cattle and 12 sheep from the Saldanhars.

October 29th.—Sunday. Same weather, but fine. After the usual sermon, the two persons affianced on the 9th instant were lawfully married.

October 30th.—Calm and hot air from the S. The Chainouqua people arrived at the Fort with a good number of cattle, so that we obtained from them for copper, beads, and tobacco, 20 cattle and 27 sheep.

The lately missing Pieter Harmans, of Stockholm, stationed at the watchhouse *Kyckuyt*, was found this morning drowned in the Salt River.

October 31st.—Clear fine day.

November 1st.—Same weather. This morning the second twin of the free burgher-councillor, Hendrick Hendriexs of Zeurwaerden, died.

November 2nd.—Same weather. 3rd.—Damp cloudy air from the sea.

November 4th.—N. winds and light showers. Death this morning of Jan de Poorter of the *Orangien*, and shortly afterwards of Jacob Davits of the *Rynlant*.

Three emissaries of Oedasoa arrive at the Fort to greet the Commander, and ask when His Honour intended to visit the interior, in order to call on their chiefs, that they might arrange accordingly. These ambassadors were as usual treated with brandy, bread, and tobacco.

November 5th.—Fine and calm with an E. breeze. Death this morning of Gerrit Wynants of Sardam, chief mate, left sick here by the *Orangien*.

Oedasoa's ambassadors receive their despatch with the promise that the Commander (Wagenaer) would visit them this week, so that they left well satisfied. November 6th.—Same weather.

November 7th.—Fine with a more S. breeze. Obtained 1 ox and 2 sheep from the Cochoquas. Death this evening of Ritschart Smart of Lillo, soldier, left here by the *Orangien*.

November 8th.—Hot sunshine and calm. The Commander, attended by 10 horsemen and 12 men on foot, proceeds inland to visit the kraals of Oedasoa and Gonnamosa, and barter cattle from them. In order to obtain a large quantity he goes himself. God grant him good fortune and a safe return.

November 9th.—Sea breeze with a cloudy broken sky.



1662.

November 10th.—Heavy rain during the night. Clearer during the day. Wind westerly. Death this morning of Frans Brant of Rostock, soldier, left here by the *Orangien*.

November 11th.—Fine. Variable breezes. The Company's vessel despatched to Robben Island with some reeds required there.

November 12th.—Sunday. W. winds and drizzle.

November 13th.—Heavy rains during the night, with a stiff W. breeze. Clear at noon.

November 14th.—Hazy atmosphere, with a N.W. breeze. Last night, after the gate had been closed, the burgher-councillor Hendrik Hendrixs of Zeurwaerden, returned on horseback from the Hon. Commander, because he had hurt himself against a stone, and inflammation having set in, he was obliged to call in surgical aid, no surgeon having accompanied the Commander. The Commander had encountered much dirty weather, so that after a tedious journey they had reached Oedasoa's kraal only last Saturday at noon. The first day nothing was obtained, but the following day a fair number of sheep with a few cattle. Yesterday morning early Hendrixs had left the Commander, who with his escort was in good health. God grant them to return as well to the Fort.

The Company's vessel proceeds to Robben Island with a load of reeds and planks required there.

November 15th.—Broken sky, with W. breezes and showers. About an hour after sunset a messenger—a burgher—arrived at the Fort with a letter from the Commander, informing us of the good health of all, and that he hoped to be back to-morrow evening. He had obtained a good number of sheep from the Hottentots but only a few cattle. The bearer had left the Governor about 10 Dutch miles away from this. The latter was lying about the kraals with his men to see whether he could not obtain more cattle.

November 16th.—About eleven o'clock last night died Paulus de Molier of Middelburgh, junior merchant, left sick here by *Het Hoff van Zeelant*. About 3 o'clock p.m., Commander Wagenaar and horsemen arrived, having left the wagon, and footmen, and bartered cattle, to come on more slowly. It will be to-morrow before they are here. His Honour kept a journal of the principal events during the journey. It is as follows:—

Minutes of daily occurrences during a short journey inland of the Commander Zacharias Wagenaar with 10 horsemen and 12 footmen, in order to obtain cattle.

Wednesday, 8th November.—Having early in the morning sent ahead the wagon drawn by six oxen, in which were our provisions

and some merchandize for bartering cattle, as well as the interpreter Eva and the footmen, the Commander followed exactly at noon with the 10 horsemen. In crossing the Salt River, the Commander's horse laid himself down and rolled over in the water, wetting him (the Commander) completely. His Honour, however, luckily escaped from beneath the beast without injury, but soaking wet as he was he had to remount and proceed. Half an hour later one of our horsemen was thrown, and the horse finding himself relieved of his rider, returned to the place whence it had come. We, however, proceeded on our journey with nine horsemen, and with the wagon and the men that had been sent in advance, we arrived in the evening below the *Tigerbergen*, at a fresh water, where we passed the night. On our arrival there one of our men shot a rhinoceros, feeding on the side of the mountain, so straight in the head that he dropped twice forward with his trunk into the ground, but, however, he stood up again and escaped the other shots fired at him.

On the 9th (Thursday), early in the morning, we marched on, and about 2 o'clock p.m., arrived at fresh but dirty water and a grassy good pasture, where we camped. Shortly afterwards we saw many persons and cattle approaching us, whom we understood to be Caapmen, who through want of water had had to leave their encampment, and look for better grazing on the spot where we now were. They accordingly at once off-loaded their oxen and began to build their kraal or village (crael negrye off dorp) near us; and as the wagon (which we always have to wait for) arrived only 2 hours after us, and the draught cattle were tired in this great heat (we having found that we had travelled eight hours to-day), we pitched our tents, and passed the night there.

On the 10th we arrived at noon among the Choringaiquas or Caapmen, and remained outside their kraal until we had breakfasted, and horses and oxen rested a little. We then travelled along the foot of a mountain over a marshy and very difficult rack, so that late at night we arrived in a valley where we camped, as the pasture was so good. During the night we were well covered with a good heavy rain.

On the 11th we crossed until noon many very difficult hills, which fatigued our oxen so much that they were unable to draw the wagon over the last steep hill near Oediasoa's Kraal. Accordingly all the Hottentosen who were with us, and the mounted as well as footmen were obliged to shove the vehicle on from behind and assist in getting it to the top, where the oxen were unyoked and led to the pastures. We were then visited by both Chiefs, Oediasoa and Gonnomoa with a large following of insolent and bold fellows;

and as we were then just taking our dinner among some rushes, we made them sit down with us and treated them according to our circumstances. After that they returned to their kraals with small presents of tobacco and biscuits. About half an hour afterwards we followed them, so that towards evening we appeared at Oedaso's kraal and pitched our tent about a musket shot distant from it, having during our stay only dirty stinking water to drink.

On the 12th (Sunday) at daybreak, some Hottentoots brought us some sheep which we bartered, so that that day we obtained 61 sheep and 8 head of cattle. And as we found that the two chiefs had very little to say among their people, and we as usual had presented them with some tobacco and other trifles, we decided to leave the place, as the chiefs, like the rest, were disinclined to let us have any animals, especially cattle (excepting two small oxen which we received this evening as a contra-present), and also because we wished to escape from the ceaseless begging of great and small for tobacco and strong drink. We therefore sent the wagon and cattle ahead on Monday the 13th at 7 o'clock in the morning, and followed half an hour later. On the way we were drenched by a cold shower, which made us all shiver, but after a march of two hours we arrived at an abandoned kraal where there was a quantity of dry rushes, with which we made various fires which refreshed us again. Here the burgher Hendrik van Zeurwaerden obtained permission to return to the Cape in order to have his leg cured. Having refreshed ourselves we went on, and in the afternoon arrived at the kraal of Gonnomoa, where we camped for the night, and had a mighty troop of starers, but few who brought any cattle. However we found in the evening that we had obtained 22 sheep (the tails of three of which had been cut off) and five lean kine from them. About eight in the morning of the 14th we went further, and at noon arrived among the Chorachouquas, where we could only obtain 7 sheep and two small oxen. However we found a kind of red pigment, somewhat darker than vermilion, of which we took a sample with us (Een knoppel doeck vol) to be sent *via* Batavia to Japan, trusting that it will find a good market there for the colouring of porcelain. We left this spot at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and at night arrived by another road, round a high mountain range, once more among the Choringaiquas or Caapman, mentioned on the 10th. Here we had to camp, but before dark we bartered 13 sheep and a small ox.

Early in the morning of the 15th the Commander sent a freeman with a letter to the Cape mentioning his adventures and notifying that he would be back at the fort to-morrow. The Caapmen, seeing this, began to grow suspicious and made each other believe that by means of the letter more men had been ordered by us in order to rob them of all their cattle and take it to the Cape. Accordingly they drove away all their wives and children th



brought us milk to barter and themselves went to stand a distance off, and appeared to consider what they were to do under the circumstances. And as we found that it was useless to talk it out of the heads of this stupid people, we proceeded on our return journey, and at noon arrived at the spot where we had previously camped, and met the Caapmen with their cattle, from whom we bartered 2 sheep and a small ox. Two hours later we again moved on, and after an hour and a half arrived at a dirty stagnant water which the rhinoceroses usually drink. But as we were not sure that we would reach any fresh water within five or six hours, we were obliged to pass the night there. In the meanwhile we counted our cattle for the last time and found that, all told, we had obtained either as presents, or by barter 107 sheep and not more than 17 head of cattle, large and small, which the Hottentoots would not readily part with. Early in the morning of the 16th the Commander divided his company. With his horsemen he went ahead and with them arrived at the fort at three o'clock in the afternoon. The rest of the party, viz., the pedestrians and the drivers, he had ordered to come on slowly and not to overdrive the cattle."

November 17th.—Fine fructifying weather with variable winds.

November 18th.—Same weather. Obtained this day by barter from the Chainouquas two sheep.

November 19th.—(Sunday). W. breezes, with showers. About noon the eldest daughter of the free burgher Wouter Cornelis Mostert died.

November 20th.—Drizzling cold weather, so that one could very well put on an extra coat. Both vessels of the freemen return from Dassen Island with 40 half drums of train oil.

November 21st.—Bleak weather, with S. winds. Towards evening it began to blow lustily from the S.E. Arrival of a number of Heusaquas, a tribe living on the eastern side of this great continent, with and among the Chainouquas. They were accompanied by the brother of their King, and a fine troop of cattle, only 3 or 4 of which belonged to the Chainouquas. Altogether we bartered 45 cattle, among them some fine young oxen, and 24 sheep, for copper, beads, and tobacco. As usual they were treated to a little brandy.

They told us that more of their people were coming soon and would also bring cattle, and that Sousoa, Chief or King of the Mighty Chainouquas, who were so rich in cattle, had told them, that as soon as they had completed their principal cattle barter, he would also send a large number of cattle and sheep and might perhaps come himself in order to greet the new 'Sourie' (meaning



1662.

our new Commander). Since Mr. Riebeeck's departure Sousoa has not been at the fort, as he had proceeded too far inland and could not cross the rivers during the rainy season which is now running to its close, though we have obtained good troops of cattle from his people this year.

November 22nd.—Fine pleasant weather.

November 23rd.—This evening we launched our large new sloop, which has been in hand four months. In a fortnight's time she will be completely finished, when we shall be able to try her.

November 24th.—To-day, yesterday, and the day before, we had hot and oppressive weather, but suitable for cutting down the ripest barley, with which the country folk are busy in all directions.

November 25th.—Dark rainy weather with a stiff N.E. wind.

November 26th.—Heavy rains nearly the whole day, with N.E. wind. These rains have been longed for for some time in order to refresh the parched earth.

Death this day of Jonas Jacobs of Hoesum, boatman, left sick here by the *Orangien*.

November 27th.—Same weather. The wind doing considerable damage everywhere to the lands and gardens. The rain however is useful and necessary.

During the afternoon Joost Barents, of Bergen op Zoom, soldier, left in hospital by the *Orangien*, died.

November 28th.—Obtained this evening from Oedasoa's people a bull and two cows, as well as 7 sheep.

This afternoon a Hottentoo brought us a note from Pieter Cruijthoff, who left us last month as chief of an expedition of 12 men towards the interior. With pleasure we read that they were all still quite well and had on the 5th instant arrived at Olifants River. The letter is as follows :

“ To Sieur Zacharias Wagenaer.

“ Laus Deo, Anno 1662, this day the 5th November,  
at the Olifants River.

“ Honourable, very discreet Sieur ! After hearty greetings to yourself and family, and with the wish that you may enjoy the good favour of God Almighty, for which we have still reason to thank God, hoping that He will continue to pour forth his blessings over us, we cannot refrain from informing you of our safe arrival here this day, the 5th November. As our animals are very tired, we have decided to remain here two days that they may recover a

little. I intend to take the wagon with me six or seven days further and proceed as far as possible. I will do my very best, on this you may depend. Breaking off, we commend you and family with our hearty greeting to the protection of the Most High and remain, your obedient servant,

(Signed) "PIETER CRUIJTHOFF."

November 29th.—Bartered 1 ox and 11 fairly conditioned sheep from Oedasoa.

November 30th.—Fine rain during the night. Cold and windy during the day.

December 1st.—Heavy wind the whole day.

December 2nd.—In the afternoon it was found that Jan van Munster, groom in the Company's stables, had died from swallowing too much brandy, which he had obtained in the country in the house of a certain agriculturist.

Bought 5 sheep from Oedasoa's people.

December 3rd.—Soft rain towards evening (thank God), something rare at this time of the year, which is very dry, so that all earth fruits sown or planted perish from drought. This afternoon the aforesaid groom, who had killed himself by excessive drinking, was nevertheless laid in a coffin and buried.

December 4th.—Cold and rainy weather; 5th, the same.

December 6th.—Obtained 9 sheep from the Chariguriquas. Death this afternoon of Bastiaen Renex of Utrecht, sailor, left here by the *Orangien*.

December 7th.—Our boat sent to Robben Island this morning, and the Superintendent there ordered henceforth, and during the whole year, to hoist no other signal when ships are in sight, than a plainly visible prince's flag (the present Netherlands flag) on the highest hill there, and to leave it flying until the ships have entered the Bay. According to annual custom this order (or arrangement) has been notified to the Directors and the High Government at Batavia for the information of the skippers,

December 8th.—Nothing particular occurred. On the 9th the S.E. wind blew as strongly as it ever could in the dry season. To-day all the wage earners of the Company received each a month's pay on account, whilst some linen (*lywaat*) was issued to the officers.

Obtained 8 head of cattle from the Chainouquas, viz., 3 oxen and 5 cows.

December 10th.—Heavy S.E. wind, so that the houses in the Fort shivered and shook.

1662.

December 11th.—Wind going down, so that about 11 o'clock a.m. it was quite calm. In the afternoon however the wind was as bad as before.

December 12th.—Found this morning that last night's wind had torn from the ground the gate and the sentry box behind the Fort in front of the Company's gardens. Various small trees were also injured, as well as the thatched roofs everywhere.

December 13th.—As the wind had gone down during the night, the Commander went to the country early this morning, to see whether the wind had not done injury to the crops (most of which are still standing on the lands) of the poor country folk. On his return however we were glad to learn that the wheat, corn and other grain had everywhere been seen standing erect like a candle.

This afternoon we obtained from the Chainouquas under Sousoa 10 cattle and 20 sheep.

December 14th.—Very hot, but also very oppressive weather during the night, with much lightning and thunder claps.

Two Hottentoots bring us good news from our travellers. The one was of the Namaqua nation and the second a Chariguriqua. About a month ago they had not only seen, but also spoken to our people and received food and drink from them. For their own pleasure they had come hither, without informing anyone of their purpose. On the way they had fallen in with Oedasoa's people, with whom they had spent some days, thus considerably lengthening their journey. We understood from them that all our men were well, and on the other side of the Oliphant's Rivier among the Namaquas, who had approached nearer to the river with their cattle, and had treated the travellers well. Time will show whether they will proceed further to the Chariguriquas, as was their intention, or return home.

December 15th.—Westerly breezes. Pleasant weather.

December 16th.—When the gates were opened, 50 men were sent to the Forest, to drag out of it towards the wagon road some timber and thick spars required for our shaky jetty.

December 17th.—Informed early this morning that last night two Company's wage earners and farm labourers had been quarrelling at the Company's "Groote Schuur," and that the one had stabbed the other with a knife in the fleshy part of the arm. This will somewhat hinder the process of reaping now going on.

Towards evening a pleasant shower fell, lasting a few hours.

December 18.—Early this morning the Commander went out to the country with the Land Surveyor to mark off for the freeman Jan Coenraat Visscher some better corn land than he at present

possesses at the Bosheuvel, and to grant it to him, at his request, in freehold. And as he complains that his old lands are so poor and sandy that last year, instead of 8 bushels of corn and barley which he had sown on it, he had this year not enjoyed more than 6 bushels from it, which is not sufficient to feed him with his wife and 5 small children, and this having been found to be the case, the Commander gave him 12 morgen of good land behind the "Uytkyck," on the other side of the Liesbeeck, as will appear from the diagram.

On the way the Commander inspected the plantation of wild almonds planted by the Hon. Van Riebeeck last year. He found that many plants had died, that some had been trodden under foot by the cattle, and those in the neighbourhood of the Redoubt "Keer de Koe" had been burnt as a result of setting fire to the brushwood either by our people or the Hottentots. This might be avoided if the means were at our disposal, as proposed by Mr. Van Riebeeck, viz., annually after the end of the rainy monsoon, to plough and overturn the ground a rood in breadth. In that case the flames would hardly be able to injure the tender plants; but it was here forgotten to point out with what men and with whose cattle this was to be done, as the plantation, covering good, as well as sandy and stony ground, has a length of more than 3,000 roods, which cannot be taken in hand by the Company's men and cattle, much less by the very soberly conditioned freemen and their lean animals. However, in order not completely to abandon this good work (which in time will serve as a suitable hedge or protection, through which no stolen cattle could be driven) we shall, as occasion serves, set our sailors, soldiers, farmers and slaves together at it and have on each side of it dug up a breadth of 2 or 3 feet, and cut down the thickest thickets, so that in future no fire can obtain a hold on it.

During the evening Gonnomoa the chief appeared here with some of his Hottentots, bringing with him 14 sheep, which we bartered from him, treating him well.

December 19th and 20th.—Fine weather for ripening the grain and gathering it.

December 21st.—About 3 o'clock in the morning a soft refreshing rain fell.

December 22nd and 23rd.—Heavy S.E. winds.

December 24th.—Sunday. Lovely weather.

December 25th.—Christmas. Same weather, but dreadful S.E. in the evening and during the night.

December 26th.—Calm weather.



1662.

December 27th.—Soft rain in the morning, lasting until the evening.

December 28th.—Towards evening the fishermen residing at Salt River informed us that, shortly before, they had shot on the other side of that stream a dreadful sea monster much larger than a seal, which sprawling and jerking had drifted to this side and finally died.

December 29th.—Early in the morning the Commander rode to the river with some friends, where they examined the monster and found it to be a real sea lion, such as had frequently ere this been caught or shot there. It was about 14 feet long, and as thick as a leaguer cask. It had two legs in front and a split tail behind, but its head, with its ears, nose, and mouth and stiff thick hair, which grew out of its nostrils, was exactly like a lion's head. And because the fishermen and the soldiers of the redoubt "Keer de Koe" had had great trouble before they succeeded in getting the big brute on land, it was given to them as a present.

December 30th.—Nothing occurred.

December 31st.—Obtained 40 sheep and 12 cattle from the Cochoquas and Chainouquas.

## 1663.

1663

January 1st.—Did not dare to discharge the guns on the ramparts, which had been loaded five months ago, on account of the violent S.E. wind blowing, as we were afraid of fire, the houses in the front and rear works being thatched with straw.

Obtained 4 sheep from the Chainouquas.

January 2nd.—Early this morning we put all the mechanics to their work once more, having had a sufficient number of holy, or more correctly speaking, dissipation and drink days (may God better it), since last Christmas. The masons were sent to plaster all the dwelling houses (as they have already commenced to do with the stone battery) on the outside and inside with lime, as otherwise they would collapse within a few years' time, as the brittle bricks burnt here at the Cape, have been so hollowed out by the rains that the buildings would not be habitable for a long while without danger.

January 3rd.—The wind so violent that no one dared to venture in the streets for fear of being blown over.

January 4th.—The wind going down. Boat leaves for Robben Island with provisions for three months for the five persons stationed there; also some branches of the wild almond tree in order somewhat to improve the stable there.

January 5th.—Towards evening one of the Company's best slaves died in the Fort.

January 6th.—Nothing worth mentioning occurred.

January 7th.—Lovely weather (Sunday). After service we discharged all the guns of the Fort, and loaded them afresh.

Bought 48 cattle and 34 sheep from Sousoa, chief of the Chainouquas, who with his son brought us the animals, and was well entertained, leaving with small presents.

January 8th.—Having heard yesterday that the Hottentots had come down with their wives, children, and cattle, and had camped below the Bosheuvel, the Commander rode out thither this afternoon to see whether they had not come too near our corn and pasture lands, but finding that they were the Chorin-gaiquas or Caapmen, with their old chief Gogosoa, who were sufficiently distant from our cultivated lands, but within the wild almond plantation, nothing was said about it, the more so as they said that they intended to leave again in two or three days' time to look for better pasture for their cattle in the neighbourhood of False Bay.

January 9th.—Bartered 4 cattle and 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 10th.—Obtained five sheep from the same.

January 11th.—According to annual custom, we took stock this morning of what was in the stores, and made a general clearing, in order the better to be able to store the articles expected from home and Batavia.

This evening one of the horsemen stationed at the watchhouse, informed us that the Saldanhars had also come down with their cattle, and had encamped beyond the Liesbeecq, about half a mile from here, right opposite the dwelling of the free agriculturist Jacob Cloeten, which will make the pastures for the company's and freemen's horses and cattle poorer still.

January 12th.—Still busy stocktaking and storing everything in better places than they had been in before.

January 13th.—The Commander and some horsemen visit the kraal of the Saldanhars under Gonnomoa. He could not see, however, that the Hottentots had been causing injury to the freemen with their cattle, as they had squatted a good distance away on the other side of the Liesbeecq. Their cattle, however, had very much trodden down the wild almond plantations, the shoots of which already varied from the length of a finger to that of a hand.

January 14th (Sunday).—Heavy S.E. the whole day, now

1663.

blowing eight days in succession, so that the ground everywhere cracks in consequence of the drought.

Bartered 2 sheep from the Saldanhars.

January 15th.—Calm hot weather. Bartered 3 small oxen and 2 lean sheep from Gonnomoa's people. Gonnomoa and his followers, however, are oftener at the Fort than outside in his kraal, for he knows that in here we have more for his empty maw and gluttonous throat than can be found at present on a barren heath. But as this overgrown specimen of rudeness (*desen grooten onbeschoft*) conducts besides daily whole troops of such bold beggars to us, who are continually importuning us, we shall be obliged to ward these impudent fellows off from us and dismiss them to their camp, where they have an abundance of very beautiful cattle.

January 16th and 17th and 18th.—Nothing particular occurred.

January 19th.—Arrival of the little flute 't *Velthoen* from the fleet of the Hon. Commander Lairese. From the officers as well as from the papers brought by her we gathered to our regret that the expedition undertaken against our general enemies, the Portuguese, who are at present still in the Town and Fort of Mozambique, had not been successful. The hindrance had been caused by the continuous winds and storms peculiar to this season of the year, so that they had not been able to reach the place, but had to tack to and fro more than a month along this East Coast, before they were able to sight Cape de Corinthus, whence they had to cruise for a whole month before they could reach the latitude of Verhagens Bay after having encountered heavy storms and tempests. In the meantime, finding that their provisions were diminishing, and the men of various vessels were daily falling ill, the Commander and Council, by Resolution of the 20th November, decided to look for a refreshment place to the south of Cape de Corinthus. They accordingly left on the 23rd, and the next day were on the same spot where they had been five weeks previously, and which they had easily reached within 24 hours, a clear proof of the difficulty, or rather, the impossibility of voyaging along the East Coast towards the North at this time of the year.

The *Orangien* joined the fleet with 255 men on the 26th October with the usual complaints of the latter against their skipper, Cant, who afterwards, on the 23rd December, died of dropsy. Nothing, however, had been heard of the *Waterhoentje*, which left this on the 28th October with 46 men.

The refreshment place was marked on the chart as Baracatta, and had a broad river flowing into the sea, but the water was brackish, and it was hardly navigable for boats in consequence of the

strong rapids. The fleet had therefore been obliged to anchor in the open sea for more than a month, being continually endangered by bad weather, and losing during that time 11 anchors, 3 boats, and four men drowned. The Commodore seeing that he was surrounded on all sides by adversity and disaster, had ordered on board all the men stationed on shore to buy refreshments from the natives, who were Caffres, and with difficulty succeeded in getting them safely through the surf at the river's mouth. On the 31st December they decided to leave on the first favourable opportunity, and to abandon the idea of attacking the Mozambique Fortress, which they could reach under no circumstances, and to chop up the storming ladders for fuel. On the 1st January they left and discovered that those who had been on shore had contracted contagious diseases which laid many of them prostrate and carried off others, so that there had been a loss by death since their departure from the Cape on the 26th September of 114 men, whilst their number of sick had increased to 218. The Hon. de Laïresse intended to convene a ships' council in order to decide which vessels were to leave for Batavia and the coast of India. In the meanwhile he had ordered the flute *'t Velthoen* to return to the Cape, which had completed the voyage in 11 days. The above particulars regarding this expensive expedition to the East Coast of Africa were gathered from the despatches and the narratives of the officers.

This evening the uncouth Gonnomoa, who with his craal is encamped near us, brought us 12 lean cows and 17 ditto sheep, which we bought; but he stayed with us the whole night with his followers, and gave us enough of himself with his begging.

January 20th.—The S.E. fell so suddenly down on the Fort that everything in it shivered and shook.

January 21st.—(Sunday). Wind strong in the afternoon. No one dared to go into the streets.

January 22nd.—The Cochoquas or Saldanhars, lying with their cattle outside, brought in 3 cattle and 14 sheep, which we bought, so that at present we have 372 cattle and 750 sheep, and will be able abundantly to supply the men of the return fleet expected soon.

January 23rd and 24th.—Same vehement wind. Obtained a young cow from the Cochoquas.

January 25th.—This morning the Hottentoots, under the "Sourie" or chief Sousoa, brought us a good number of cows and sheep. We bought 8 of each, and let them keep the rest, as they were extremely decrepit and lean, so that they could hardly stand on their legs. At present we are burdened with too many of such



1663.

lean, old and toothless cattle, of which in the dry season nearly every day two or three die.

January 26th.—Calm, but very hot and oppressive.

January 27th.—Despatched the *Velthoen* with 40 young ewes to Robben Island for breeding purposes. She will return with a cargo of shells from which to burn lime for the Company's outside works.

January 28th.—The *Velthoen* appears to have arrived at Robben Island during the afternoon.

January 29th.—The *Velthoen* is prevented by the N.W. from reaching Robben Island, which is only two small Dutch miles distant. In the meanwhile we greatly fear that half of the young ewes, through want of food, will perish.

January 30th.—At noon was publicly announced with the ringing of the bell, the Ordinance framed by the Commander and Council regarding the selling and delivering of some timber.

January 31st.—Understood that the Saldanhars with their chief Gonnomoa (who had all this time been squatting on the other side of the Salt River, about half a (Dutch) mile distant from this) had yesterday departed with their cattle towards False Bay.

February 1st.—For the first time this afternoon our new sloop *de Bruydegom* left the jetty with the Fiscal, Sieur Abraham Gabbema and five men. It being her trial trip, she will not go further than Robben Island, whence she will return in three or four days' time with shells.

Return shortly after noon of the thirteen persons who had left on an exploring expedition on the 21st October last. They arrived in fairly good health. The following is a summary of their Journal:—

“That Pieter Cruythoff, corporal of the ‘adelborsten,’ and head of the expedition, had arrived at the Oliphants River on the 5th November, he and all his men. That he was obliged to cross it three times. Thence, accompanied by four smart young fellows, he had departed further inland on the 24th following, with ten days' provisions, hoping that he would find the great stream Vigiti Magna. On the 29th he arrived among the Namaquas already discovered, who at once requested his assistance against their enemies the Numakee, the furthest removed Hottentoots dwelling on this side of the Great River. For the rest they treated him well, and would have conducted him to the said river Vigiti Magna, but as he had only biscuits left for three days, he found that he did not dare to make the attempt. Returning accordingly, and taking with him four of the principal Namaquas, or chiefs, he had on the 1st December again arrived at the Oliphants River among

the men left there by him, where he thanked the chiefs for their trouble and company, and gave them some small presents. Two of them thereupon left.

On the 8th December Cruythoff and the two chiefs, as well as all his men, marched to one of the Namaqua kraals, but before they reached it the inhabitants had come out to meet them and for the second time requested them to assist them against the aforesaid Numakee, but as this could not be promised off hand, they refused to conduct him further, or permit him to proceed to the aforesaid Great River. Accordingly he and his men had endeavoured, now alone, and for the third time to search for the often mentioned Great River. With that object they left on the 15th early in the morning, but the Namaquas, who had followed him since his departure, joined him in the evening, and threatened him that if he refused to return, they would make war against him. And as our men deemed it inexpedient at the time to quarrel with those people, they had returned. Afterwards Cruythoff had discovered a passage behind their kraals, and taken with him three Sonquas, a nation that is subject to the Namaquas, and always keeps the watch far outside their kraals, but these fellows having brought him on a wrong road, had run away the next day. Notwithstanding he had continued his course three days longer, and when he had gone ahead from a certain place with 8 men and 2 pack oxen, some armed Namaquas met him towards the evening of the 24th, and once more requested him to turn back and go no further. Cruythoff, seeing that all further hope and opportunity had been cut off from him, was with his men compelled to return once more, having for the sake of a sick Netherlander rested three days later. During the night of the 27th, whilst standing round the fire, they were attacked unawares by some Sonquas (as was supposed) and four of them grievously wounded with their assegays, yea! one of them almost mortally. All, however, were cured by Surgeon Meerhoff. The next day some Namaquas visited them, nominally to sell some cattle, but really with the object of finding out whether any of the expedition had been killed. The cattle, however, were bought, and they left. The next day some Sonqua huts were found with some women and children in them. Cruythoff wished to take vengeance for what the expedition had suffered, by massacring these people, but the men with him would not hear of it, saying that they were not inclined to revenge themselves on these poor people, and shed so much innocent blood. They therefore proceeded on their way, and on the 30th arrived at the Oliphant's River, where they rested three days for the sake of the wounded. On the 2nd January they left, and on the 1st February arrived at the Fort."

February 2nd.—Heard that the Cochoquas, or Caapmen, who

1663.

— had been squatting for 3 weeks at the Bosheuvel, had also left yesterday for False Bay.

February 3rd.—Nothing important occurred.

February 4th.—(Sunday). After service, we were informed that the ship *Marsseveen* had arrived. She had left the Vlie on the 9th October, 1662, and had on board as junior merchant Sieur Jau van Almonde, and as skipper Barent Barents Ham, and carried 326 souls, including 8 women and 2 children. Had four deaths during the voyage. The rest were all well. . . . She brought news that peace had been concluded with the kings of France and England, but that no one knew what would be the result of the war with Portugal, or the peace expected to be concluded with that country.

February 5th.—Wagenaer goes on board to have the Ordinance read to the crew, and see that the two large boats which she had brought, and been asked for by the Hon. van Riebeeck, were sent on shore, that they might be put together without delay and employed in clearing the bay, for which purpose they had been requested.

February 6th.—Heavy S.E. No communication possible with the vessel.

February 7th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with a cargo of shells. The Fiscal reported that many shortcomings had been discovered in the sailing qualities of the boat, viz.: that she would not veer, or sail before the wind, but that this might be obviated by placing a firmer mast in her.

Arrival this afternoon, in beautiful weather, of the little flute *de Vlieg* from home with 20 men. The Directors had intended her for employment here and on a certain voyage, but according to her officers she would be unfit for use in water where there are frequent stormy weather and hollow seas, as she was too narrow and tapered too sharply below, and each time shipped so much water that often the sailors had to stand on deck up to their belts in water.

Towards evening the parts of the two boats were sent on shore, and as we dared not leave them too long exposed to the sun and wind, and had no roof under which to shelter them, we at once set all the ship's carpenters of the *Marsseveen*, as well as those on shore, at work, in order quickly to put the parts together.

Obtained 32 sheep and 8 lean cattle from Sousoa's people for tobacco and small copper staves.

February 8th.—S.E. wind prevents communication with the ships.

February 9th.—It being calmer weather, we landed the rest of our provisions and 44 soldiers from the *Marsseveen*.

The *Vliegh* ordered to anchor nearer the shore. In doing so, she had the good fortune to recover an anchor of 1400lbs weight and a cable 50 fathoms long. The usual premium was paid to the sailors.

February 10th.—Wind too strong to land anything from the *Marsseveen*.

February 11th.—Sunday. Fine weather.

February 12th.—The *Velthoentje* returns from Robben Island and anchors close to the *Marsseveen*, from which she at once takes over the provisions intended for her, as she is to remain here for use on a certain expedition, whilst the galiot *Vliegh* will proceed with the *Marsseveen* to Batavia.

Because all the ship's carpenters, 14 or 15 in number, had in 4 days' time put together the two boats received by the *Marsseveen*, they received this evening, as an acknowledgement of their zeal, 8 quarts of Spanish wine and some food.

February 13th.—Obtained the rest of our provisions and some trifles out of the *Marsseveen*, which, having now all her water and refreshments on board, will be able to leave to-morrow for Batavia.

February 14th.—The Commander goes on board to deliver his despatches, but as the wind began to blow vehemently, he had to row fully two hours against it on his return before he could reach the jetty. Both vessels sailed away, the one with 276 men and the other with 21. May God be their conductor.

February 15th.—Fine weather. The *Velthoentje* anchors somewhat nearer, on her old place.

February 16th.—This afternoon one of the hunters reported that he had shot an eland at the Saltpans, and because it was a large and heavy animal, he requested a wagon to fetch and bring it in. This was at once done.

February 17th.—When the gate was opened the eland was brought into the Fort; it was almost as large as a horse; its horns were black, running up to a sharp point like those of the steen or gemsbucks, and not so flatly branched as similar animals in Europe.

During the afternoon we received a letter from Symon van der Meur, skipper on the yacht *Buijslooth* from the Fatherland mentioning that contrary winds had compelled him to anchor below Dassen Island, and that, as he had been advised that he



1663.

cannot reach the Cape with this wind, he intended to wait until it was more favourable; in the meanwhile he would be glad if provided with some refreshments. But as we were told that his 84 soldiers were in good health, and he could be accommodated at Dassen Island with some sheep and sorrel, we postponed the desired assistance for a day.

Bought 3 sheep this evening from the Caapmen.

February 18th.—Sunday. Arrival early in the morning of the *Buijslooth*. About 8 o'clock the skipper lands and reports that by accident he had lost one of the boys on the voyage.

February 19th.—The Commander visits the vessel for the usual inspection, and in order to requisition a few necessaries for the Residency and the flute *Velthoen*. Eighteen cattle and seventeen sheep were bought from the Chariguriquas.

February 20th.—Thirty men left for the Forest early this morning to drag some timber out of it to the road. Whilst doing this a heavy crooked piece fell on and broke the left leg of one of them, so that we were obliged to remove him to the hospital.

In accordance with our Resolution, the *Velthoen* was ordered, as soon as possible, to take in as much water as she could carry, in order to leave on Thursday next with a note that everything here was still safe, and cruise about for the Return Fleet expected every moment, or to wait on a suitable spot off Hout Bay and look out for the Fleet.

After the gate of the Fort had been closed this evening, the sentry was told that there were two wounded, who required the immediate assistance of the surgeon. Having been let in, they were found to be two cattle herds stationed at the Company's 'Coorn Schuyr.' The eldest, who had control over the other, had been grievously beaten on the head and other places with a musket. To-morrow further investigation will take place.

February 21st.—The violent wind prevents all communication with the vessels. In the meanwhile we were not a little troubled by the men who had been obliged to pass the night on shore.

Bought 3 sheep from the Caapmen.

February 22nd.—Fine, calm weather. The *Buijslooth* ready to leave, but the skipper detained on shore by the wind.

February 23rd.—The skipper fetched his despatches early in the morning, and left about noon for Batavia.

The *Velthoen* also left to watch outside for the India Return Fleet, and if necessary furnish it with water and some refreshments, &c. The skipper, Jurriaen Jansz: is instructed as soon as possible to get outside and within sight of land cruise for

the Return Fleet. Falling in with it, he was to deliver one of the biggest packets of letters to the Admiral, and inform him how much water and what refreshments he had taken hence, that the Admiral might distribute them among the ships that mostly required them. The second packet he was to deliver to the Vice-Admiral, and the third, a single letter, to the first ship reached by him. "God grant that you may meet them in good time, and arrive safely together here."—Yours obediently,

(Signed) ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.

February 24th.—S.E. wind at noon: During the afternoon died in the Hospital Wouter Jansz : Swack of Wageningen, sailor.

February 25th.—Vessel sighted, but kept back by the S.E.

February 26th.—The S.E. wind so violent that the water in the bay towards evening was everywhere as white as snow with the froth on it. *The Bruydegom* nearly driven to-sea.

February 27th.—The wind going down at midnight, it began to be very calm towards morning, enabling some wagons with newly threshed grain to reach us, which, as a good beginning, was delivered to the Company.

This morning the cattle herds informed us that six sheep had died during the night. Some days now this has been the case, at one time 3, at another 4, whilst more have perished in consequence of the violent wind and the want of pasture.

February 28th.—Six more sheep left on the veld to die.

March 1st.—A vessel sighted, after having heard some firing at sea. Supposed to be the *Velthoentje*, cruising for the Return ships.

March 2nd.—Our corporals ordered henceforth to accompany by turns the cattle herds to show them where to depasture their animals, and to keep them there until sunset, as we have found that for some time no proper attention had been paid to this by the herds.

March 3rd.—Heavy S.E. before noon. Death this evening in the hospital of Jan Woutersz : of Swack, a boy belonging to *Het Velthoentjen*.

March 4th.—Sunday. Cloudy, heavy sky, so that we expected rain for this parched earth, but they were only waterless clouds.

Heard in the afternoon that there was a vessel on the other side of Robben Island, under the Continent, but the weather was too thick to see her.

March 5th.—A corporal reports that very early he had heard three gunshots in the neighbourhood of the Island ; supposing that

1663.

they had been fired by the vessel seen yesterday, the *Bruydegom* was sent out to her about 9 o'clock with assistant De Cretzer and some refreshments.

De Cretzer received the following Instructions:—"As soon as the master gardener has sent the refreshments on board, you shall proceed direct to the vessel lying off Robben Island, and should she be one of the expected Return Ships, or an outward bound, you shall give her all the refreshments and as much drink water as you can spare; but should she be the *Velthoen*, you shall endeavour at once to make for the open sea and rounding Robben Island, anchor on the outer roadstead, where you shall await the return fleet and deliver the accompanying letters and trifles (snuijsteringh). At the same time you shall warn skipper Jurriaen of the *Velthoen* to do his best to keep off Hout Bay, or anchor there to await the expected fleet and carry out his instructions. May the Good God be the guide of you all, and permit you to return in safety with the Fleet.—Your good friend,

(Signed) ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.

In the Fort the 4th March, 1663."

He also took with him two copies of the warning notice written to and sent by the *Velthoen* to the Admiral and other officers of the Fleet, with the following postscript:—"The above is a copy of our first note of the 22nd February sent out with the *Velthoen* with some water and refreshments to look out for you and the Fleet, but having heard yesterday that there was a vessel between Robben Island and the mainland, whose guns had been plainly heard, we have at once despatched this sloop, the *Bruydegom*, with some garden produce, with orders to the bearer, the assistant Cornelis De Cretzer, that if she were one of the Return Fleet, to deliver the refreshments to her and return at once; but should she be the *Velthoen*, which might have been blown there by the violent gale, the sloop is to sail round the back of the Island and remain so long at sea, or cruize off shore, until she falls in with the Fleet and has delivered this note. God grant that she may find it in good time and with it arrive here safely. This is the wish, with humble greeting of your faithful servant,

(Signed) ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.

In the Fort Good Hope, the 4th March, 1663.

This morning we heard that our fence under the Bosheuvel, consisting of dry almond branches heaped up evenly on each other, had caught fire yesterday in three places, and that a great portion had been carried away. The ensign having been sent out for further information, reported towards evening that the fire had extended over the length of a thousand roods, so that that part was now lying open to everyone. The soldiers of the Redoubt "Houd den Bul" had done their best to extinguish the fire, but

the strong wind had made it impossible. No one knows how the fire originated. We need however not fear that any of our cattle will be stolen and driven away through the gap.

Sieur Roeloff de Man, the second person in this residency, having for some time suffered from an old and painful chest disease, took some medicine this morning, hoping that by purging he might remove the pain from his oppressed chest, or at least alleviate it. The draught which he used for the purpose operated powerfully, fully 36 times, with vomiting in between; but about noon fever set in, which grew rapidly, and became worse and worse, so that about eleven o'clock at night he became very weak, and because the aforesaid patient is a stout, heavily-bodied young man (jongman) the tough phlegm seemed to oppress him very much in his throat, as he could not get rid of it. The result was that in the presence of various persons he was choked and a little after midnight departed this life. By his death the Company lost a good, upright and faithful servant. He had been resident here more than nine years, and was heartily mourned for by all the people.

March 6th.—This afternoon at 5 o'clock the late Mr. De Man (Zaliger) was handsomely and respectably, according to the circumstances of this place, buried by the Company's servants and burghers to the west of the Fort. The Good God grant him and us all hereafter, when we are to follow him, a joyful resurrection to eternal life through His eternal mercy. Amen.

March 7th.—The books, &c., of the late Mr. De Man carefully examined, a statement concerning which will be drawn up. And because both Company's servants and burghers are to be supplied daily from the Company's provision stores for their money, and the newly opened books of this year must be properly continued, it was decided provisionally to appoint the junior merchant and Fiscal, Abraham Gabbema, as De Man's successor (until the arrival of the Return Fleet).

Received a letter from De Cretzer from the outer anchorage, stating that the *Velthoen* and *Bruydegom* had been continually cruising about, and that the former had to all appearance gone out to sea. He however would remain where he was and await the Return Fleet.

March 8th.—Return of the *Waterhoen* from Mosambique. As the bookkeeper and various others were laid up, De Cretser had transferred the refreshments given him for the Return Fleet to the *Waterhoen* for distribution among the sick. Other refreshments were accordingly at once placed on board the *Bruydegom*.

The skipper of the *Waterhoen* lands at noon with the letters which had been entrusted to him on the 28th October last for



1663.

delivery to the Hon. De Laïresse. He related that after sailing 15 weeks, and having endured danger from storms and heavy thunder weather, which had very much damaged his spars, he had at last, on the 9th February, reached the aforesaid Portuguese Fort, and though by tacking he had that day approached sufficiently near, he had not been able to discover the least sign of any of our vessels; only under the Castle walls were five or six "pirogues," which would gladly have decoyed him to come nearer, and have led him among the rocks; but detecting the trick, he retired somewhat, when on the same day the ship's Council decided to return to the Cape, as there were only three leaguers of water on board, no fuel and very little provisions. They had therefore not dared, under such circumstances, to undertake the voyage to Batavia.

Obtained 1 lean ox and 4 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 9th.—Obtained 22 lean sheep from the Hottentots for tobacco and copper. On the other hand 5 were left to die on the veldt, through want of food.

March 10th.—As it has been found that there are still some outstanding debts of the Company's servants and freemen, not yet settled since the death of Mr. De Man, it was this afternoon publicly notified in the Fort, with the ringing of the bell, that any one who had any claim against the late *Sieur Roeloff de Man*, or was in any way indebted to him, was within eight days after date, to submit his claim to the Commander, or pay his debt to the same, on pain of forfeiting all privileges he might claim by right (*actien ende pretention*); and further that any one owing anything to the late *Secunde*, or failing to pay, would be proceeded against according to law.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this day the 10th March, 1663.  
(Below stood).

By order of the Commander, &c.

(Signed) HENDRICK LACUS, Sec.

March 11th.—Sunday. Two vessels sighted, of which one entered the Bay towards evening.

March 12th.—Since the morning it has been so misty that one could hardly recognise another at 50 yards distance. At noon the mist cleared away and the latter vessel reached the proper roadstead. She was the yacht *Nieuwendam*, of Amsterdam, from "Goeree" on the 8th December with 53 men, all well. The other vessel, which also anchored later, was found to be an English vessel, the commanders being named Jan Emmits and Ritschar Semmer. Her name was the *George and Martha*. She carried 28 men, and as she had to call at the Coast of Guinea and also at St. Helena, some time was lost there, so that she had already

been 8 months on the voyage. They were at present in need of nothing, and had only come here to wait for a favourable breeze, which if it became so even this evening, would at once be taken advantage of. Her destination is the coast of Coromandel.

Our English friends told us that last year a Dutch privateer carrying a French commission, which had been pirating in the Red Sea, had reached St. Helena *via* Mauritius, and had removed from the latter island 40 Netherlanders who had some time previously been saved from two Dutch vessels wrecked there. There were originally 140 of them, but an English ship, named the *Trourog*, coming from India and calling at Mauritius, had taken on board 22 persons, and conveyed them *via* St. Helena to England, so that seven men were still left there, who had not wanted to leave. The rest had already previously departed in two boats for Madagascar. The name of the pirate captain our English friends did not know, they had only understood that he was a tall man, formerly stationed at Surat in the service of the Dutch Company, where he had married an English wife. But if we wished to know more about him we might question a Moorish merchant, whom he (the pirate) had robbed in the Red Sea and carried with him to St. Helena, which he had left with them (the English) in this vessel, hoping to reach his own country *via* Coromandel.

Thereupon this Moor, named Pirechan, having been summoned on shore, was found to be an old, quiet and discreet man, a native of Amadabath in Surat, which he had left by sea about ten months ago for Mocha where he had traded; but on his return to Surat he had been captured by the said pirate, and *via* Mauritius conveyed to St. Helena. The captain who had taken him was named Hubert Hugo, and his ship *The Black Eagle*. She carried 36 guns and more than 100 men, French, Germans, English, and Italians. He had accordingly lost everything he had. From 5 or 6 other Moorish vessels which he had seized one after the other, the pirate had obtained a large booty of gold, pearls, jewels, amber and other precious articles. With all this the said Hubert Hugo had left in the direction of St. Helena for Martinique in the West Indies, taking with him 36 out of the 40 Dutchmen whom he had brought there. Of the remaining four, two had left for England, and two had remained on St. Helena. Before his departure thence the pirate had hinted that he would return next year, and bring two large ships with him.

March 13th.—The Commander goes on board the *Nieuwendam* for the ordinary inspection, and to obtain from the officers a list of the provisions consumed during the voyage. Our English friends having been unsuccessful in obtaining a head of cattle from the freemen, received at their request and by order of the Commander a young cow.

1663.

March 14th.—Arrival of the *Bleiswyck* from Rotterdam the 1st December last with 58 men, among them 19 soldiers. Two had died on the voyage. The officers reported that the *Spreeuw* which called here last year from Batavia with news of the loss of Formosa had safely arrived at Goeree on the 26th Nov: following. The Commander boards the *Bleiswyck* in the afternoon.

Towards evening the abovementioned two English friends came to say farewell to the Commander, and cordially thank him for favours received, as they intend to leave to-morrow early. We would have entrusted them with a letter for the coast, but as they intend to call at Mauritius and other places, we deemed it unnecessary.

The *Bruydegom* returns in company of the *Bleiswyck* for water and fresh vegetables, as those on board, intended for the return fleet, had become stale and been handed to the *Orang baros* (the new arrivals). She therefore left this evening with a fresh supply.

March 15th.—The little English vessel leaves. Obtained 26 sheep and a lean ox from the Saldanhars.

March 16th.—After calm pleasant weather during seven or eight days, the S.E. began to blow this afternoon, so that a lot of men who came for water were unable to return on board.

March 17th.—Same S.E. A watchman from the Kloof reported that the Return Fleet was approaching, consisting of nine vessels. Two hours later we saw them rounding the point, but as the wind was against them, they had to tack two or three times before they could reach the anchorage. Shortly afterwards the *Bruydegom* also anchored. Her bookkeeper, Noortman, declared that because of the rough weather he had not been able to board any of the vessels in order to deliver the letters entrusted to him. Fiscal Gabbema was accordingly at once despatched with them to the Admiral, taking with him also new greens and other refreshments (snuysterigh), and instructed to report on our Cape wellbeing.

March 18th.—Sunday. The Fiscal returns on shore and gives the names of the return ships, seven of which arrived yesterday, as follows:—*Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, *Walcheren*, *Sloth van Honingen*, *Parl*, *Jonge Prins*, *Amersfoort*, *Het Hoff van Zeeland*, and *de Wassende Maan*. The ninth was the flute *de Meese*, which only contained necessaries for this place. Mr. Harman Klenke van Odessen was on board *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* as Admiral. They had left the 27th December last. All the vessels reach the proper anchorage during the afternoon. The *Wassende Maan*, however, still remained absent.

March 19th.—Arrival of the *Wassende Maan*. She and the *Parl* had each lost an anchor, but as buoys had been attached to



them, they will be fished for in fine weather. The *Velthoen* returns from her cruize. She had been anchored outside and could not deliver the letters, which she accordingly returned.

March 20th.—Arrival of the *Mayboom* from Cochin, despatched to the Cape by the Hon. R. v. Goens and Jacob Hustaert, with the much desired but unexpected triumphant news that the said Commander (v. Goens) had, after a short siege, captured the said town from the Portuguese and brought it under the Company's jurisdiction. She brought a cargo of pepper and Ceylon cinnamon to be distributed among the fleet, but if that were impracticable, she was to accompany it on its homeward voyage.

The wind so strong that no one could go on board, hence more than 100 sailors had to remain on shore.

Death this evening in the hospital of Marten Muller, soldier, left here by the *Orange*.

March 21st.—In consequence of the wind more than 150 sailors had to pass the night on shore. All had to be supplied with food and drink, but we did not hear that anyone outside suffered any injury.

March 22nd.—Found this morning that the sluice of the reservoir had burst through the planks giving way during the night, and that the drinkwater, which is daily taken from it for the ships, had all escaped. However, steps were at once taken to repair it, so that towards evening it was again properly fixed. Admiral Klenke found on careful inquiry that there was no space in any of the ships for the pepper and cinnamon laden in the *Mayboom*.

March 23rd.—Admiral Klenke and ships' council decide that the *Mayboom* shall accompany the return fleet to the Fatherland, and that the *Velthoen* and *Bleyswyck* shall also accompany the fleet for a certain purpose. Both are therefore to be manned and provisioned at once, and such goods as were on board for Japan removed into the *Nieuwendam*, which will leave for Batavia on Monday next.

Bartered 26 sheep and 6 cows from the Cochoquas and Chainouquas.

March 24th.—Lovely weather. The Admiral, Mr. Winninx, the rest of the officers, and their wives proceed to the country to view the Company's lands, corn granary (schuyr) and orchards, as well as ordinary Cape life. Death during the past night in the hospital of Cornelisz. Gerritsz. van der Wiel, soldier, left here by the *Marseveen*.

Bartered 6 cows and 7 sheep from the Chainouquas.

March 25th.—It being Easter Sunday, proper religious services were conducted.



1663.

March 26th.—The goods intended for Japan transferred from the *Bleyswyck* into the yacht *Nieuwendam*.

March 27th.—Misty in the morning, but fine in the afternoon. This has been so during the last week, so that the 14 ships in the bay can easily get their water and refreshments on board.

Towards evening the *Nieuwendam* left for Batavia, with 53 men and numerous letters from the officers and men of the fleet.

March 28th.—Arrival of the hooker *L'Emperiael* of Amsterdam. Left the Texel on the 23rd October with 13 persons, who according to agreement with the masters, will do nothing else here than fish for lost anchors and guns. She had called at the Island Wight in England, and remained there 12 days. She had also spent two days at Ilhie de May. Three weeks ago she had spoken the yacht *Rammekens* from Zealand. Obtained 7 oxen and 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 29th.—Arrival of the *Rammekens* with 150 men, including 75 soldiers. Left Middelburgh on the 28th November last, and called nowhere. The officers informed us that peace between us and the Portuguese had at last been effected.

Obtained 5 cows and 22 sheep from the Saldanhars.

March 30th.—This afternoon mostly all the goods to be taken by the return fleet *Velthoen* and *Bleyswyck* to St. Helena Nova, were packed in cases and sent on board.

This day all the effects of the late Sieur Roeloff de Man, of blessed memory, were publicly sold in the fort for cash, and on credit.

March 31st.—Admiral Klenke and Broad Council meet on shore for the second time. The minutes of the last meeting were signed and the course to St. Helena Nova fixed. The fleet will leave on the 5th April next.

This afternoon the discharge was made out for all who had served their time, to enable them to leave with the return fleet.

April 1st.—Lovely weather. The rest of the goods intended for St. Helena Nova sent on board the *Velthoen* and *Bleyswyck*.

April 2nd.—List framed of all the men proceeding on the expedition, that their accounts may be made out, and sent on board with them.

This morning Mr. Winninex, Jan van Ryck, and Commander Godtsken went on board, taking with them some children, who had hitherto remained on shore until the return fleet would be ready to leave. At the same time several married couples who had been boarding among the burghers, and were passengers on the return ships, came to say farewell, in order to proceed on board in this fine weather.

April 3rd.—Drizzly weather. Arrival of the *Cancel Boom* from Zealand; had left on the 28th Nov. last, with 109 souls, among them 54 soldiers.

Had touched at St. Vincent. No deaths.

April 4th.—All the soldiers intended for St. Helena Nova, as well as all the time-expired men, embark. Some cattle and sheep were bought from the Burghers and distributed only among those ships on which the principal officers were. The other sheep, expected to-day from Robben Island, will be distributed among the rest of the vessels.

April 5th.—As mostly everything is ready for the fleet, which can to-day be provided with sufficient cattle and refreshments, in order to be able to leave to-morrow, the Admiral gave a joyous farewell dinner to the officers and friends on board.

Arrival towards evening of the yacht *Elzenburg* from Enckhuysen with 57 healthy souls. Had left the 29th Nov. last.

April 6th.—Arrival of the fluit *Durgerdam* from Amsterdam. Had left the 29th Nov. last with 165 men, sailors and soldiers. Eight died during the voyage. And as she brought the Reverend de Meter, the child of the wife of Mr. Klenk, born on the voyage between Batavia and the Cape, will be baptised on board the Admiral's ship.

April 7th.—Misty in the morning. Wind unfavourable for the fleet's departure. The Commander sends Messrs. Gabbema and Lacus on board with the papers addressed to the six chambers. Shortly after noon the fleet makes an effort by tacking to get out of the bay.

April 8th.—Sunday. Hazy weather. The fleet still lying in the mouth of the bay. About 7 o'clock Messrs. Gabbema and Lacus land, and shortly afterwards—about 9 o'clock—the fleet leaves. God grant it a prosperous voyage.

This morning, after the service, the Rev. de Meter baptized various children born here.

April 9th.—Started discharging the rice from the *Mees*. Bartered from the Cochoquas 18 sheep and 7 cows.

April 10th.—The *Rammekens* leaves for Batavia. About noon the flute *Oyevaer* anchors. Left Amsterdam on the 29th Nov. last with 184 men, including 82 soldiers. Only one death. The flute *Hoogh Caspel*, of Enckhuysen, also arrives from Texel on the 29th Nov. last, with 54 men, including 13 soldiers. On the 7th March she had, in lat. 27° 3' south, captured a Portuguese vessel, named *Nostra Signora de preme ? de France*, coming from Brazil and proceeding to Loango de St. Paulo. Her captain's name

1663.

was Louis Martin de Sicquera, who had surrendered voluntarily without any effort to defend himself, though his crew mustered 36 souls. She however had no guns on board. The officers of the *Hoogh Caspel* had taken 30 prisoners out of her, leaving four persons, with a female slave and her child in her. Moreover to protect and navigate her, 13 of our men were placed on board of her, who all arrived here safely. According to the declaration of the captain, the cargo consisted of 12 cases white sugar; 1 do. Pannello; 1 do. Muscovado; 4 pipes Madeira Wine; and 2 packets of Linen. The prize however will be properly examined before her despatch to Batavia.

April 11th.—The Portuguese captain lands and requests to be allowed to proceed to Europe in one of the two Dutch ships expected, and so be able to return to Brazil *via* Portugal. This however was refused.

To-day a fructifying rain fell, which has not happened for six months.

April 12th.—The skippers and bookkeepers of the flutes *Durgerdam* and *Oyevaer*, as well as our Fiscal, Sieur Lacus, commissioned to inspect the Portuguese prize. Returning in the afternoon they reported that only one of the hatches was sealed, but that the largest had been found open. They could not however examine the contents, unless by discharging the same. Here and there they had seen standing some vessels and pots with wine or brandy, preserves and biscuits; also some cases with sugar, coarse cloth, a large quantity of new earthen cooking pots, hoops and other things of trifling value. The prize itself was strong and sufficiently new to enable her to proceed to Batavia. She however required some repairs and new rigging.

April 13th.—The skipper of the *Hoogh Caspel* instructed to distribute the 34 Portuguese prisoners among the vessels in the bay, in order to be forwarded to Batavia without delay.

And as it is whispered that the skippers of the *Hoogh Caspel* and *Elsenburgh* had during the voyage hither, attacked and plundered two English vessels, and illtreated the officers of the one very badly, afterwards allowing them to proceed on their way, without in the least having informed us of it, we have ordered Fiscal Sieur Lacus to inform himself on the matter to-morrow and let the aforesaid skippers and bookkeepers reply to certain written questions.

April 14th.—The skippers and bookkeepers having landed; were apprized of the charge, but as they appeared to have already talked the matter over among themselves, we were not able to arrive at the bottom of it, though some on the *Hoogh Caspel* told a different story. And because the skipper of the *Hoogh Caspel* is said to have



gone on board the Portuguese prize last Tuesday night, contrary to orders, and removed from that vessel two boats full of goods which he hid in various parts of the *Hoogh Caspel*, Sieur Gabbema and Fiscal and Secretary Lacus with the Ensign Everard and 6 Musketeers for watching the prize, were sent on board the *Hoogh Caspel* in order to make a thorough investigation, but as towards evening the S.E. wind commenced to blow violently, they returned to shore about ten o'clock in the night.

Death in hospital of Jan Backer, of Enckhuysen, left sick here by the *Durgerdam*.

April 15th.—Sunday. The abovementioned Commissioners reported to the Commander that as ordered, they had as well as possible examined the vessel, and found in improper places, for instance, under the bread in the bread-room, under the sails in the sail-room, in the hold under the fuel and under a heap of pots and kettles, goods which had been removed from the prize on the roadstead during the night, after the Hon. Wagenaer had been on board. The list is as follows:—In the bread and sail-rooms 10 Turkish 'Alcatijfen,' or tablecloths; 20 fine Spanish hats; 1 packet gilt leather and cloth; 12 long Portuguese spades; 2 pieces of cloth; 1 piece black Portuguese serge; 1 long parcel with clothes' brushes; boxes and 3 pictures.

In the cook's water cask which had been closed with a lock, 6 kegs and 3 pots preserves.

In the hold, in a large chest, which according to the steward and others had been taken out of the hold of the Portuguese vessel, were found 2 packets, 2 rolls and 1 piece of black say, 3 pieces of cloth, 1 roll blue coarse stuff (plets), and 1 piece fine flesh coloured serge, and 1 box with small black carved wooden hands.

Beneath the heap of pots and kettles behind and between the water casks 1 long case with all kinds of pastry, sugar and preserves, marked X, but already damp in consequence of the moisture, 1 shorter ditto with small white and red crystalized sugar, marked P.C.

In a square case in the bows near the fuel were found 12 pieces red figured leather for chairs, 1 large piece Russia leather, 3 bed sheets, 26 packets Portuguese playing cards, 1 skin Spanish leather, 1 small bag with haberdashery and pictures.

Taken from a case in the bows under the fuel—1 piece of checkered table cloth, 1 piece of beautiful dark serge, 1 large piece of red fine cloth, 6 packets of sewing cotton in strands, 1 piece red "honschote" say, 1 piece black serge, 1 remnant black serge, 1 box with beads, pins, and small pieces of black carved wood, 6 chairs, 1 small bag with mastich and incense, 30 cheeses, 1½ pipes Spanish wine (fully), 1 cask of loaf sugar, taken from the cargo of the prize.



1663.

Died towards evening Jan Kare, landed sick from the yacht *Durgerdam*.

The *Caneelboom*, *Durgerdam*, *Oyevaar*, and *Elsenburg* receive their despatch. The one carries 107, the second 156, the third 180 and the fourth 57 men, all in good health.

April 16th.—Wind variable, delaying the ships' departure.

April 17th.—S.E. breeze. Departure of the vessels. God grant them a safe voyage. This afternoon the Commander left for Robben Island in the *Bruydegom*, in order to inspect the cattle, and regulate some neglected matters there. Death towards evening of Hendricq Lubens, soldier, left sick here by the *Durgerdam*.

April 18th.—Calm warm weather. Towards evening a dark cloud came up from the sea, which caused such a heavy wind over the Lion Mountain into this valley as has never been heard or seen here before. It was just like a hurricane, blowing from all sides of the valley and raising a heavy cloud of dust, which was lying thick in consequence of the long drought, so that neither fort, houses nor people could be seen. This whirlwind fortunately lasted only half an hour, but was succeeded by a storm of thunder and rain from the west. No damage was done, thank God, and we hope that He has protected such vessels as were under the land during the gale.

Bartered 9 sheep from the Cochoquas.

April 19th.—The N.W. gale continuing with rain, so that the vessels in the bay have enough to do to ride it out. The *Waterhoen* was already commencing to drag her anchor, but fortunately she dropped another and was saved.

April 20th.—The weather calmer. The Commander returns from Robben Island. A stiff N.W. breeze was still blowing, accompanied with heavy showers. Yesterday and to-day 6 oxen and 5 sheep succumbed in the veld from cold and wet.

April 21st.—Same weather. The herds had again to leave in the veld five other sheep.

April 22nd.—Same rainy weather.

April 23rd.—Gentle N. breezes. The flutes *Meese* and *Hoogh Caspel*, the one manned with . . . souls and 5 Portuguese, and the other with 52 and 5 other Portuguese, receive their despatch and papers for Batavia. Previously the skipper of the *Meese* had been transferred to the *Hoogh Caspel* and the skipper of the latter to the *Meese*, because he had so far forgotten himself as to purloin from the Portuguese prize, and his crew were bitterly complaining of

his conduct towards them, as will appear from the attestations and the Resolution taken on the subject. (21st April.)

Obtained 2 cows from the Cochoquas.

April 24th.—The Commander goes on board the *Waterhoen* to investigate the numerous complaints of the officers and crew against the skipper, Pieter Willemsz: of Weesp. He found that in many ways the skipper had acted improperly and ungentlemanly and carried on a very foolish government. The Fiscal was accordingly ordered to make further investigation, and obtain proper attestations, that further proceedings may be taken.

*En passant* the Commander boarded the Portuguese prize, to hear from the carpenters, placed on board to repair her, whether she would be fit for the voyage to Batavia. The reply was in the affirmative, as she was a strong new craft. . . . It was also decided to erect a square partition below the big hatch in which the provisions and water were to be stowed, that the booty might be closed off and sealed before and behind, and so conveyed safely to Batavia.

April 25th.—Lovely weather. At the summons of the Fiscal, the officers and surgeon, as well as various others of the yacht *Waterhoen*, appear on shore, in order to state in writing what they charge the skipper with.

Towards evening we bartered 7 (? sheep) from the Caapmen, whilst 5 others were abandoned in the veld, where they died.

April 26th.—Early this morning Sieur Gabbema and the ensign of the garrison proceeded on board the prize to have a partition made behind the mast and another in front, below the large hatch, that the captured cargo might be better protected. The space between will then conveniently serve those proceeding in her to Batavia, for storing their daily necessities.

Returning in the evening, they reported that they had found one partition behind the main mast quite sufficient, as the goods which were in the fore hold had been removed to the back, so that the whole fore-hold had been placed at the service of the voyagers.

April 27th.—Extremely fine weather. Obtained 11 sheep from the Saldanhars.

April 28th.—Same weather. Had a meeting this afternoon with our burgher Councillors, in which various disputes (injurieuse questionen) were settled.

April 29th.—(Sunday). Same fine weather.

April 30th.—As the time is rapidly approaching for the little flute the *Waterhoentje* to proceed to Madagascar for rice, slaves, wax, &c., the garrison bookkeeper and dispenser, Jochem Blanck,

1663.

was this day appointed commander of the expedition, with the further understanding that he was to remain there in order to establish an office for the Company. The late *Sieur Roeloff de Man* had been originally selected for that office last year by the Directors. The assistant, *Cornelis de Cretzer*, was appointed successor to *Blanck*, and *Jan Fransen Ceuvelier* bookkeeper of the *Waterhoen*, who had for some time been suffering from lameness, but was now getting better, was appointed garrison bookkeeper.

May 1st.—The master carpenter was ordered to make a drawing of a small lodge to be erected at *Madagascar*, and also to frame an estimate of the probable cost. This day we filled some casks with coarse salt, obtainable here, in order to be sent on board and used on the said island for salting meat.

May 2nd.—Fine weather.

May 3rd.—Ascension Day celebrated. The sick visitor read a sermon applicable to the occasion. In the afternoon the men were again set to work, when a sad accident occurred in the smithy, where *Huybert Jansz*, a lockmaker, shot himself with a gun. Not knowing that it was loaded he placed it in the fire in order to clean it, with the muzzle right before him. The charge exploded in consequence of the fire, and all the shot flew through the thick of his leg.

This morning the boat was sent to *Robben Island* to know why they had lit the beacon fire last night.

May 4th.—Sweet sea breezes. Two vessels in sight.

May 5th.—Misty weather, with a sea breeze. At 8 o'clock the weather became clear and the two vessels were discovered on the roadstead. They were the flutes *Het Roode Hart* and *Nieuipoort*. On the first *Cornelis Voncq* was skipper, and on the second, *Willem van Tijlingen*. Both had left *Batavia* on the 30th January last as the latest return ships with a cargo valued at £174,525 1. 5., so that the value of the cargoes of the two vessels amounted to £3,324,894. 3. 0. invoice price.

The *Muskietjen* reports that they had lit a fire on *Robben Island* for some necessities. Orders were accordingly issued that they were to be despatched with the *Bruydegom*.

May 6th.—Rainy weather. Death this afternoon of *Huybert Jansz*; locksmith, who accidentally wounded himself with a gun last Thursday. The *Bruydegom* leaves for *Robben Island*.

May 7th.—Nothing happened worth recording. The two vessels from *Batavia* supplied with all necessaries. As sickness is among the sheep, the number of our cattle is small. However this afternoon the *Cochouquas* brought for each vessel one beast



and two sheep, which help but little, though they assure us that they will soon again provide us with a considerable number.

May 8th.—The Commander summons the skippers of the two vessels to a broad Council on shore to try the case of the skipper of the *Waterhoen*, also summoned at the same time. The matter was decided before noon, according to the documents deposited in this office.

Shortly after the meeting a vessel was reported in sight.

May 9th.—Fine sea breeze. Return of the *Bruydegom* from Robben Island; everything there in proper order. Arrival in the afternoon of the *Princes Royael* from Zealand the 27th December, 1662, with 300 souls, inclusive of 139 soldiers and 9 women and children. Had called nowhere. Lost 10 by death. Has 12 sick on board. Skipper's name Robert Cares, and the merchant Jan de Mayer.

May 10th.—Good weather, with W. breezes. The *Princes Royael* receives the usual visit, and as the officers of the two return vessels complain not only that they had been ill provided with ordinary necessaries at Batavia, and moreover had 20 men more than provision had been made for, and also that they had not at all been well equipped with ships' requirements, being in want of almost all kinds, of rope and sail, etc., we had them provided as much as possible with such articles as we could spare.

Salomon Mostert of Antwerp, soldier, left here sick by the yacht *de Caneelboom*, undertook his last journey this afternoon, leaving his body here, and letting his soul proceed to that place whither it was bound.

May 11th.—Fine weather for the ships to take in their necessaries. Bought 8 oxen and 14 sheep from the Chainouquas.

May 12th.—Nothing particular worth mentioning.

May 13th.—Fine weather. The Feast of Pentecost properly celebrated. During the afternoon Carsten Dijk, left here by the *Durgerdam*, died.

May 14th.—Same weather.

May 15th.—Rather wet in the morning, but clear later on.

May 16th.—The return ships receive their despatch and the papers for the masters.

May 17th.—The ships leave during the night. God grant them a safe voyage. A cool sea breeze blowing in the Bay.

May 18th.—Sea breeze. The *Bruydegom* and *Het Musquitje*



1663.

sent to Robben Island with 15 men of the *Princes Royael* in order at once to fill both vessels with shells for the lime kilns here.

Two sheep bartered from the "Hottentootsen."

May 19th.—Sea breeze. An ox bartered from the Chainouquas.

May 20th.—Sunday. Same weather.

May 21st.—As the wind was beginning to be favourable, the *Princes Royael* was ordered to prepare to leave. Instructions accordingly issued to the dispenser and gardener to supply her with all necessaries. The same was to be done to the Portuguese prize, now also ready to leave.

May 22nd.—Fine wind for leaving the Bay, changing however about noon, so that some thunderclaps were heard, and big rain-drops fell; hence the ships could not leave.

The *Bruydegom* and *Musquitje* return from Robben Island full of shells, and orders were given to discharge them. The two vessels of the free Saldanhars leave for their destination.

May 23rd.—It being full moon and spring tide, it began to blow from the N.W. during the night, continuing this day. The *Princes Royael* and the Portuguese prize were consequently unable to leave. The Dassen Island boats were obliged to put back.

May 24th.—Pleasant weather, but unfavourable for the vessels' departure. Accordingly more refreshments were sent on board.

May 25th.—The vessels leave, but at night they were still visible on the opposite side of the Bay.

May 26th.—Both vessels out of sight; the one with 290 and the other with 24 souls. God the Lord grant them a safe voyage!

The *Bruydegom* leaves for Robben Island.

This week two head of cattle were bitten to death by a lion at the "Bosheuvel."

May 27th.—Heavy S.E. winds with rain, which is seldom experienced at this time of the year. (Sunday).

May 28th.—Wind gone down, but the breeze still from the S.E. The little flute, the *Waterhoen*, destined to Madagascar, receives her despatch. To the 24 composing the original crew, 11 men were added for residence at Madagascar. Jochem Blanck of Lubeck was appointed their commander. He had been dispenser and pay bookkeeper of the Fort. What he has to do on that Island is fully described in the Cape letter book, which contains the Instructions given him.

The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with the information that it was all well there.

May 29th.—Fine weather with a W. breeze, preventing the *Waterhoen* from leaving.

May 30th.—Same weather. The men on the *Hooker* took out this day the last iron gun from the French wreck—13 all told.

May 31st.—The fine weather converted into bleak, moist and rainy weather from the N.W., with a stiff breeze.

This morning Sergeant Jonas de la Guere (a good shot) was sent to the Bosheuvel with four men, in order to endeavour to kill a dreadfully large lion there, which had already destroyed two of the Company's cattle.

June 1st.—Cold wet weather. Arrival of the flute *Velthoen*. She had left the Cape on the 3rd April last with the 11 return ships under the Hon. Klenke, and brought the news that this fourth attempt to discover the Island "St. Helena Nova" had also proved fruitless, so that the ships' Council had, in consequence, decided on the 27th April to steer for Old St. Helena, and thence proceed *via* Ascension to the Fatherland. The *Velthoen* had therefore been sent back to the Cape on the 29th following, together with the *Bleyswyck*, which had however delayed at St. Helena to take in water. It was supposed that she would pass the Cape, and steer straight for Batavia.

June 2nd.—Rain the whole night, so that all the rivulets in Table Valley overflowed their banks, and with great noise rushed towards the sea.

Obtained 9 cattle from the Chainouquas, which are very welcome at present, as we are very poorly provided.

June 3rd.—Nothing particular occurred.

June 4th.—Early this morning more than 40 men were landed from the *Velthoen* and sent under the charge of a sergeant and gunner's mate to the 'Berghbos (Mountain Forest) in the country, in order to drag from it towards the wagon road some timber that had been cut there.

In the meanwhile the rest of her men conveyed back to shore all the merchandize, provisions, &c., which had been shipped in her for the fruitless voyage to St. Helena Nova.

June 5th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island bringing with her the Superintendent, that he may obtain here for himself and his two mates on the island some clothing which they are in need of, as well as their wages.

June 6th.—The *Velthoen* completely discharged.

June 7th.—In consequence of the evil rumours flying about, that some freemen living in the country are daily bartering cattle and

1663.

sheep from the Hottentoots encamped under the Tiger Mountains, and paying the natives with tobacco, Fiscal Lacus was sent out to make enquiries, and try and trap some of them. At present the Company can obtain no more cattle from the Hottentoots.

June 8th.—The Hooker's men, or anchor fishers have commenced to sound the bay, and make a small chart of it. They have hitherto only obtained two pieces of broken, but no whole anchors. All the French guns however, which were still lying on the keel of the wreck, 13 in number, they recovered.

June 9th.—The men of the *Velthoen* sent to the forest last Monday, return, and are sent on board their ship. The Hooker's crew again find a piece of an anchor on the other side of the bay.

June 10th.—(Sunday). Obtained 9 sheep from the Cochoquas.

June 11th.—The *Velthoen* sent to Robben Island for shells. Obtained late at night 2 lean oxen and 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

June 12th.—Cold, rainy weather. Sent the hooker, *L'Emperiael*, to Robben Island for shells.

June 13th.—The *Bruydegom* leaves for the same purpose.

June 14th.—Ensign Pieter Everard, four soldiers and two Hottentoots sent to the Tijgerbergen with various articles of merchandize packed on a pack ox, in order to search for the Saldanhars who are said to be encamped there, in order to try and get some cattle from them, as little of that kind is brought to us lately.

June 15th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with a load of shells, which is discharged. Fiscal Lacus sent to the country to enquire how many morgen of ground each freeman had ploughed this season or still intends cultivating, and what grain had been sown, as some of those lazy fellows have hitherto done little or nothing.

June 16th.—Fiscal Lacus seizes 4 half aums of Batavia arrack at Uitwyk at the house of the freeman and tapper Thielman Hendriksz: They were the remainder of 11, smuggled in through the Salt River and bartered for sheep from a certain skipper on board one of the return ships. Such smuggling is strictly prohibited by placcaat.

This evening Mattheus Wijckemans, soldier, left in hospital by the *Canceelboom*, died.

The sloop sent back to Robben Island for shells.

June 17th.—Cold, bleak, rainy weather.

June 18th.—Lovely weather. About 800 young Spanish orange

and lime trees sent to the country to be planted, partly in the Company's garden there, and partly at the Bosheuvel. The Commander, Mons : Gabbema, and the master gardener personally proceed to the country to order on what spots they were to be planted.

June 19th.—The Ensign and party sent out to find the Saldanhars, return and report that they could only get 7 head of cattle, as the trade had now for some time been spoilt by the free-men, as the Hottentoots themselves say, by not alone giving more tobacco for an animal than the Company offered, but also by supplying the natives with rice and brandy.

This evening we obtained 10 cattle and 9 sheep from the Chainoquas whom we entertained well. Their Soury or Chief, Sousoa, had sent them to invite us to visit him at his kraal, and if we had no pack oxen, he would send us six for the purpose. Should this happen, it will be necessary that one or other of us should go.

The *Bruydegom* returns with shells, and reports that skipper Juriaen of the *Velthoen* was unable to ship more than two boat loads of shells on account of the bad weather and the heavy seas which lasted three times twenty-four hours.

June 20th.—Heavy N.W., with rain, so that neither the masons could work outside at the water reservoir, nor the slaves in the gardens.

June 21.—Worse weather, so that neither the men nor slaves could work. The carpenters however conveyed into the wine store more small beams and posts as a further support for the floor of the 'cat' or hall, that it might the more safely be paved with baked flags.

June 22nd.—The weather seeming to moderate, the *Bruydegom* was sent to Robben Island to recall the *Velthoen*, that they might the sooner leave for Batavia.

June 23rd.—The weather being fairly good, the men were able to resume work at the watering place.

June 24th.—Nothing occurred.

June 25th.—Dirty boisterous weather. The *Velthoen* and hooker return from Robben Island, each with a load of shells, which are at once to be discharged, that the *Velthoen* may be reprovisioned and enabled to proceed on her voyage to Batavia.

June 26th.—The N.W. gale still so strong, that the shells could not be landed from the vessels.



1663.

June 27th.—It being fair weather, it was possible to commence discharging the vessels, and proceeding with the necessary work.

Obtained 5 lean cattle and 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

June 28th.—This afternoon Fiscal Lacus, who is also a land surveyor, marked off outside before the Horn, and with palisades, an extra area in order at once to extend the Horn works three roods further, or nearer to the beach, that the highly required buildings which have to be erected within the area, especially a new hospital, might be properly marked off and enlarged accordingly, according to the Resolution of the 23rd May last.

June 29th.—Obtained 14 sheep from the Caapmen.

June 30th.—The officers of the *Velthoen* entrusted with the papers annually sent to Batavia, and given their despatch.

July 1st.—Heavy N.E. during the night and this day, so that no boat could live.

July 2nd.—Same weather. One of our large boats lent to the anchor fishers, was swamped and sunk, a large hole having been knocked in her bottom.

July 3rd.—About noon the weather abated and the wind turned, enabling the *Velthoen* to leave.

July 4th.—Cold bleak weather, with a N.E. gale, compelling the *Velthoen* to anchor below Robben Island.

June 5th.—The *Velthoentje* leaves with a S.W. breeze. Towards evening some Hottentoots arrive with five packoxen. Seven or eight of them entered and squatted down in a corner of the Hall. Only when the candles had been lit, we discovered that Sousoa, chief or Soury of the Chainouquas, was one of them, and that he had himself brought the oxen according to his invitation and promise to fetch us with them and load our goods on them. He had for some time considered himself affronted because we had not yet visited him in his kraal, two days' journey from this, as we did in the case of Oedasoa, Gonnomoa and other great men. And as we find that this Sousoa is so excessively rich in cattle and now comes himself with his cattle to fetch us, Commander Wagenaer, this evening after prayers, entrusted Sieur Hendrick Lacus with that journey. He will accordingly leave next Saturday with 6 men and the aforesaid Hottentoots, to see whether he will not be able to obtain a good number of cattle, of which we are much in want. In the meanwhile this unexpected courtesy on the part of the chief and his people was properly acknowledged with a good entertainment in the Commander's room and the Hall.

July 6th.—Cold weather, with a strong south-easter. All our wares and provisions were collected and conveyed to the works, in order to-morrow to be packed on the oxen and despatched about noon. In the meanwhile, as the weather was very cold, we provided the naked Hottentots with a kettle full of warm beer and bread, as well as abundantly with rice, biscuits, brandy and tobacco, with which they were refreshed to satiety, so that towards evening they began to sing and dance lustily in the hall.

July 7th.—Same cold weather and S.E. wind.

This morning at daybreak all the Hottentots were seen lying in the Hall beneath their filthy stinking skins like dead hedgehogs rolled up, but having shortly afterwards drunk a drop of brandy, a new life was infused into them. About 9 o'clock they ate and drank something, and having been presented with beads, tobacco, biscuits, copper, iron, &c., they were dismissed by the Commander, but as in consequence of their begging propensities they could not be very well got rid of, and they had not looked after their pack oxen, one had run away. The rest were sent off with the soldiers selected to accompany Lacus and also some Cape Hottentots, but when about 11 o'clock these lazy fellows were outside the Fort and heard that the pack oxen had wandered away in all directions and thrown off the goods packed on them—the Cape Hottentots not being able to restrain them—they at once went in search. About a quarter of an hour later 2 tin flasks were found thrown down and trodden under foot by an ox; both were empty. What happened further, time will show.

Death last night in the Hospital of Jacob Majoor of Amsterdam, soldier, left sick here by the return ship *Amersfoort*. Bartered six sheep from the Caapmen.

July 8th.—To our great surprise the S.E. wind continues during this Northern Monsoon, and has now been blowing four times twenty-four hours in succession.

July 9th.—The ceaseless cold and injurious S.E. wind (which keeps the young plants back) so penetrate and cut through those who are not protected against them with warm clothing, that the workmen, and much less their poorly provided slaves, can hardly be put to work under the naked heaven in the large garden, or sent out into the veld as herds. Some of us who have been here since the commencement (of the settlement) consider it a miraculous thing (miraculeus ding) never experienced before (as being in the middle of the Northern Monsoon). The Cochoquas brought us in this cold bleak weather 17 sheep, very likely urged thereunto by tobacco hunger.

July 10th.—The same weather until seven o'clock this morning, when it became lovely. The *Bruydegom* accordingly despatched

1663.

to Robben Island with the men's rations, viz., brandy for 3 months, and provisions for six, or to the end of the year. And as we have also sent thither the female slave and her child taken in the Portuguese prize, as a servant and companion of the married woman who has hitherto been obliged to live such a lonely life there, we shall henceforth have to support eight persons there, viz., three men, two women and three children.

Obtained 12 lean sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 11th.—Received a letter towards evening from Fiscal Lacus written yesterday at Hottentoots Holland, where he and the Hottentoots had encamped. He merely mentioned the toilsome journey hence over high sand hills and across deep streams. He accordingly feared that he would have a long journey before he reached the kraals of Sousoa, and that he would not have provisions sufficient for his needs. The packoxen being off-loaded so often, a great deal of time is lost.

July 12th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with a letter from the Superintendent, that everything was well there and that the sheep were breeding fast, so that the troop had increased to the number of 227. Obtained towards evening four sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 13th.—Towards evening the Commander proceeded to the country to pass the night in the house in the orchard, and proceed to-morrow morning in company of the Master Agriculturist towards the mountains to select a plot of ground for a vineyard.

July 14th.—The Kloofwatchers report during the afternoon that a vessel was anchored off Robben Island. After nine o'clock, when the gates had already been closed, a boat came on shore and reported that the vessel was *De Vogel Phenix*, of Delft. She had brought the Hon: Jan van der Laan as Sergeant-Major, who was a little sickly. His wife had three weeks ago succumbed to fever (heete koorts).

July 15th.—The Commander, and junior merchant Koecke-Backer (who landed last night) proceed with some refreshments on board the *Phenix*, still anchored in the mouth of the Bay. He found the Hon. Van Laen somewhat indisposed and heartily sad at the death of his wife, whose body, well coffined, he still had on board, and which he would like to see buried on shore, the sooner the better. This vessel had left the Meuse in the company of the flute *Spreeuw* on the 1st of April with 245 men, among them 119 soldiers. She had called nowhere, but as an infectious disease had broken out among the crew, 19 had died, and 30 were still sick; the latter will be landed to-morrow and conveyed to the Hospital. And as the breeze was favourable during the afternoon,



the vessel arrived with the Commander on the Roadstead before the Fort about 4 o'clock p.m.

July 16th.—The corpse conveyed on shore in the morning and for the present deposited on the square within the Fort, until his Honour shall have fixed the time when, and the place where it is to be buried. Arrival towards evening of the *Spreew*, with 114 men, including 66 soldiers. Only one man died. The rest were all hale and hearty.

July 17th.—Last night and during the whole of this day, the weather has been so cold and boisterous that nothing like it has been felt for many years. The result was that a N.W. gale brought on such an immense quantity of hail and snow that Table Mountain was covered right to the top.

July 18th.—Strong S.E. wind, blowing the boats of the *Phoenix* and *Spreew* to behind the "Lion," where they had to remain till late at night. But though Mr. Van der Laen had ordered the men in the boats to come on shore to pay the last honour to his wife, the virtuous Clementia Focksteert, who had died on board the *Phoenix* on the 21st June, he nevertheless decided to proceed with the burial without them, and employed as bearers such officers, assistants and work masters as were at hand, so that at 4 o'clock in the afternoon the body was buried in Christian manner within the Fort, on the west side, right in front of the slave house.

July 19th.—Lovely weather. The Commander, Mr. Van der Laen, and company ride to the country to view our cornlands and orchards.

In the afternoon 50 men were landed from the *Phoenix* and 30 from the *Spreew*, in order to help to deepen the new reservoir (waterplaats) just below the fort, which is now being enclosed as a square with a stout wall; and to remove the earth.

July 20th.—Mostly all our necessary provisions and equipment stores, required from the two vessels, were landed and stored.

July 21st.—Six sick of the *Phoenix* landed, placed in Hospital, and provided with everything they needed.

July 22nd.—Sunday. Nothing occurred.

July 23rd.—Bought a cow and 15 sheep from the Caapmèn. The *Spreew* taking in her water, in order to leave as soon as possible.

July 24th.—The *Spreew* receives her despatch and our letters for Batavia. Commander receives a letter from Fiscal Lacus written at Hottentoots Holland (a grassy place about 7 or 8 (Dutch) miles distant from this) and sent by a Hottentoot, from which we



1663.

were rejoiced ~~to learn~~ that, having collected together a nice little troop of cattle, he hoped to be back to-morrow night or the day after.

Bartered 11 sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 25th.—N.W. wind in the evening, preventing the *Spreeuw* from reaching the open sea. Arrival at noon of Fiscal Sieur Hendrick Lacus, with 80 cattle and 47 sheep, among the former 3 pack oxen. The rest were mostly fine young animals. On the way they had to leave behind 1 pack ox and 14 sheep, which perished on the high, steep, stony and snow covered (besneude) mountains, and in the deep, rapidly running rivers. During the journey they had not been in want of cold, snow, hail or rain, but thank God! all returned in good health. Sousoa's kraal is about 4 (Dutch) miles distant from the sea shore, on the eastern side of this African Cape (hoek), mostly east by south of the Fort and about 13 miles distant from it. Their camp is on and behind the mountains behind the high False Cape range, now mostly covered with snow. No trees or good grass are to be found among or near these Hottentoots; but in this wet season there are still some green patches, but in the dry time it is altogether arid and unfit to produce any food for cattle. Their cattle are much inclined to gnaw at bones and stones, which evidently they became accustomed to through press of hunger. Hitherto we were under the impression that these Chainoquas were rich in men and cattle, but this was found not to be the case, for the kraal occupied by their chief Sousoa does not consist of more than 21 huts with 400 or 500 cattle. It is therefore probable that they must trade with other kraals further inland, from which they obtain such good troops of cattle to sell to us. The chief Sousoa had accompanied our men on their return, but becoming ill on the road, decided to return to his kraal with the Hottentoots that were with him. They were provided (by our men) with some tobacco and pepper, which are regarded by them as preservatives. The neighbourhood of this kraal is infested with beasts of prey, such as lions, wolves, &c., by which our people were hard pressed every night. They shot an old wolf there and brought the skin to the Fort, as well as 4 tusks which they had bartered from the Hottentoots for Tobacco. For the rest the expedition was desirably concluded.

July 26th.—Dirty, wet, windy weather. The *Spreeuw* obliged to put back. Bartered 10 sheep and 1 ox from the Cochoquas.

July 27th.—Same weather, but less boisterous. This evening the men who had been landed from the *Phoenix*, in order to assist in deepening the reservoir (waterplaats), returned on board.

July 28th.—A boat load of water and some vegetables sent on board the *Spreeuw*.

July 29th.—(Sunday). Fairly fine weather from the N. The *Spreeuw* leaves.

July 30th.—Rainy, unstable weather, so that little could be done on board, or on shore. Death in Hospital of Hendrick Steffensz : soldier on the *Phoenix*.

July 31st.—The boisterous weather prevents us from sending on board the *Phoenix* our papers for Batavia, to be entrusted to the Hon. van der Laen.

August 1st.—Same weather, with big hailstones and some thunderclaps, continuing the whole day, so that no workman or slaves could do anything, and no boat could sail to and from the ships.

August 2nd.—In the afternoon the weather cleared, when the Hon. Van der Laen and company went on board, but could not get away because of the calm in the evening.

August 3rd.—The boat of the *Phoenix* sent on shore in order once more to catch some fish, but at 2 o'clock p.m. a gun was fired by the vessel recalling it. She at once rowed to the jetty to take in the refreshments there, but shortly afterwards another gun was heard, as the breeze was getting southerly and the ship was already moving. The helmsman accordingly refused to delay a moment longer but sailed away (to his ship) and left mostly all the refreshments which had been prepared and packed in casks. Thereupon the *Phoenix* sailed away between Robben Island and the mainland and towards evening was out of sight.

This forenoon one of our Cape Hottentoots was with a small sword seriously wounded in different places by one of our burghers outside of the Fort, and the Fiscal was ordered to collect further information and summon the culprit to appear to-morrow.

August 4th.—Lovely weather. This morning very early the Commander sent a soldier to behind the Lion Mountain to see whether the *Phoenix* was still drifting in the neighbourhood, that he might send the refreshments on board with a fast sailing boat ; but no vessel could be seen.

August 5th.—Sunday. Cloudy in the morning, but lovely sunshiny weather the whole day.

August 6th.—Fine, clear weather. This morning the Com-mandar put all the gardeners and slaves, all the soldiers, labourers, boatmen, arquebusiers, as well as the clerks, and male and female slaves to the digging and deepening of the new pond or walled reservoir, that during this dry weather the work might be so advanced that the foundations of the front sluice might be laid, but as there

1663.

is a powerful lot of stone in that ground, which has first to be smashed with sledge hammers, crowbars and chisels, not much progress was made.

August 7th.—Same weather. The work at the reservoir continued lustily, and the more so as to the workmen scraped together from all quarters, 15 young Hottentoots were added as assistants.

August 8th.—Drizzling rain with stiff N. Wester, so that our work was somewhat impeded. Obtained 4 sheep from the Caepmen for tobacco.

August 9th.—Heavy N. Wester with rain and hail, so that another day was lost for our very necessary work.

August 10th.—Fine weather. The men once more able to work, especially the masons, in order to lay the foundations of a new sluice for the new reservoir.

August 11th.—The same boisterous weather of the day before yesterday.

August 12th.—Sunday. Lovely weather.

August 13th.—Nothing occurs.

August 14th.—Yesterday and to-day lovely weather, so that we progressed much with our mason work at the reservoir.

This afternoon the *Bruydegom* left for Robben Island with some necessaries, and to fetch shells.

August 15th.—As it is now the right time, the Commander proceeds to the "Bosheuvel" in order to have the vines there pruned and tied.

This afternoon we received news from Cruythoff at the "Coornschoor" that about an hour ago a lion had, behind and near, below the Windberg, where the Company's cattle graze, seized and killed an ox. Thereupon 3 of our cattle herds had followed the lion with their muskets, so that it abandoned the carcass, which was brought down the hill, in order to be used for the men.

Hardly an hour later we were informed that perhaps the same lion had again destroyed an ox below the mountain, and as it showed fight, it was not possible to save the ox. Accordingly the brute in less than a quarter of an hour tore the animal into many pieces and the entrails from its inside. What was left was brought down to the Company's "Schoor," where it was distributed among the slaves, so that to-day the Company has lost two fine draught oxen. Commander Wagenaer accordingly earnestly advised Cruythoff to set a gun trap to-night on the spot where the second ox was killed, and bait it with portions of the meat left by the



brute. Three or four loaded muskets were to be employed in the manner usual here, [that this big and cruel meat thief, when returning and pulling the bait, may get a couple of bullets through its hide as a reward. For that purpose His Honour promised all the servants as a reward that they would receive half an aum of Cape beer as a present, if they killed and showed the body of this ravenous creature in such or in any other manner.

August 16th.—The north-wester prevents the departure of the Hooker to Saldanha Bay, but favours the *Bruydegom's* return from Robben Island. Everything was going on well there. The sheep were breeding fast, so that the present number is 240.

August 17th.—Bleak, cold weather, with rain. This evening about half past six a large piece of the wall, together with the breastwork and all the palisades on the W. side of the gate of the fort adjoining the point 'Oliphant' fell down, so that at once we had the hole closed with a stockade, as we cannot at present do the necessary repairs.

August 18th.—The same boisterous weather with much rain. However on the rumour that apparently the same lion, which had killed the two oxen on the 15th, had below the Windberg killed a calf and 2 sheep belonging to the burgher Jacob Cloeten, several hunters went out in the afternoon, hoping to find it hiding behind some rocks and thus kill it. At night however they returned wet and dirty, and reported that they had seen a lion high up the mountain but that it was beyond range; moreover he had soon crept into one or other cave.

Bartered one lean ox and 6 sheep from the Caapmen.

Towards evening, about seven o'clock, the violent N.W. gale began to subside, so that an hour later it was quite calm. On the other hand heavy and dreadful thunderclaps with continuous lightning followed until midnight, when it began to rain heavily.

August 19th.—Sunday. The aforesaid heavy rains having continued half through the night, we heard about three o'clock in the morning a dreadful crashing noise, as if a heavy building was falling. All the people within the fort having been awakened by the sound, it was discovered that the gable of the office, or this Sécetariat, which in January last had been made somewhat higher, in order to have one more suitable apartment, had completely collapsed with 6 window-frames which were in it, but that no one had been hurt (thank God!), notwithstanding 5 or 6 persons had their sleeping quarters below it, both inside and out. The accident was caused by the continuous rains, which were violently forced against it by the N.W. gales and made the masonwork, consisting of half baked bricks and clay, as soft as pap, so that the collapse was inevitable. And though the rain continued until past noon, the



1663.

garrison was obliged to remove the *debris* which was in our way, outside the fort, so that to our regret we were prevented to celebrate this day, according to custom, to the glory of God.

August 20th.—Calm and very cold during the night, and when we got up in the morning we saw that the Table, Wind, and Tiger Mountains were white, and thickly covered with snow. This had never been witnessed during the 12 years that the Company has been in possession here.

We also discovered that the rain had greatly injured our newly begun reservoir, as all the rivulets which rapidly run through this Table Valley into the sea, had overflowed their banks during the night, so that the immense volume of water pressing heavily against the new wall, which was not even dry, had not only overthrown about two roods length of it, but also pierced and washed away the wall on the one side of the commenced sluice, which had already been built up on both sides about three feet, with baked bricks, so that the whole has to be broken down and rebuilt.

We further observed that during the past night the earthen walls of the fort had tumbled down in three places, so that we shall have our hands full to repair what is not a little thing.

August 21st.—Only to-day the hooker *L'Emperiael* was able to leave with one of our Saldanha traders via Dassen Island for Saldanha Bay, to see whether she would be able to catch any seals or whales there, and obtain some oil from them.

This forenoon the *Bruydegom* left for Robben Island for more shells.

August 22nd.—Fairly fine weather. The masons began to repair the damage done to the new walls of the reservoir, and rebuild from the foundations, and only with lime, the gable which had collapsed last Sunday morning. During the afternoon the Commander proceeded to the country to see that the lately planted vines in various localities were properly manured, and to urge the workmen to hurry on with both the exits (*uytlatigen*) of the house standing before the 'Rondeboschje,' that the work may the sooner be finished.

August 23rd.—Lovely, desirable weather. The *Bruydegom* returns with a large quantity of shells.

August 24th.—Same weather. The Commander returns this evening.

August 25th.—A ship reported in sight towards evening, (by a shepherd).

August 26th.—Dark, drizzly weather—Sunday. After our religious services, we found the vessel anchored before the fort. She was the *Alphen* of Amsterdam, and had left the 16th April

last with 207 men, as well as with the Hon. Pieter van Hoorn, Extraordinary Councillor of India, with wife, five children and further company. Eight had died during the voyage. About 80 were laid up with scurvy.

About an hour later, when the Commander was sitting at table with the aforesaid friends, two other vessels entered the bay, the one of which had her flag flying from the top. She was the *Sparrendam*, and had on board the Hon. Pieter Anthonisz: Overtwater, proceeding to India as Ordinary Councillor. Sieur Gabbema was accordingly at once sent on board with the letters, one to Mr. Overtwater and the other to Mr. van Hoorn, as well as with some refreshments. He returned late in the evening and reported that she had left the Texel on the 16th April last with 184 men, including 84 soldiers. Two had died, whilst the majority of the crew were suffering from scurvy, especially 18 persons completely laid up.

The third ship which also anchored during the evening was the yacht *Elpendam* of Amsterdam. She had left the Texel on the 20th April last with 54 men, who all arrived in good health.

This afternoon the wife of Sieur Hendrik Lacus brought forth the first fruit of her body, namely a healthy little girl.

August 27th.—The Commander and Sieur Gabbema proceed on board at eight o'clock this morning in order to conduct to the shore Messrs. Overtwater and van Hoorn. This was effected about noon, and they were escorted with the necessary state into the fort, when each was shown into a separate room or resting place.

This evening during twilight the yacht *Lantsmeer* arrived, from Amsterdam on the 20th April last with 53 men, all sailors, and in good health.

August 28th.—A fifth vessel was seen anchored somewhat N. of the proper roadstead. A little later a sixth was seen coming round the point, and a seventh about 8 o'clock a.m.; all anchored shortly after one another. The first officials to land were Mr. Sergeant-Major Slood and family, and the skipper. They had come from the *Amerongen* which had left the Texel on the 16th April with 170 men, including 71 soldiers. She had lost two men. The rest were in fair health.

The second vessel was the *Purmerlant* of Amsterdam, from the Texel on the 19th April with 51 sailors, who were all well. She called nowhere.

The third vessel was the *Meerman* of Delft. She had left the Meuse on the 7th May with 156 men, including 76 soldiers. Fifteen had died during the voyage. She also had on board a married minister named Petrus Cassier who will next Sunday preach here, administer the Sacrament, and baptize various children.

1663.

August 29th.—Heavy W. wind and rain, so that no boats could pass between the vessels and the shore, and the former could not be supplied with or land anything.

August 30th.—Fairly fine weather. Many necessary things done by the boats. This afternoon Commissioner Overtwater, and Messrs. van Hoorn and 'Joncker' Slood examined the fort inside and out, and pointed out the best site for a hospital.

Mr. Overtwater also suggested that the three smallest vessels in the bay, having all hearty crews, should in 3 or 4 days time be despatched to Batavia.

August 31st.—Lovely weather. The aforesaid gentlemen with some ladies and noblemen proceed to the country to visit the Company's lands, the large corn granary, the "bosheuvel," and the new house standing in part of the orchard. In the meanwhile most of the Cape cargo was landed.

September 1st.—First S.E. gale endangering the ships. It was feared that they would be blown to sea, whilst mostly all the skippers and a large proportion of the crews were on shore attending to their business. All had to remain on shore as they could not get on board.

This afternoon the Broad Council decided to despatch the three smallest vessels, the *Elpendam*, *Purmerlant* and 's *Lands Meer* to Batavia on Tuesday next (4th). They are to call at Mauritius to take on board the men of the wrecked *Arnhem* and convey them to Batavia.

September 2nd.—Sunday. Violent S. Easter. Same danger to the vessels, two of which were already dragging their anchors. Notwithstanding, this day was sacredly kept. After the sermon the Rev. Petrus Cassier administered the Lord's Holy Supper, but on account of the violent gale those on board and many members in the country were unable to partake of it.

In the afternoon after the Thanksgiving Service some children were baptized, and one pair married.

September 3rd.—The wind subsiding about noon, every one can again do his duty on board and on shore.

During the night a foal was brought forth in the Company's horse-stalls, so that during the last five days we have been enriched with three young horses.

September 4th.—Fine weather. Nothing more.

September 5th.—The officers of the vessels (see Sept 1st) receive their despatch. This evening a child which had been brought over from Robben Island, and belonged to Jan Sacharias, the superintendant there, was after prayers, baptized by the Rev. Petrus Cassier.



September 6th.—Departure of the three yachts. Towards evening received a note from the skipper of the hooker lying at present in Saldanha Bay, mentioning that he had caught two whales there, and having cut off the fattest portions, he intended to boil them down. He therefore asked for some casks with iron hoops in which to put the oil.

September 7th.—The Rev. Petrus Cassier returned on board the *Meerman* three days ago, but becoming ill, as well as his wife, both again landed, and were permitted by Mr. Overtwater to remain here until the arrival of the 5 later ships. They remained the guests of the Commander.

At noon the Commissioner gave his farewell dinner to the principal officers of the four ships, as they intend to leave to-morrow for Batavia.

Towards evening our sergeant shot a fairly large leopard in Table Valley.

September 8th.—Lovely weather. The Commissioner, the Hon. van Hoorn and Major Slood with their suite, having breakfasted, took their leave about half past 8 a.m., and proceeded on board.

September 9th.—Calm weather. Slight rains during the night, and this morning. The Hon. Overtwater sent a boat on shore for some milk and “salla”; Mr. van Hoorn did the same thing. About 10 o'clock the weather cleared and an E. breeze springing up, the Admiral fired a gun and made sail. The others followed suit, so that about 11 o'clock all were under sail and in the afternoon in the open sea. God grant them a safe voyage!

The sick minister Pieter Cassier, is, thank God, recovering, as he now feels himself greatly relieved from his severe asthma (benaauwheid). He rested a little during the night, and took some nourishment during the day.

September 10th.—The *Bruydegom* leaves for Robben Island with the wife of the superintendent and her baptized child.

Towards evening the boat of the free Saldanhar oil burners proceeds to Saldanha Bay with a letter to the skipper of the hooker. She also took with her Teuntje Bartholomeus, wife of the burgher Bartholomeus Borns who is banished for six weeks on Dassen Island for having libelled a certain honest woman, by saying that though unmarried, she had had two children in the Fatherland, one of which she had murdered. (N.B. Sentence passed on him during the stay here of the Hon. Overtwater).

September 11.—Lovely weather.

September 12th.—The same. The Commander proceeds to the country to inspect some works in hand, and bring about a speedier accomplishment of the same.



1663.

September 13th.—Another foal born to-day in the Company's stables.

September 14th.—To-day, one side of our water tank (reservoir) was also finished, so that the whole is now enclosed with four walls in the form of a square. It will however be necessary to let it dry thoroughly for a few days (besterven) before water is let into it.

September 15th.—Heavy rain during the night, and boisterous windy weather the whole day.

A ship anchors in the mouth of the bay.

September 16th.—Sunday. The ship seen under sail. She carried a Prince's flag (red, white and blue) aloft, and the Zealand flag behind, but on account of the S.E. wind was unable to reach the proper roadstead. Fiscal Lacus was sent to her with refreshments and to enquire whether she had on board the third Councillor of India, expected, viz., the Hon. Cops, that we might make arrangements for his accommodation.

In the meanwhile we dutifully held our religious service, and as the Rev. Petrus Cassier was quite himself again, he preached an edifying sermon, after which 12 children were baptized. Only one however was found to be of Netherland Christian parents, the rest were all of the female slaves of the Company, mostly illegitimate and born from time to time.

The Fiscal returns later on and reports that the vessel was the *Haesenberg* from Zealand on the 5th May with 125 men, including 36 soldiers. She had delayed 3 days at St. Jago. Among the persons of quality on board, the Fiscal found in good health, the Councillor Extraordinary of India, the Hon. Jacob Cops, his wife, 4 children, a niece and a maid; also Damkers van der Straeten, with the rank of chief merchant, and the Rev. Jacobus Maxwell. The first was married, and the second a bachelor. Only 3 deaths had occurred, the rest were all in fair health. Fifteen or sixteen days ago they had encountered a Frenchman of about 180 lasts, and understood that she was on the way to Madagascar.

The Commander, having heard the report, would at once have proceeded on board in order to welcome the Hon. Cops, but was unable to do so, having been confined to his house with gout the last 14 days. He accordingly despatched instead Messieurs Gabbema and Lacus in order to escort the said gentleman and family on shore, which was reached about one o'clock in the afternoon. The party were thereupon conducted into the Fort, where after dinner Mr. Cops was shown a suitable bedroom for his use.

The *Bruydegom* returns towards evening from Robben Island with shells.

September 17th.—Submitted to Mr. Cops a list of articles which we required out of the *Haesenbergh*. This Mr. Cops allowed, and skipper Cent Hamers was ordered to land everything to-morrow that he could reach.

September 18th.—All the things mostly landed, also a heavy cable exchanged for 600 lbs. powder. As it was a fine day, Mr. Cops, his wife and children, as well as the chief merchant van der Straeten and the Rev. Maxwel drove out to the country about 9 o'clock, to visit the Company's corn lands, vineyards and orchards.

September 19th.—Strong S.E. wind, interfering with the boats.

September 20th.—In the afternoon we allowed the water to run into the new reservoir, but when we had let the dirty water run out again through the sluice we found that the stone (? brick) floor behind the gutter, not having yet been quite dry, had been loosened and broken, so that when all the water had been let out, we were obliged to let the river resume its old course.

Died in hospital Jan Claesz:, left here by the *Vogel Phoenix*, and Denis Vleghtman of the *Sparrendam*, both soldiers.

September 21st.—Heavy N.E. gale, so that navigation in the bay was impossible, and as most of the crew of the *Haesenbergh*, besides the 20 men who are daily working here, had to pass the night on shore, very few were left on board for the assistance of the skipper Cent Hamers.

September 22nd.—Same weather, subsiding a little towards evening, so that the large boat with four leaguers of train oil, destined for Batavia, was able to transfer her contents to the vessel.

September 23rd.—Sunday. The Rev. Maxwel, of the *Haesenbergh*, conducted the services, as the Rev. Cassier, was still somewhat indisposed.

Death in hospital of Lourens Pietersz:, sailor, left here by the *Alphen*.

September 24th.—Heavy S. easter. No boat able to use the roadstead. When in the afternoon the gale moderated a little, Skipper Cent Hamers sent his sloop with 8 men on shore, but she was driven out of the bay. However, they succeeded in finding shelter behind a rock below Table (? Lion) Mountain, where they had to pass the night wet and cold.

September 25th.—Lovely weather, so that all the drinkwater, refreshments and cattle could with comfort be conveyed on board before noon. Towards evening the Hon. Cops. and Company embarked.

To-day we also erected some scaffolding within the Fort, from

1663.

the ground to the top, in order to be able to convey to the latter, by means of wheelbarrows, soil and sods, and thus repair the walls, which had been injured and thrown down by the rain in various places.

Death of Gerrit Hendricksz., left here by the *Alphen*, and of Gerrit Sorper, of the *Meerman*, both soldiers.

September 26th.—The Hon. Cops sent a boat ashore to fetch a mirror which had been forgotten yesterday. When the boat returned to the ship, the latter made sail, and in the afternoon reached the open sea.

September 27th. — The hooker *L'Emperiael* returns from Saldanha Bay this evening. From the report of her skipper, Adriaen, it appears that she shot seven whales there, two of which were secured. The others had escaped, taking two harpoons with them. Of the two dead ones, which were much swollen and floating alongside the hooker high above the water, the skipper had the best and fattest parts cut off and stowed in the hooker until he was able to boil them down on the Schapen Island. He had obtained 20 casks (*kardeelen*) of oil. He had also caught with his sein in that bay, in one draw, so much fish, consisting of large breams (*steenbrasems*), harders, and a kind of salmon, that he had been able to salt down twelve casks full for use of his crew on his voyage home. He lauded the bay very much, maintaining that one could lie there protected from all winds, and as secure as in any canal in Amsterdam. The anchorage was in most places so level and clayish that the anchors sat in it as if masoned in; but neither fresh water nor fuel could be obtained anywhere in the neighbourhood.

September 28th.—The S. easter so strong in the afternoon that the workmen, at present busy repairing the walls and replacing the sods of the Fort, had to leave off, as they could hardly see anything because of the dust blowing into their eyes.

September 29th.—Nothing occurred.

September 30th.—Sunday. We closed this day and month with an edifying sermon preached by the Rev. Cassier. Afterwards two children were baptized.

October 1st.—S.E. in the afternoon, but the workmen were able to continue with the repairs to the Fort.

To-day 17 persons were selected from the many volunteers, who will on the 10th or 12th instant proceed under Sergeant Jonas de la Guere on an expedition inland towards the discovered Namaquas and further distant tribes dwelling beyond the river Vigiti Magna.



October 2nd.—Lovely weather. The *Bruydegom* sent to Robben Island with hogs' wash for the young pigs, and to bring back a cargo of shells.

The master mason is shown on what spot he is to erect the new smithy in the outerworks, which is to have strong walls according to the plans, and must without delay be commenced, as the old smithy adjoining the hospital, as well as the latter, are to be broken down.

October 3rd.—Obtained 10 sheep from the Cochoquas. Obtained nothing for a whole month.

October 4th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with a cargo of shells; the old quartermaster commanding her, being ill, was sent to hospital this afternoon.

Towards evening the Cochoquas brought in 15 sheep and a large lean ox for copper.

October 5th and 6th.—Lovely weather continues.

October 7th.—Early in the morning the sentry reported a vessel anchored on the roadstead. The officers landed about 7 a.m. and reported her to be the *Pauw* of Rotterdam. Had left with 153 men, including 63 soldiers. Had delayed one day at St. Jago, and lost eight men on the voyage. The rest were certainly healthy at heart, though most of them suffered from scurvy.

Advocate Hugo de Roy, who had embarked on her as Fiscal for the Cape, had with wife and children again disembarked; but the minister on board, named De Bucq, landed this morning with the officers in good health.

Bartered a lean ox and seven sheep from the Cochoquas.

October 8th.—This morning Sieur Gabbema proceeded on board in order to obtain some provisions, cordage, and other necessities for this Residency, but as it began to blow very hard during the afternoon, and he wished to return to shore with the sailing sloop, he was obliged to struggle in the bay until dark, so that finally he was compelled to anchor near the French wreck, and make for the shore in a cockle shell, and so reach the Fort on foot.

October 9th.—The 16 men of the expedition (see October 1st) provided with clothes, arms and ammunition.

During the forenoon all the goods expected from the *Pauw* were landed.

October 10th.—Wednesday. This morning a sermon was preached by the Rev. Symon de Bucq, mostly directed to God (meest gedirigeert tot Godt) that He might graciously preserve our travellers who are to stay away three or four months in order to discover some unknown tribes, from all distress and accidents.

Obtained 13 sheep from the Cochoquas.



1663.

October 11th.—The expedition to the Namaquas, consisting of Sergeant Jonas de la Guere and 16 picked men, leaves this day. Their instructions were read to them on the *Kat*, and each receives a parting cup or two of wine, so that in the afternoon they left happily with a wagon and eight oxen, which contained their baggage, &c. May God be with them on their journey and everywhere take them under His holy protection.

October 12th.—Arrival of the flute *Westwout* of Enckhuysen; had left on the 11th May with 56 men, including eight soldiers; lost one man; the rest were fairly healthy.

Also in the afternoon of the yacht *Willigenburgh* of Enckhuysen; had also left on the 11th May with 61 men, including eight soldiers. During the voyage she had lost the bookkeeper, chief surgeon, and three privates. The rest were all well. Contrary winds and currents had compelled her to run into Saldanha Bay, where she had remained 10 times 24 hours, and only obtained fresh fish.

We were also informed that a lion and lioness, having their lair about the Bosheuvel, had killed a plough ox of the Company

October 13th.—This morning early, 30 men were sent to the Forest in order to drag from it to the wagon road, certain timber cut there.

The *Pauw* (yacht), having taken on board her water and fuel, as well as the luggage of the Rev: Petrus Cassier, will leave with that gentleman for Batavia on Monday next.

October 14th.—Sunday. The two Ministers (Cassier and Maxwell) preach each a sermon to-day, one in the fore, and the other in the afternoon, and thus bade farewell to the congregation, as both will leave to-morrow in the *Pauw*.

October 15th.—Fine rain early this morning on the parched earth. It was very much longed for. A heavy N. gale setting in about noon, the boats at the jetty could not communicate with the ships, so that the *Pauw* could not leave.

October 16th.—Same weather; but calmer in the afternoon, when both ministers took their leave and proceeded on board.

The *Bruydegom* proceeds to Robben Island with hogs' wash for the young pigs, and will return with shells.

Thirty men were sent out to the forest to drag out towards the road the timber that had been felled—26 of them went ahead merely with their bedding. The corporal and the rest followed with the provisions. An hour later, and when near the two fishermen's houses at the Salt River, some Hottentots violently attacked them and robbed them of some pork and biscuits. After that, they pelted them with stones, so that these four men were

obliged to fall back on the Fort. Reporting this in the evening to the Commander, they were instructed to go back, that the other men might get their necessary supplies for the night. Two men were added to their number to conduct them as far as the granary. Yesterday the rascals had likewise attacked two ship's boys on their way with some washing to a freeman living on the eastern side of the Fort. They robbed them of the linen, thinking that it contained cheese and bread or some other victuals, and with a stone wounded one of the boys in the head. This, being an audacious system of highway robbery, can no longer be tolerated, but steps will be taken without delay to suppress it.

Death this evening in the Hospital of Willem Evertsz: of Flushing; during life, he was a fairly old (redelyk bejaard) man, and Quartermaster of the *Bruydegom*, from whom the Company obtained good service.

October 17th.—The breeze Easterly—The *Pauw* left, and was soon out of sight. God grant her a safe voyage.

October 18th.—Heavy S. Easter; no boat can reach the shore.

October 19th.—Same gale, so that our workmen, busy repairing the walls of the Fort, had to desist.

October 20th.—Same gale, so that the 30 men, who returned from the Forest this afternoon, could not go on board, and we had to keep them on shore and feed them.

October 21st.—The gale subsided a little during the night, so that the boats could again go to and fro for water and fuel for the Enckhuysen vessels.

October 22nd.—Fine weather for sailing out of the bay. Accordingly the skippers of the yachts *Willigenburg* and *Westwout* received their despatch, that they might leave to-day, which they might easily have done, but they were more inclined (it seems) to feasting and drinking (brassen en suypen) on board than to leaving, so that they remained lying still the whole day, notwithstanding every warning, and did not even look after their refreshments, which were lying ready.

October 23rd.—Late this morning both skippers landed to fetch the vegetables and letters which they at once received. At the same time they were pushed to return on board and go under sail, as wind and weather were favourable, but they remained idling their time away on shore so long, that it was already past four in the afternoon when they went under sail.

October 24th.—Gentle S.E. breeze which carried the two vessels outside last night.

1663.

This morning the stable groom informed us that during the night one of the best horses of the Company, named "Riebeeck's large Chestnut" (Groote Vos) had died. The Commander had only the day before been on him to the Orchard. He looked quite well, so that it is presumed that he must have eaten something poisonous with his forage, which caused him to burst.

The Commander sails to Robben Island with the *Bruydegom* and the large anchor fishing boat, accompanied by 16 or 17 Hottentoots, who will help the men on the island to collect shells.

October 25th.—Nothing happened, but the day ended with a warm, sweet and calm, though variable breeze.

October 26th.—Strong wind from the N.W. during the night, continuing the whole day with a penetrating rain. The anchor fishing boat returns at noon with a load of shells for the lime kilns. The Commander would follow to-morrow.

She brought with her a Hottentoo who had a wound in his head received from another Hottentoo, so that he was unfit for work.

October 27th.—Rain ceasing a little. The downpour has done good service to the lands, especially the Company's garden. Towards evening no signs as yet of the Commander's return.

October 28th.—Sunday. A warm, sweet, sultry (soele) breeze at daybreak. The *Bruydegom* seen approaching, and the Commander landed about seven o'clock in the little jolly boat, leaving the *Bruydegom* which had been becalmed, to come on as soon as possible. She was laden with shells, collected by the Hottentoots and our people. There was still a full load left on the beach to be removed on a further occasion.

Towards evening one of the Company's oxen was bitten by a lion in this Table Valley, but the brute was driven off by the herds, and the carcass conveyed to the Fort.

October 29th.—Nothing particular occurred.

October 30th.—Pleasant rain in the forenoon which has very much refreshed all earth fruits, especially those in our large garden.

Obtained 5 sheep from the Cochoquas.

October 31st.—The *Bruydegom* despatched to Robben Island with various necessaries.

November 1st.—Nothing particular happened.

November 2nd.—The *Bruydegom* returns with shells. Had a sweet rain for a quarter of an hour during the afternoon,

November 3rd.—N. and N.W. winds have been blowing 10 days now in succession, so that this afternoon a sweet rain fell.

November 4th.—This afternoon it again began to drizzle which lasted until evening.

November 5th.—Same N. wind, which caused such hollow water in the bay, that the anchor fishers have not been able to do anything for many days.

November 6th.—The hooker men fished up an anchor of 700 lbs. weight, not far from the wreck of the French ship *La Mareschal*, which is supposed to have been lost by her.

November 7th.—In the forenoon the first foundations of the new outer works of the Fort, three roods and 4 feet further towards the beach, were laid with stone. For the present only a piece, 24 feet broad and 16 feet deep, on the west side of the gate, was taken in hand, in order to build a smithy on it, that work may be commenced in it without delay, as the old delapidated smithy is connected with the Hospital, and must necessarily be broken down with the latter.

November 8th.—To everybody's surprise the N.W. and W. winds continue during this summer season, and often bring a pleasant little shower,

November 9th.—Informed this morning that some thieves had during the night been outside in our warehouse which contained the Company's cables and other ships' stores, and stolen thence some old canvas and ropes. They had entered through the reed thatch, which could easily be done, because it is built very low and easily broken through on account of its age.

The *Bruydegom* proceeds to Robben Island for shells. She takes for the purpose four more men, in order to facilitate the collecting, and bring the whole to this side of the shore.

November 10th.—N.W. winds continuing. A fine and fruitful rain fell in the morning. Obtained this afternoon 7 lean sheep from the Caapmen.

November 11th.—Remarkably fine weather. Towards evening obtained 3 sheep from the Caapmen.

November 12th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with a full cargo of shells.

November 13th.—The *Bruydegom* leaves this evening with some timber, planks, spars, &c., for Robben Island, that the sheep's stables may be enlarged and improved.

November 14th.—W. and N.W. winds continuing.

November 15th.—Obtained 4 lean sheep from the Caapmen. Towards evening the W. wind brought a fruitful rain.



1663.

November 16th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with a cargo of shells, which were at once discharged into the kiln, which has to be lighted to-night.

Our, or rather the Company's, interpretest, Eva, who speaks Dutch perfectly, has this evening gone off with her two children, won by a European, without our exactly knowing the reason. This woman is certainly born of Hottentoo parents, but has since her childhood been educated in the house of Mr. Riebeeck and brought into Christianity. Last year she made confession of it, and was thereupon baptized, so that we are afraid that if this naughty thing (*stoute vel*) went to her brother-in-law, Oedasoa, Chief of the Cochoquas, she will most likely cause more harm than good to our cattle trade.

November 17th.—Informed this evening that a lion had, near the Company's "schuur," again killed an ox.

Obtained one lean sheep from the Caapmen.

All the iron guns, bolts and balls, bits of anchors and other iron work, recovered by the men of the hooker from the wreck of the *Mareschal*, were weighed to-day and found to be 38,715 lbs. weight.

November 18th.—Sunday. Pleasant weather.

November 19th.—Died in hospital, Albert Westerlingh, soldier, of Zealand, left here by the *Haesenbergh*.

Obtained 22 fairly good sheep from the Chariguriquas, but no cattle, of which we are much in want, are brought to us.

November 20th.—Obtained 8 sheep from the Caapmen.

November 21st.—The *Bruydegom* sent to Robben Island with reeds and twine for thatching and improving the sheep's shed there.

Obtained 4 sheep from the Caapmen.

November 22nd.—Heavy rains during the night and this morning, certainly good for the pastures and our cabbages, but for the wine, melons and watermelons, too cold and injurious at this time of the year, as these fruits require much heat at present. This cold and damp weather is caused by the N. and N.W. winds, which have now been blowing for more than a month in succession, to everybody's surprise.

Late last night we heard that the Saldanhars or Cochoquas, viz., Oedasoa or Gonnomoa, both "Sourys" or Chiefs, had with their kraals arrived at the Large Salt pans, about two hours walk from this, and were camped there.

This morning we were told that our interpretest, Eva, who had disappeared last Friday with both her children, without saying a word, was staying in the country with a freeman named Thielman Hendrixx, whose house is situated right in the way leading to the

aforesaid Hottentoots; but as her brother-in-law, Oedasoa, takes little interest in her (as it is said) we doubt whether we shall fetch her back, or leave her there, as this lewd vixen (*die lichtvaerdige prije*) has often played us this trick, throwing aside her clean and neat clothes, and instead, using stinking old cattle hides, just like all other dirty Hottentoo women do.

To-day all our letters, &c., were delivered to Adriaan Anthonisz: skipper on the hooker, for delivery to the Masters. He at the same time receives his despatch in order to leave to-morrow.

November 23rd.—Obtained 20 fairly good sheep from the Saldanhars encamped behind the Large Salt pans.

Shortly after noon the Commander, accompanied by *Sieur Gabbema*, went on board the hooker, and in kindly terms admonished the crew to be obedient to their officers and live in peace and harmony together, as for some time there seemed to be some dissatisfaction among them; and as the breeze veered towards the south, the hooker unfurled her sails and was out of the bay in less than half an hour. God grant her a safe voyage.

November 24th.—This morning early our interprestress, *Eva*, returned of her own accord, pretending that she never intended to run away from us, but only desired to visit her brother-in-law, who is camped near us, and whose daughter had lately given birth to a young son, and other chit-chat for her exculpation.

November 25th.—Sunday. S.E. wind during the night and the whole day. Every thing shook and trembled. This did not happen for 5 or 6 weeks, though it is right in the summer.

To-day we were informed that a lion had yesterday, towards evening, at the *Bosheuvel*, killed one of the Company's draught oxen, so that during the last two months the Company has lost 6 or 7 beasts through these beasts of prey.

November 26th.—The wind went down during the night. During the forenoon the *Fiscal*, *Sieur Hendrik Lacus*, the master carpenter, the Company's agricultural overseer, *Cruythoff*, and the master woodcutter, were sent out to the forest to inspect all the trees in it, and see whether there were any fit for timber, and how long the residents could still be supplied from them, as the sawyers select the best trees in order to convert them into planks.

Bartered towards evening 3 sheep from the *Cochoquas*.

November 27th.—As the Saldanhars were still encamped at the Great Salt pan, *Ensign Everarts* and the interprestress, *Eva*, were sent thither during the afternoon in a wagon with 4 oxen to endeavour to barter some cattle. For that purpose he took with him two rolls of tobacco, some plate, wire, copper and other knick-knacks.

Obtained 16 fairly good sheep from the *Cochoquas*.

1563.

Towards evening the Fiscal and master carpenter return from the forest, which had been searched from one end to another, and they had found such timber in it as is mentioned in their written report, as follows:—

“The inspection of the forests situated on the inner side of the extremest of this Cape mountain range having been undertaken, we found from the S.W. side of False Bay where the first copse, (which might be called a forest) begins right before the bend or passage to the Hout Bay, which is enclosed between two heights. It contains much cripple wood but also many ordinary thick trees, such as beechwood, pear, assegay, &c. A little way from there, in the direction of “Bosheuvcl,” as far as a small valley, we inspected another beautiful little forest full of all kinds of beautiful trees, very suitable for beams and ribs, but it contained no yellowwood worth mentioning, but a third small forest on this side of the Bosheuvcl, and also in a valley, is possessed of a good quantity of large, thick and very beautiful yellow trees, which mostly stand against the slopes; in the valleys, however, all kinds of timber can also be found. Still nearer to this (Fort), in another valley, is another forest, called by us the spar forest (*sparrenbosch*) because it contains very little heavy timber, but mostly very beautiful straight spars, very suitable for all kinds of building purposes.

“Still near us, on the slope on the E. side of the Bosheuvcl, on the heights of the mountain range, is another small forest, but it consisted mostly of cripplewood.

“It will be very easy for wagons to come near or into these fores's, which, though somewhat further than the old ordinary ones, have however a good road already opened by the freemen, who obtain most of their timber from them. On this side of the ‘Bosheuvcl,’ the so-called ‘Leenenbosch’ was also examined, but no yellowwood fit for use was found. It contains however a sufficient quantity of elder, beech, pear and assegay wood, fit for all purposes. It would also yield a large quantity of spars if carefully searched.

“In ‘Cleynbos’ (the little forest) adjoining it, there are still a number of fine, large yellowwood trees, some of which it would be difficult to remove as they stand between very high and heavy boulders. It would, however, not be impossible to do so. But there is such an abundance there of all kinds of timber, as far as could be wished for, and so near at hand, that for another six years it will be impossible to exhaust them.

“In the ‘New Company’s Forest’ along the river, are a large number of beautiful heavy yellowwood trees, with many other kinds of timber, but out of the ‘Old Company’s Forest’ very little can still be obtained beyond lathes and strips. The conclusion arrived at by the Fiscal and his fellow deputy is that, if the forests are properly worked, there would be no scarcity of timber for the next 4 or 5 ‘*cruysjaren*.’”



November 28th.—Bartered this morning 12 sheep from the Chariguriquas. The S.E. wind blew violently the whole day.

November 29th.—The Ensign and Eva having been sent to the Cochoquas to barter cattle, return with 8 oxen and 23 sheep, and related that a contagious disease was raging among the Saldanhars, and had carried off a large number some time ago. These natives were besides dreadfully afraid of the Souquas, who had threatened them with war, and they had therefore decided to get a little nearer to the Fort, and in case of necessity to ask the assistance of the Europeans. Eva further stated that she had heard from a Hottentoo that the Namaqua Expedition (see October 11) had been attacked by the Souquas, who had taken away their supplies and burnt their wagon.

November 30th.—The new sick visitor, Ernestus Back, besides his ordinary duties, is showing great diligence in teaching both Dutch and black children to read and learn their catechism. He was this day provisionally allowed for his trouble to demand a monthly fee from those whose children he is instructing. The permission is worded as follows:—

The sick visitor, Ernestus Back, shall at present, and until further orders, demand and receive for his services as schoolmaster, and for his trouble in instructing the below-mentioned Cape scholars, according to the following scale—

1. From Mrs. Blancks for both her children, Johannes and Johanna, together, one light real per month.
2. From Boomtjes children, viz., Maretje, Rynier and Dirk together,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  real.
3. From Hendrik van Suerwaerden, for his daughter Cataryntje,  $\frac{1}{2}$  real.
4. From Elbert Diemer, for his little son Dirck, as before.
5. From Jannetje Ferdinandus, for her little son and a little girl also, 1 real.
6. From Jan Reyniersz: for his little daughter Jannetje,  $\frac{1}{2}$  real.

And so forth, from all freemen's children,  $\frac{1}{2}$  real each.

The two girls, Sarah and Maria Rosendaals, together with a "Hottentoosie," shall be taught "Pro Deo" (for nothing).

In the same way the baptized slave children of the Company and the burghers, especially those descended from European or Christian fathers, should be educated and in time brought to the true knowledge of God, as the sick comforter had already done in the case of Armazie, Crisen, Zon and Basoe—a laudable commencement. On which may God Almighty grant His grace and blessing.

(Signed) Z. WAGENAER.



1663.

December 1st.—The free sawyers informed that they were to supply yellowwood to the Company only, as it is becoming very scarce for finishing the buildings now in course of construction. There was enough elder, almond, beech and other timber for the use of the common countryman and burgher.

December 2nd.—Violent S. Easter during the past night and the day. No one could walk or stand in the streets.

December 3rd.—The S.E. so violent as to impede all work, for almost as much sand and lime are blown away from under the hands of the masons and hodmen as they can work up in such weather.

Obtained a fair number of sheep from the Chariguriquas and Chocoquas, viz., 34. None of the natives, however, bring us any cattle.

December 4th.—During the night the S. Easter goes down somewhat, so that we had a slight shower in the morning, causing a change of wind, which brought a ship within sight.

Visited during the afternoon by Oedaso, Chief of the Cochoquas, who brought us 8 sheep for sale. He told us that his enemies in the neighbourhood appeared to play the master and annoy him, which he could not tolerate, so that he had decided to make war on them next year with his people and the half of his cattle. The other half he would very much wish to leave under our care until his return; but as he was not encamped far from this, he would return after 14 days and further discuss the matter with the Commander. He then left with his people.

Obtained 7 sheep and 3 cattle from the Gorachouquas or tobacco thieves, so that with those obtained from Oedaso we bartered 15 this day.

December 5th.—Cloudy sky and N. breeze. The little vessel sighted yesterday reaches the proper anchorage. Shortly afterwards a boat landed, and we gathered that she was the little flute *Waterhoen*, from Madagascar, and from what we could understand from the bookkeeper, Jochem Blancq, and other officers, the voyage had, contrary to all our expectations, turned out badly, for in St. Augustine Bay, which they reached on the 23rd June, they had not obtained more than 7 slaves and only 5 lasts of rice, cadjannah, beans and peas. They left this spot on the 4th August for St. Jago Bay, higher up, hoping that they would there obtain what they still required, but as there also nothing was to be done, they decided on the 23rd December to proceed to Antongil Bay, but having, during a storm, lost their only boat and two sailors, they were obliged to anchor below an islet, in order to look upon it for some crooked timber with which to build another suitable craft. Having found what they wanted, and built a small serviceable sloop, they

had once more put to sea, but as they were compelled to call at two other places to provide themselves with drink water, five months had already elapsed as the result of their struggles and the peril which they had undergone. Seeing, therefore, that a strong easterly wind threatened to blow them to the west, which would probably cause a long and adverse voyage, they had decided on the 29th October to return to the Cape.

The day before their departure from St. Augustine Bay five persons—or rather perjured, faithless rogues—had deserted, evidently hoping to reach the French in the neighbourhood. They were two soldiers, one carpenter and one sailor, besides a black slave of the aforesaid Commander. Moreover these rascals had stolen and taken with them 5 firelocks and 6 pistols, as well as some gunpowder, so that during this disastrous voyage we have lost 8 persons.

Towards evening the 7 Madagascar slaves were landed, viz., 4 males and 3 females, including two little boys and a girl. All were suffering from scurvy, but they were at once put into new clothes and provided with fresh food.

Bartered 5 sheep from the Caapmen.

December 6th.—To-day we landed the grain and some merchandize from the *Waterhoen*. We found the rice, which was packed in small mats, thoroughly crushed and almost like meal.

The sloop *Bruidegom* leaves for Robben Island with reeds.

December 7th.—All the grain obtained at Madagascar landed. Obtained 4 sheep from the Cochoquas.

December 8th.—Nothing worth mentioning occurred.

December 9th.—The *Bruidegom* returns from Robben Island with shells.

Bartered a young ox and 10 sheep from the tobacco thieves.

December 10th.—The violent S.E. wind prevented the men of the *Waterhoen* from returning on board, so that they and their steersman will have to pass the night on shore.

December 11th.—S. Easter increasing in violence. The sailors obliged to remain on shore the whole day.

Informed at noon that a lion, and close by, below Table Mountain, again, killed one of the freemen's milch cows.

Obtained 17 sheep from the Cochoquas.

December 12th.—The violence of the wind prevents the sailors of the *Waterhoen* from proceeding on board.

Obtained 16 sheep from the Chariguriquas.

1663.

December 13th.—The wind having abated a little during the afternoon, the men go on board. The *Bruidegom* leaves for Robben Island with reeds.

December 14th.—During the night that dreadful roaring of the wind ceased somewhat, so that we had calm and pleasant weather to-day.

Obtained 7 sheep from the tobacco thieves.

December 15th.—During the afternoon some old placaten were renewed and read publicly at the Fort in presence of both burgher Councillors, after previous ringing of the bell, as it has been found for some time that certain persons boldly ignore and violate certain good ordinances.

This day a carpenter and land surveyor, who lately arrived from Home with good testimonials, and named Jan van Sonneveldt, was provisionally appointed as assayer and guager.

December 16th.—Sunday. Obtained from the Cochoquas and Gorachouquas 17 fairly good sheep, and on the following day two more from the Gorachouquas.

December 18th.—Fine weather. Nothing worth mentioning.

December 19th.—Commander Wagenaer goes to the country to inspect the new found little forest behind the Bosheuvel. Obtained 9 sheep from the Cochoquas and Chariguriquas.

December 20th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island. Obtained 5 sheep from the Tobacco thieves.

December 21st.—Fine weather. Nothing important occurred.

December 22nd.—Same weather. Obtained 8 sheep from the Chariguriquas.

December 23.—Same summer weather continuing. Nothing important occurred.

December 24th.—Obtained 12 sheep from the Cochoquas as well as 3 cows.

To-day we finished taking stock of all the Company's stores, war-ammunition, gardener's tools and merchandize.

December 25th.—To-day Holy Christmas (de Heylige Christyt) was properly celebrated by hearing God's word twice.

December 26th.—During the forenoon proper Religious Service was held. Obtained 18 sheep and a small ox from the Cochoquas.

December 27th.—Obtained a lean butting ox and 7 sheep from the Caapmen.

December 28th.—Obtained 8 sheep from the same.

1663.

December 29th.—Towards evening appeared six strange and to us unknown Netherlanders armed with swords and half pikes. They stated that 13 of them, sailors and soldiers, had on Monday last been despatched overland from St. Helena Bay with letters from the Officers of the long expected *Wapen van Hoorn* which had arrived at the said bay on the 20th, having left the *Texel* on the 19th May last. She brought a fairly healthy crew and had on the way called at Cape Verde and Annaboa where she had obtained good refreshments, but as she was no good sailer she had been seven months at sea and lost eleven men. One of the sailors delivered the following note to the Commander from the chief merchant of the vessel:—"Sir! This morning early I sent a letter on shore to be delivered to you, but as I am not sure that it would reach you, I send you these few lines to inform you that we arrived here on the 20th instant mainly because we were short of water. For the safety of our persons and the ship, we have been obliged to make prisoners of our skipper and four others, whom we request you to send for, as we are hitherto not living without danger, and do not know when the wind will be favourable for us. And as we have not yet been able to find any water, it will be necessary for you to send us some, as our allowance has become very small. I remain with cordial greeting, your obliged servant." (Signed) Hendricq van Wullen; Chief Merchant. This 23rd day of December (1663).

As two soldiers of the party of 13 could not proceed any further, they were left three Dutch miles away; and as, on account of the great heat all would perish from sheer thirst, our Ensign was at once despatched with two riding horses, and three Hottentoots carrying fresh food and Cape beer, in order to meet the poor fellows along the beach and somewhat refresh them. They returned about 9 p.m. bringing with them the Sergeant and the six soldiers whom they had found at the Redoubt "*Keer de Koe*." They brought a letter similar to the one above which also begged that a vessel might be sent to take on board the five dangerous conspirators, and with a supply of water.

December 30th.—(Sunday). The bookkeeper, *Sieur Jochem Blancq* was this morning sent to St. Helena Bay in the *Bruydegom* with a quantity of refreshments and 4 live sheep, but as this sloop could not take in sufficient drink water on account of the want of fustage, she was ordered to call at Robben Island and there take over from the *Waterhoen*, anchored there, as much water as she could conveniently stow away. Commander Wagenaer gave her a letter to the merchant, Hendricq van Wullen, acknowledging receipt of both his letters and mentioning the privations of their bearers on their way hither. He was sorry that the vessel, which



1663,

was a new one and had been expected here two months ago, had made such a long voyage and that such dangerous dissensions had occurred on board, which might not very well be settled here. He had however ordered that the imprisoned skipper was to be sent to the Fort in the *Bruydegom*, with all the written charges against him; the other four were to be kept in confinement until the ship's arrival here, and every effort was to be made to reach Table Bay without delay. "The *Bruydegom* will bring you large and small casks of fresh drink water, 4 sheep and various kinds of Cape garden produce; be pleased to enjoy them with health and share them with the sick that are most in want of them. God grant that you may soon arrive here where you will be able to enjoy more pleasant refreshments. To His Holy Protection we commend you and remain with hearty greeting."

Your obedient servant,  
(Signed) Z. WAGENAER.

In the Fort "Good Hope," 30th Dec., 1663.

Obtained seven sheep from the Caapmen.

December 31st.—Obtained 20 sheep from the Chariguriquas for copper and tobacco.

1664.

January 1st.—The new year properly began this morning according to Christian usage with thanks and prayers to Almighty God, and presents were distributed among some master workmen, superintendents and servants for extraordinary services rendered.

January 3rd.—A S.E. breeze. The Commander goes to Robben Island in the large boat and takes with him 19 Hottentoots whom he had hired to collect shells on that island. He intends to embark thence in the *Velthoen* for Dassen Island and Saldanha Bay, whence he will return to the Fort overland, visiting on the way the Kraals of the Hottentoots, in order to barter as much cattle as possible. For that purpose he takes some merchandize with him.

January 5th.—The large sailing boat arrives from Robben Island, which the Commander had left yesterday morning in the *Waterhoentje* for Dassen Island. She was at once sent back for more shells which the Hottentoots are collecting there in large quantities.

January 6th.—(Sunday). The day of the Lord spent in the usual (Christian) manner; however we were obliged to trade to-day with these heathens for only two sheep.

January 7th.—The assistant, Sieur Cretser and 4 men sent to the Kraals of Oedasoa and Gonnomoa as well as other neighbouring

tribes, to buy some cattle. For that purpose he also took with him some brandy which they swallow very greedily, hoping thus to get more.

January 8th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from St. Helena Bay with the skipper of the *Wapen van Hoorn*, named Myndert Roeloffsz: de Jonge (see Dec. 29th above). He was placed under arrest in an unlocked room in the Fort, and told to keep himself quietly in it. The men of the *Wapen van Hoorn* had dug a well at the bay and obtained 13 leaguers of water, slightly brackish, but good for boiling. Matters were very confused on board the vessel, so that the chief merchant was not certain of his life. He had placed a strong guard in the saloon and over the prisoners. . . . The letter from the chief merchant van Wullen to the Commander mentions that he had placed the skipper on board the *Bruydegom* with a guard of 2 soldiers, and given Sieur Blancq all the papers connected with the case.

January 10th.—All the papers connected with skipper de Jonge, sent to Saldanha Bay to Commander Wagenaer for the latter's further orders.

January 11th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van Hoorn* this morning early. During the forenoon the Commander Wagenaer also returned, having inspected the islands and Saldanha Bay, and travelled overland to St. Helena Bay, where however he had not found the *Wapen van Hoorn*. Thence he had a quick but trying and uncomfortable journey home. The Hottentoots whose kraals he had visited, had refused to sell him any cattle. His journal is as follows:—Left the Fort at noon on the 3rd, with 13 Hottentoots in the large boat, and took less than two hours to reach Robben Island, anchoring near the flute *Waterhoen*, from which we understood that Sieur Blancq had been there on the 31st December last and taken out of her a large quantity of fresh water for the *Wapen van Hoorn* in St. Helena Bay. Landing with the Hottentoots towards evening, we at once set them to work collecting shells. The provisions I had brought with me I delivered to the superintendent, Jan Zacharias, and ordered him to feed the Hottentoots three times daily, give each one every morning a “soopie” of brandy, and treat them all well, that on future occasions they may always be ready for similar services. At dusk I counted the sheep and found them a fine troop of 310 in number. I also gave the superintendent two prince's flags, and showed him a suitable spot on which to erect another dwelling house. Having further done what was necessary, I sent back on the following day (4th) on board the flute the two young mules which had been helping in carrying shells. We then left for Dassen Island about nine o'clock—it is distant from Robben Island about eleven miles—

1664.

anchoring towards evening in a fairly good bay, and at once landing with the freeman, Thomas Mulder, to inspect his oil burning establishment (branderye), which, during our former visit, we had examined for a while. In the evening, in a fine moonlight, we returned on board, and leaving at midnight, arrived about eleven o'clock in Saldanha Bay, anchoring behind the north point (noorthoeck) on fine clay ground. There we were met by the boat of the aforesaid freeman, and because some of the old Saldanha traders assured us that St. Helena Bay was only seven miles further N.W. from this bay, and could easily be reached overland in half a day, I was induced by the clear atmosphere and the early time of the day to proceed thither in God's name, to see for myself whether the dissensions among *Het Wapen van Hoorn's* principal officers might not be quelled. For that purpose I had at once landed two horses and a mule, as well as two kegs of drinkwater and forage for the animals. This was done in less than half-an-hour, but when I myself intended to follow with the boat the two other horses and a mule, and was about two ships' lengths away from the vessel, skipper Pieter (the old fool) fired three shots as a salute from his light guns, notwithstanding he had been plainly forbidden to do so at Robben Island. The result was that the horses became so restless in the boat that they jumped one over the other and could not be restrained, especially when the large fawn coloured one, named "Generael," had half of his body overboard and was lying with his stomach over the gunwale of the boat for a considerable time, causing it to ship a considerable quantity of water. All were accordingly in great danger, but at last the animal got clear of the boat and swam on shore. Before, however, it could be caught, saddled and packed with its allowance of corn, it was already two o'clock in the afternoon. In the evening we arrived at a high and dreadful rock, where we were obliged to pass the night weary and exhausted, and found that the two Hottentots who had accompanied us as guides had misled us, and although we had only half an anker of water the next morning, we determined to proceed with the trumpeter on horseback, and two gun carriers, and two Hottentots on foot, reaching St. Helena Bay about noon of the same day, but finding the vessel gone. With a tin flask full of water, and a few biscuits, we retraced our steps, and by a shorter cut arrived late the same evening at Saldanha Bay, the horses being completely worn out. The next morning, whilst proceeding along the beach towards the vessel, we came upon the fresh footmarks of a lion which had passed not six roods from the camp. When about half a Dutch mile from the vessel, having proceeded a long way along the beach to reach it, I received a breaker of water, conveyed on a mule, which refreshed me a great deal, and about 10 a.m. I again fell in with my companions and immediately proceeded on board,



where I found a large quantity of fresh bream, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ells in length. Having ordered the skipper not to delay his departure, I returned on shore, and, proceeding by land, arrived at nightfall at the southern point of the bay, where I found some fresh water and shot many wild ducks. At noon on the following day I arrived at a dry spot, where my party were obliged to use the water which they had brought with them, but at about 5 p.m. we rode through a valley where we found beautiful grass and water. We might have gone on for another three hours, but because of the Hottentoots and the fears of some of the men, I was obliged to remain where I was, for at the distance of a musket shot from where we were three large elephants were grazing on the slope of a hill right in the path which we had to go. The next day these huge beasts were no longer seen, and the expedition proceeding, arrived at noon at a pleasant little rivulet, where we filled our water casks and bottles, and were visited by the Chairiguriquas, who offered to sell sheep, as their kraals were near by. They had, however, no cattle to spare. They mentioned that the day before yesterday Oedasoia had been visited by men from the Fort, in order to buy cattle, so that I did not think it worth my while to go to him. I therefore went straight on along the beach in the moonlight, until I arrived at the Rondeberg, situated right opposite to Robben Island (Blueberg), where I passed the night, with a little water for myself, but nothing for the horses. The next day, about eleven o'clock (11th January) I arrived safely back at the Fort, and saw *Het Wapen van Hoorn* entering Table Bay.

Between four and five o'clock assistant Sieur Cornelis de Cretser returns from the interior with ten oxen and thirty sheep. He had taken great trouble at various kraals to obtain a large number of cattle, but could not persuade the people to sell. He therefore decided to return. Three sheep were bought from the Caapmen towards evening.

January 12th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with the Hottentoots and with shells. The Commander and Fiscal Gabbema proceed on board *Het Wapen van Hoorn* to make the usual inspection. They return at night with four ironed prisoners, who were locked up in the Fort until next Monday, when the matter will be investigated.

January 13th (Sunday).—A warm summer rain during the night and nearly the whole of this day. It will do the dry earth no harm. This morning the Rev. Cornelis Ceyerskindt, minister on board the flute in the Bay, conducted the services on shore.

January 14th.—This morning the evidence, oral and written, against skipper de Jonge was taken, but as he boldly denied everything, he was obliged once more to go into detention, but all the



1664.

documents were handed to him to enable him to reply to them in writing. For that purpose he was also furnished with an assistant, that he might be able to produce his defence next Wednesday. In the meanwhile the four others, who had, on account of the skipper, been in irons so long, were released on bail.

January 15th.—Rain again towards evening. This seldom occurs in summer. We have accordingly had no strong S.E. winds for more than six weeks, which is a great convenience at present to the farmers to enable them to bring their grain under shelter, it now being the right harvest time.

January 16th.—The Court of Justice meets this morning early. The imprisoned skipper and his accusers again appear. The skipper's defence read. The skipper persists in his denials, and as it will be of no service to the Company to detain the vessel because of these quarrels, the ciner merchant, van Wullen, and other accusers were ordered to appear on Saturday next for the last time, to hear the sentence. In the meanwhile they were to provide themselves with good, acceptable witnesses, at least (? their declarations were to be) signed by two or three "cosonante" witnesses.

January 18th.—Fine drizzling rain, which has thoroughly wetted the dry earth. Various members living in the country notified to-day to come to the Fort early next Sunday in order to partake of the Lord's Supper.

January 19th.—All the accusers of the skipper appeared at 7 a.m. for the third time, but so many new documents and attestations were submitted on both sides that the reading of the same continued until noon, so that plaintiffs and defendant were ordered to appear again on Monday next.

January 20th (Sunday).—Holy Communion celebrated in the Fort this morning by the Rev. Cornelis Keyerskindt after the sermon.

January 21st.—After four sessions the Court decides to dismiss from office the skipper of *Het Wapen van Hoorn*, and to deprive him of his rank and pay, with further confiscation of all the pay still due to him; and further orders him to remain here at his own expense, until he can find an opportunity to proceed to Batavia, to lay his appeal before the authorities there.

January 22nd.—Return of Sergeant Jonas de la Guere with his 16 men in good health. They had been away three months and ten days, but effected nothing in consequence of the great drought inseparable from this season of the year. There was no water to be found anywhere, and if they had persisted in pressing forward

to find the river Vigiti Magna, they and their cattle would assuredly have perished. At the Oliphant's River they had taken their wagon to pieces and buried it with some provisions which the pack oxen were unable to carry, and which were intended for use on their return journey. Afterwards, one of the Hottentoots was bitten by an adder and unable to proceed with the travellers. He had, accordingly, been sent back, but on the way he had discovered the place where the provisions had been buried, and shown it to the Souquas, so that on their return the men found an empty nest and their wagon burnt. This had seriously pinched them, but they had, however, found some Cochoquas near the Oliphant's River, from whom they had obtained 13 oxen and 73 sheep. The Company, therefore, possesses 500 sheep at the Fort, and 300 on Robben Island.

January 23rd.—The *Bruydegom*, at Robben Island, ordered at once to Saldanha Bay to order the skipper of the *Waterhoen*, lying there, at once to come to the Cape to take charge of the *Wapen van Hoorn* as skipper, and convey her to Batavia.

January 24th.—Commander informed that the *Bruydegom* had at once left for Saldanha Bay.

January 25th.—After evening prayer, it was decided that if the skipper of the *Waterhoen* did not arrive here before Tuesday next then to entrust *Het Wapen van Hoorn* to her first officer, as she is already eight months out and should no longer be detained.

January 26th.—Meeting with the burgher Councillors in order to enquire into the charges brought by some Hottentoots against a few freemen, that the latter had stolen a fine cow belonging to them, killed and eaten it. The Hottentoots were presented with a fine one belonging to the Company to compensate them for the theft. (See below—9th February.)

January 27th.—Sunday. The Rev. Keyzerskint preaches in the morning in the Fort. During the afternoon we obtained 3 sheep from the Caapmen. Oedaso also arrives, merely to ask whether we would take the third of his cattle under our charge as he was obliged to go to war.

January 28th.—*Het Wapen van Hoorn* receives her despatch. She will leave to-morrow as she can no longer await the arrival of skipper Pieter Willemsz from Saldanha Bay.

January 29th.—Oedaso, Chief of the Cochoquas, informs the Commander through Eva that his people and all his neighbours, consisting altogether of 18 kraals, intended to make war on the Hessequas and their allies, as he could no longer bear it that they have been everywhere trying to play the master. He begs the

1664.

Commander to assist him with some soldiers, and proposed that we should do him the favour to take care of about 2,500 head of cattle for him until his return from the war. As an acknowledgment he would present us with 600 head, which would be delivered at once. If the Commander agreed to his proposal he would at once go and fetch his own cattle, adding that if he were victorious he would double the number offered, but should he be vanquished he would under any circumstances pay 300 head.

The Commander having considered the proposal with his subordinates, civilly declined entering into the first part of the proposal, to assist him with men. The second part was accepted, with the proviso that he should leave 8 or 10 of his own men to herd the cattle in company with herds of the garrison. This, however, he would not listen to, saying that every one of the male sex, even small boys, had to go out to fight. The Commander, weighing the matter in his own mind, felt, on the one hand, that by undertaking the care of so much cattle new troubles and ill-feeling might arise on the part of these unreasonable people, especially when afterwards they found that some of their animals had been lamed or lost, and that others had died or been stolen from their caretakers by Oedasoa's enemies; but, on the other hand, the offer seemed to hold out many advantages as the settlement was very poorly supplied with cattle for the supply of the return fleet, shortly expected, whilst the agriculturists also, badly supplied with horned cattle, might likewise be assisted, in order once for all to come into possession of breeding stock. The Commander accordingly decided to take charge of the cattle on the conditions proposed by Oedasoa, who, however, was but half satisfied, but he was plainly told that there was no intention whatever on the part of the whites to assist either himself or other tribes with European assistance. He thereupon left and promised to bring the cattle at the time of the new moon. Previously he was well entertained with meat and drink, leaving in the afternoon with his captains and followers.

January 30th.—Shortly after noon the Commander proceeded to Robben Island with 12 Hottentoo volunteers and 2 mules for collecting shells. After prayers, Herman Ernest de Gresingh, of Utrecht, bachelor, 26 years old, master gardener, and Ytjen Hendriex, of Naarden, spinster, 28 years old, who arrived in the *Wapen van Hoorn* requested permission to be married. Request granted.

January 31st.—This evening the free sawyers reported that whilst they were absent from their cabin in the forest, which they had loaned, some Hottentoes had broken into it, broken open five of their boxes and robbed them of their all. They were able to point out the thieves, but the matter was held over until the return of Commander Wagenaer from Robben Island.



February 1st.—The sentry box of mason work standing on the ramparts was blown down during the night by the severe S. Easter. Fortunately no one was hurt, as the sentry doing the rounds is obliged to pass underneath it every half hour, and might easily have been hit and thus grievously hurt.

February 2nd.—The heavy S. Easter abating somewhat. Return towards evening of the Commander from Robben Island with 2 Hottentots who were not very well. He had a good water tight house and sheep shed erected on the Island. The number of sheep there was 327.

February 3rd.—Sunday. S.E. winds. About 9 a.m., when the bell had already been rung twice for Divine service, Oedaso, with more than 50 men, women and children entered the hall and squatted down among the chairs and benches. Thereupon the Commander kindly requested them, through the interpretress, Eva, to remain below and outside until we had performed the duties of our religion. This they complied with, and at once went to sit outside on the plain.

After the service, Oedaso and some of his principal men were called into the Commander's room and asked whether he had brought the promised cattle with him. He replied "No," and, moreover, that he was not inclined to hand over to us any of his cattle before we had promised to give him some of our men to accompany him and assist in fighting his enemies. The Commander reminded him that last time he had been told plainly that we would never permit this in his own case, or in that of his enemies. Asking the reason, he was told because the Heusaguas, Namaquas, Chainouquas and other tribes towards the east were as great friends and obliging neighbours as he and his people could possibly be, especially the Chainouquas, from whose chief, Souso, we had lately, at the Commander's friendly request, obtained 80 head of cattle and 60 sheep, whilst we never before had obtained from him (Oedaso) or his people 20 head of cattle. And as he could say nothing to this, he only mentioned that he had brought us 5 sheep as a present, which we might take away, but, for reasons, we refused to accept them this time, but bought them with 3 others, paying for them richly with tobacco and copper wire, but not being satisfied with this, he asked for his wives and children some biscuits and rice, and for himself and his comrades brandy and tobacco for use on the journey home, and after we had once more filled the hungry bellies of these incomparably selfish and beggarly people within, and their dirty backs without, they left together towards evening for their kraals, only a small half-hour distant from this.

February 4th.—Arrival of the *Bruydegom* from Saldanha Bay



1664.

with shells. Had left that bay in company of the *Waterhoentje*, but on account of the hollow seas could not follow the latter, and never met her again.

February 5th.—The *Bruydegom* sails for Robben Island with the master carpenter and some necessities, in order to assist in finishing the roofing, &c., of the little house erected there by two ship's carpenters.

Towards evening a French ship entered the Bay. Sieur Lacus having been sent on board, on his return reported that she was a strong yacht named *St. Charles*, from Madagascar and bound to France. Her captain, Mons. Keroquadien (who had more than once before been here), had left Nantes with her on the 29th May last year with 260 men. On the 29th September she had reached Fort Dauphin on the said island, where, having landed 200 men of various trades, she had proceeded to Mascarenhas, where our yacht, the *Lantsmeer*, coming from Mauritius, had also arrived on the 10th November, whose officers had entrusted the captain with a letter to the Commander, which he will deliver to-morrow in person.

February 6th.—Excessively hot, oppressive (bangh) weather. About 9 a.m. Captain Keroquadien, his Lieutenant, Jan Tournier, a nobleman named N. Abricel, and the skipper, Jan Willemsz: Ley, landed, and were introduced into the Commander's room. Having been seated, the Captain stated the reason of his visit, viz., that he had hoped to find here four ships which the King of France had equipped last year and despatched to Madagascar, as His Majesty had taken the direction of the French establishment there in his own hands. He therefore requested to be allowed to obtain for money some water and refreshments for his crew. This was readily granted, when he drew from his pocket two letters and delivered them to the Commander.

The one was written by Reynier Bringhmans, skipper of the yacht *Lantsmeer*, dated 16th November last, off Mascarenhas, and anchored near the ship *St. Charles*. He mentioned that he had safely anchored in the S.E. Bay of Mauritius on the 20th October, in order to search there for the survivors of the wrecked ship *Arnhem*, in order to carry them to Batavia, but, after a 14 days search, not having found any of them, or any other people, he had proceeded to Mascarenhas, arriving on the 10th November in the N. Bay, where the day before, the afore mentioned French ship had cast anchor. And as here also he could find no one, he intended, when leaving, to call at the Island Appolonia, and if also there he found no one, he intended to proceed at once to Batavia. He also mentioned that he and his men, as long as they were together at Mascarenhas, had received every friendship from the French. Not only was the island garrisoned with 10 Frenchmen and 12

Malagasy slaves, but it had also been renamed (herdoopt) and given the name of Bourbon.

The second letter was dated the 11th May, 1663, and written in Nantes by the Duke (or Marshal) de la Mellerais, as well as signed by himself. In it he requested that the 24 iron guns which belonged to his ship, the *Mareschal*, wrecked here three years ago, and taken by us from the wreck, might be returned to him and entrusted to his Captain (the aforesaid Kerequadien), taking a receipt from him. The following is a translation of his letter:—

“Monsieur,—As my vessel *La Mareschal* has been wrecked at the Cape, and I have been informed by Sieur Veron, who was her commander, that he had left there 24 iron guns belonging to me; I therefore pray you to deliver them to Sieur Kerequadien commander of the *St. Charles* that he may bring them to me, and should you (? not) require them for your own protection, Mons : Kerequadien or his Lieutenant will give you a receipt for the same. And if in any way I may be of service to you on my part I shall show my willingness to do so.”

Your obedient Servant,  
(Signed) de la Melleray.

At Nantes, the 11th May, 1663.

But neither the aforesaid Captain nor anyone of his company at the time mentioned the cannons at all, and after they had amused themselves outside in the Company's garden, they returned to the Fort at the request of the Commander and took dinner with him.

February 7th.—The French again land early in the morning and asked the Commander whether he would now deliver to them the 24 iron guns as requested by Mons : the Mareschal Mellerais, but they were told that he had just to receive instructions to do so from the Lords Masters in the Fatherland, and as vessels were daily expected from home, it might happen that a favourable reply might still be received during their presence here. In that case we would comply with their request. But the Captain not being very well satisfied with this, said that under such circumstances we ought to write to the Mareschal and communicate to him the reason of our refusal, as he would otherwise not be able to account for his not bringing them to his said employer.

During the afternoon the *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with the Master Carpenter and a load of shells.

February 8th.—This morning the Commander, accompanied by the French, took a trip to the Bosheuvel to see our vineyards there, which are now rapidly ripening ; as well as our agricultural pursuits.

February 9th.—During the afternoon the Court of Justice sentenced three free agriculturists, resident in the country, in the first place to pay f40 for a cow which they had stolen from the

1664.

Hottentoots, and which the Company had previously made good, and secondly a fine of 40 reals.

February 10th.—Very hot and oppressive weather. A vessel sighted towards evening.

February 11th.—The vessel sighted last night and now in the roadstead, was found to be the *Waterhoen*, which had been already 15 times 24 hours between this and Saldanha Bay. She was half laden with shells, which, burnt into lime, will serve us for a long while.

At noon the French Captain Kerequadien, his Lieutenant, and a Nobleman came to say farewell to the Commander, as they intended to leave for Nantes to-morrow. After having dined with the Commander, the Captain received a memorandum (at his request) of the weight of the 14 (?) iron guns (which are still to remain in our custody), as well as a copy of the resolution adopted on the subject, that, on his arrival at Nantes he may justify himself with the same.

Further it was pointed out to the Captain, who was kindly requested by our Ensign in the French language, that, as we had been informed that there were at present, on board of his vessel, and in the service of Mons: le Mareschal, some Netherlanders, that he might, before his departure, put them on shore and deliver them to us, especially his skipper, senior and junior mates, who were born Hollanders, and had served the Company often ere this in India, as well as 5 or 6 others of inferior rank, as we had received definite orders on the subject not only from Our Lords Masters, but also from the Lords States General. The French were fairly taken aback by this, and hardly knew what to reply, but the Captain, shaking his head, replied, that it was an entirely absurd and unfair request, and that he had not expected such treatment (ontmoetinge) here at the Cape. He requested us however to be allowed to go on board in order to take counsel with his officers on the subject. This being allowed, he returned about an hour later, and said plainly that not one of them could resolve to comply, and moreover that there were no Hollanders, who were inclined to remain at the Cape; alleging further that if they complied, they would never be able to answer for it to their master the Marshall, or to the King.

And as we could conceive on the one hand, that they would stubbornly adhere to their answer, and we felt on the other, that at present we were not powerful enough to remove the Netherlanders by force from the vessel, we, both orally and in writing protested in their presence that we wished to be held blameless, on account of their refusal, of any estrangement or trouble between our and their nation, which might be the result. After having discussed this matter for about half an hour, they left for their ship toward



evening, after having properly thanked us for their good entertainment.

Exactly at noon, when we were going to dinner the Saldanha Chiefs Oedasoa and Gounomoa, with wives, children and a company of more than 50 others rushed in and squatted themselves above here in the hall, at once, according to their usual begging nature, asking for food, liquor and tobacco, which were immediately given them, and the more readily, because they had brought with them 8 lean old cattle and 14 sheep for barter; but when Mons: Gabbema went outside to buy the animals, they demanded twice the usual price for every head of cattle, viz: 4 chains round copper beads, and a long piece of tobacco reaching from the end or "quispel" of a cow's tail over the back, as far as the front of the horns. They demanded the same price for the sheep, which on account of the injurious results was refused them; they accordingly returned to their kraals with their cattle.

February 12th.—The Commander sent Sieur Lacus and Sergeant Jonas about noon on board the French vessel with the papers which they had left here yesterday, and with orders to demand (insinueren) that the Hollanders claimed should be permitted to accompany them on shore. But they returned in the afternoon, and reported that the French would not at all comply with their request, but that the Captain had given Lacus a note in which he acknowledged the receipt of the written protest and of two other papers regarding the iron guns. Thereupon he had at once made sail and in a quarter of an hour's time was outside with a stiff S.E. breeze.

Obtained 6 sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 13th.—Heavy S. Easter during the night and also to-day.

February 14th.—The large boat sent with straw to Robben Island and a note to the Superintendent to send the Dutch and the Hottentoots that were there, back to us.

This afternoon the bookkeeper Jochem Blank, the junior surgeon Pieter Meerhoff and 6 soldiers, 3 Hottentoots and 3 pack oxen carrying some merchandize, were sent to the kraals of Sousoa, ex-chief of the Chainouquas to endeavour to obtain a good number of cattle from his son, as we are at present very soberly supplied, and we can no longer depend on the promises of Oedasoa to make an advantageous contract with us, under which he would, according to the conditions already mentioned, bring a large quantity of cattle to the Fort.

February 15th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Robben Island with the Hottentoots who had been gathering shells there. Towards evening the freemen were notified by gong (beckenslagh)



1664.

that they were to appear at the Fort to-morrow at nine o'clock to have their weights, measures and ells assized.

Death last night in the Hospital of Joost Pietersz : Vos of Delft, garden servant, who arrived here in 1660 in the *Nagelboom* as soldier.

February 16th.—The large boat brings a slab from Robben Island, which had been prepared there, and is to be placed over the grave of the wife of the Hon : Major van der Laen, buried within the walls of the Fort.

Two burgher councillors and the lately appointed assayer, Jan van Sonneveldt make the first assay of weights and measures in the hall here, the Amsterdam standard having been adopted. All weights and ells were marked with the letter A.

February 17th.—Heavy S.E. during the night and this day. Obtained 2 cattle and 14 sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 18th.—This morning an ostrich was shot near the large Salt Pans ; the legs were brought home (they were as much as a horse could carry), prepared and tasted like young beef, very nice.

February 19th.—We had our wine grapes at the “ Bosheuvel,” which were ripe, cut and brought hither. To-morrow they will be pressed, and we shall see what will be the result. Obtained 6 cows and 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 20th.—The grapes from the Bosheuvel having been pressed, produced a half aum of young wine ; another half aum is expected from what is still ripening.

February 21st.—Obtained a cow, calf and 3 sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 22nd.—Both our vessels return during the night from Robben Island with shells. The *Waterhoen* again provisioned for a month, as she will leave to-morrow early to cruize about for the return ships, with our letters and some refreshments.

February 23rd.—So misty in the morning, that one could hardly see a hundred yards away. At noon the weather cleared, and we saw the *Waterhoen* tacking to get out.

February 24th.—Very severe S. Easter which will soon bring in the Return Fleet.

February 25th.—Bought 13 cows and 5 sheep from the Gora-chouquas.

February 26th.—In the afternoon Sieur Jochem Blanck, his 8 men and 2 pack oxen returned, bringing with them only 3 lean

cattle, bartered yesterday from the tobacco thieves, as they had not been able to find the kraals of which the deceased Sousoa had been the chief, so that the expedition has been a failure. The *Bruydegom* returns to Robben Island for more shells.

February 27th.—Our large boat sent to Robben Island with some woodwork. The *Bruydegom* returns thence with shells.

February 28th.—Flag flying on the Kloof this morning. Shortly afterwards we were told that a ship was in sight. Believed to be the *Waterhoen*.

At noon it was notified by bell ringing that henceforth no one would be allowed to bake bread for sale, except Thomas Christoffel Mulder, burgher here, with such weight and at such a price as have been fixed.

At the same time Jan Martensz: de Wacht, also a burgher here, was permitted the sole right to brew as much Cape beer of malt and hops as the Company may be able to supply him with, and sell it by retail.

February 29th.—The gunner was sent out in the sloop with a large new tun and a heavy weight attached to it, in order to fix it over the wreck of the *Mauritius Eylant* as a visible mark, and to drop the buoy for the present there.

In the afternoon Oedaso, chief of the Cochoquas (at present encamped behind the Bosheuvel) sent 3 of his men to us requesting us to send him a wagon load of merchandize with some of our men, for which he would give us the equivalent in cattle; but as we knew our customer, we sent word back that if he had been so inclined, he would have allowed us to retain the 8 lean cattle offered us lately for barter for even more merchandise than we were accustomed to offer, but that if he wished to send us any cattle, or personally bring them to the Fort, we would endeavour to buy them from him and give him good satisfaction.

March 2nd (Sunday).—After divine service, the flag was seen flying from the Kloof. Two men sent out to inquire, reported that merely a small vessel was in sight, probably our cruizer the little *Waterhoen*.

Obtained during the morning 25 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 3rd.—Bartered two small oxen and 3 sheep from the Cregeriquas.

March 4th.—Some Hottentoots, who live here at the Fort and are growing bolder every day, attacked two of our men, hitting the one with stones and the other with sticks that both could show ugly marks in consequence, without having, as far as we could discover, given the natives cause for their conduct.

1664,

March 5th.—Early in the morning the Commander sent notice to all the Hottentoots and Beach rangers who reside in the neighbourhood that they were to appear at the Fort at 9 o'clock a.m.; but not more than 7 or 8 men obeyed. However, they were told, through Eva the interpretress, that if they again committed such wanton acts against our people as they were guilty of yesterday, or again robbed travellers of their food and liquor on the public roads, as they had often done before, we would at once imprison the culprits when found and captured, or banish them on Robben Island in order to collect shells there for burning lime.

March 6th.—The free fisherman, Pieter Cornelisz: nick-named Pieter de Noorman, was again received into the service as arquebusier, in order to serve on Robben Island, that thus he may be prevented from getting drunk daily and from grossly tyrannizing over his wife.

March 7th.—The said Noorman leaves for the Island with his chest and bedding. The Superintendent there was ordered by letter at once to give him work.

March 8th.—After a fortnight's lovely summer weather, it began this morning to blow violently from the S.E., which may cause the speedy arrival of the return fleet.

March 9th.—S. Easter milder during the night, but very strong during the day.

March 10th.—Early this morning the flag was again blowing on the Kloof, and news was brought that some vessels were in sight.

With a very low tide and calm, favourable weather, Sieur Gabbema left in the *Bruydegom* at eight o'clock for the opposite side of the Bay to see whether he could reach the wreck of the *Haarlem* with our large boat.

Between 7 and 8 o'clock p.m. we saw in clear moonlight a large ship anchoring on the roadstead. On his return about 9 p.m. Sieur Gabbema reported that on account of the choppy sea he had not been able to reach the wreck, and accordingly went out to meet the aforesaid vessel and pilot her to a safe berth. She was the *Parel* of Amsterdam, and arrived with a healthy crew.

March 11th.—The officers land and mention that she had left the Texel on the 30th September with 220 men, including 60 soldiers. . . . She had not lost a single man, though the officers say that at first the pestilence had been in her, which carried off 6 or 7 persons (op een rijge geplaest).

About 9 a.m. the yacht *Cattenburgh* also arrived, having left at the same time as the *Parel*, with 158 men, including 27

soldiers. Had called at "S Crux" at the Canaries and lost no one on the voyage.

March 12th.—Sieurs Lacus and Gabbema proceed this morning on board the *Parel* and *Cattenburgh* to read the ordinary placaten, and to bring on shore some provisions and other necessaries for this residency.

Obtained at twilight 1 ox and 31 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 13th.—The flag flying early in the morning on the Kloof. Informed that two vessels, a large and small one, were in sight. They anchored about 10 o'clock. At noon another also anchored in the bay. The officers on landing (viz.: Messrs Adriaen van der Meijden and Johannes Croon) reported that they were three return ships, viz.: the *Marsseveen*, *Kenmerlant*, and *Het Zeepaert*. The others would soon follow under the Admiral Dirk Steur, viz.: the *Oranjie*, *Achilles*, *Rynlant*, *Het Huys te Swieten*, *Dordrecht*, and *Nagelboom*, carrying a cargo valued at f2,387,580 8. 2.

March 14th.—Two boat loads of coal, much provisions and other necessaries landed from the *Parel* and *Cattenburgh*. Obtained 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 15th.—About 9 a.m. the flag was again flying on the Kloof. About noon the *Outshoorn* of Amsterdam arrived. Her merchant, Lucas van der Dussen, reported that she had left the Texel on the 10th Dec. last with 169 men, including 40 soldiers. Had had no deaths.

Obtained 6 oxen and 11 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 16th.—(Sunday). During the past night Pieter Everaerts, Ensign and Chief of the Military, died. He had for a considerable time been suffering from the stone and other accidents.

March 17th.—At five o'clock this afternoon he was buried according to military usage. All the officers and skippers of the six vessels here paid him the last honours and escorted him to his grave.

March 18th.—In the forenoon Mr. van der Meijde, Mr. Croon and various others drove to the country to view the Company's orchard, wheat barn, and lands notwithstanding it was beginning to rain heavily, the first water that fell for four months. Bought 3 oxen, 2 small calves and 11 big and small sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 19th.—Still raining this morning. The *Parel* and *Cattenburgh* having taken in their refreshments for the voyage in great abundance, received their despatch, in order to leave for Batavia to-morrow. God grant both a safe arrival there.



1664.

March 20th.—Both vessels leave this afternoon with a S.E. breeze.

March 21st.—The S.E. breeze continuing. The *Bruydegom* leaves for Robben Island with some hogs' wash, fuel and two sheep.

March 22nd.—Misty weather with rain.

March 23rd.—Same weather ; clearing up during the afternoon.

March 24th.—Bartered 10 sheep.

March 25th.—The *Outshoorn* receives her despatch and Mr. van der Dussen, his wife and two young daughters, who during their stay here, had together been the guests of the Commander, proceeded on board towards evening.

Bought 10 sheep.

March 26th.—A S.E. breeze. The *Outshoorn* having received all her refreshments on board, set sail shortly after noon. Obtained 6 cattle and 2 sheep.

March 27th.—Two vessels sighted towards evening behind the Lion Mountain. Fine weather. The *Waterhoen* sent to them with vegetables.

March 28th.—N.W. breeze during the morning, but about noon a S.E. wind. One of the vessels succeeded in reaching the anchorage. Her officers landing, reported her to be the *Nagelboom*, also under the flag of the Hon : D. Steur. Her skipper's name was Jan Hendrixx, and that of her bookkeeper Gerrit van Haanen. Bartered 1 ox and 7 sheep.

March 29th.—The second vessel reached the roadstead. She was the *Wassende Maan*, and had left Texel on the 8th Dec., 1663, with 163 men, including 40 soldiers. Her skipper was named W. van Teijlingen, and her bookkeeper Lodewijk de Raij. She had also a minister on board, named Bartholomeus Heijnen.

Three more ships sighted this afternoon.

March 30th.—(Sunday). After service four ships entered the bay. The one was a large vessel (een grooten clouwer) flying the Prince's flag above, and a Zealand one behind. We thought she had the Admiral (Steur) on board, but afterwards we found that she was *Het Hoff van Zeelant*, and had left Patria on the 27th Nov., 1663, with 231 souls, consisting of 269 men, 2 boys, 4 females and six young daughters, drawing no pay. Her skipper's name was ? The other three were return vessels, viz., the *Dordrecht*, skipper Jan Lucasz: Meeuwen, and Captain Outshoorn wife and daughter were also on board. Her Merchants' name was . . . Verschuersts, and that of the assistant Willem . . . There was also a widow on board.

The second was the *Rynlant* with skipper Jan Thijmons:, and bookkeeper . . . Benningh.

The third was the *Achilles*, skipper Gerrit J Kewijn and bookkeeper Jan van Valkensteijn. She carried 23 men, including eleven Portuguese. No deaths. but 6 sick.

March 31st.—Two more vessels sighted this morning, the one with the flag at the mainmast. They were the return ships (1) *Orangie* with Admiral the Hon: Direk Steur, the skipper Reijnier Reijniersz: and the bookkeeper Willem . . . (?) on board. Had left Batavia with 163 men, including 16 Portuguese, 4 passengers and 1 boy. Of these 11 sailors, 1 soldier and 1 Portuguese had died. She also brought 26 sick. The Admiral was also somewhat unwell, mostly the result of a fright caused by a fire in the caboose at sea. But the Lord be thanked, the fire was extinguished, and the vessel arrived here safely.

The *Huys van Swieten* had on board the merchant Elias van der Broeck, skipper Rut Jacobsz: Buijs, junior merchant Melchior Mels, and fiscal Louijs Faesz: also ? men, including ? soldiers.

Shortly after noon the Admiral landed and was received and welcomed according to his rank.

April 1st.—Nothing worth mentioning occurred, the usual placaten published on board.

April 2nd.—Fine weather for the ships which are able to take in fresh water. Obtained ten sheep.

April 3rd.—Fine weather. Not much occurred. This morning the open boat was sent to Robben Island for shells.

April 4th.—The boat returns this morning fully laden, so that the lime kiln was at once packed and set on fire.

April 5th.—Same fine weather. April 6th. (Sunday) the same.

April 7th.—The *Wassende Maan* receives her despatch and our letters for Batavia.

Shortly after noon the *Beurs* arrived, having left Batavia on the 30th January last.

April 8th.—Departure of the *Wassende Maan*. To-day by order of the Hon: Steur the whole circuit of this settlement was made, and every house searched for the "stowaways" from Batavia, but without success. This is the fourth search for the fellows.

April 9th.—*Het Hoff van Zeeland* receives her despatch and letters. Arrival of the *Jonge Prins van Hoorn*. Had left Patria the 8th Dec., with 287 men, of whom 3 had died. The skipper Claas Jansz: Opmeer, and junior merchant Pieter Nannesen de Clerck, were still in good health. Arrival of the flute *Loosduynen*

1664.

from Batavia on the 30th January last, commanded by skipper . . . Rechter, and bookkeeper? She had lost one man on the voyage and brought 96. During the afternoon the yacht *Mayboom* of Enckhuysen also anchors. . . .

April 10th.—Variable breezes. Towards evening another vessel anchored.

April 11th.—Misty weather. The officers of the *Brederode* land and report that they had left the Vlie on the 30th Sept. last with 153 souls, including 32 soldiers. Three had died during the voyage and 16 were ill of scurvy. The *Waterhoen* accordingly sent to Robben Island to bring thence 100 sheep for the ships.

April 12th.—Heavy wind from the W. enabling the boat and the *Waterhoen* to reach us with 60 sheep.

April 13th.—Rainy weather. Another vessel anchors about 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

April 14th.—The officers landed and reported that she was the flute *Nieuipoort* from Texel on the 8th December, with . . . men including 39 soldiers. No one had died. . . .

This morning the Admiral returned on board and was properly escorted out by us. During the afternoon he ordered the white flag to be hoisted, and a general Ship's Council held.

April 15th.—S.E. breezes. Hon: Steur flies his flag once more for another Ship's Council. At noon Sieurs Gabbema and Lacus convey the letters, books, &c., on board for the Lords Seventeen and the separate chambers.

The S.E. wind too strong this evening for the vessels to weigh anchor.

April 16th.—The S. Easter going down, so that the eleven return ships could leave and were during the afternoon already beyond Robben Island. God grant them a safe voyage.

April 17th.—Change of weather, with a drizzling rain. Both our vessels proceed to Robben Island for shells. They take four men to help in carrying them on. Pieter Jansz: of Bergen op Zoom, provisional corporal, drowned himself so in brandy last Sunday, that he lay still until last night when he died.

April 18th.—Fairly cold weather from the N.W. The ships *Jonge Prins* and *Mayboom* receive their despatch, having taken on board all their refreshments for the voyage and being ready to leave.

April 19th.—W. winds. Ships unable to leave.

April 20th (Sunday).—Same weather. During the night the open boat returned from Robben Island with shells.

April 21st.—Departure of the *Jonge Prins* and *Mayboom*. God grant them a prosperous voyage! In the afternoon the *Jonge Prins* returned, not daring to trust herself to the open sea, which was hollow with a hard N.W. wind, which gave her a lee shore.

April 22nd.—Variable winds and showers. The *Brederode* and *Nieupoort* receive their despatch; the first-mentioned takes to Batavia our ordinary annual books and papers. . .

April 23rd.—Same N.W. winds. The vessels unable to leave.  
24th. Same weather.

April 25th.—Change of wind during the night, enabling the vessels to leave. God grant them a safe voyage. Towards noon the boat was sent to Robben Island with 100 bundles reeds for thatching the house being built there. Obtained 17 lean sheep from the Hottentoots.

April 26th.—Clear sky with a S.E. breeze. During the night Jan Hendrix Potschaeff, quartermaster, died in hospital. He had been left behind sick by the *Nagelboom*; also during the afternoon an old Portuguese, also left here sick by the same vessel.

Bartered 6 cattle and 39 sheep from the Hottentoots.

A marriage engagement was also concluded between Pieter van Meerhoff, surgeon, 27 years old, and the interpretess Eva, 21 years old. This is the first marriage contracted here according to Christian usage with a native.

April 27th.—With a pleasant, sweet sea breeze, the boat and the *Bruydegom* return from Robben Island, both full of shells.

April 28th.—Calm sweet weather. The shells landed and packed in the kilns, which were ignited towards evening. The flute *Waterhoen* sent to Robben Island with 12,000 baked bricks and 2 masons, in order to finish the house there. She took with her the open boat in order to assist her in landing the bricks and take in another load of shells. The *Bruydegom* proceeds to Salt River for repairs.

Death in hospital of Hendrick Smalman of Tamersbergen, arquebusier, left sick here by the return ship *Kennemerlant*. During the night a tiger kills 14 sheep of the freeman Jacob Rosendaal.

Bartered 3 oxen from the Hottentoots.

April 29th.—Same weather, preventing the departure of the *Waterhoen* and the boat.

April 30th.—A smart breeze from the S.E. with clear weather. It appears that the Hottentoots are again beginning to think of us



1664.

as regards cattle, for they have to-day brought us 14 cattle and 27 sheep which we bartered in a friendly manner.

May 1st.—Fine weather. The Fiscal and two Commissioners sent to the country to inquire what quantity of wheat was still in the hands of the farmers and on the Company's farms. This was done because it was feared that there would be no small scarcity of this indispensable article this year. In the old farm-houses an abundant supply was found, but the newly arrived settlers had hardly won their seed corn. They will therefore look to the Company for their maintenance, which has at present only 6 lasts of rice in store, 5 of which will be necessary for the expedition to Madagascar and Mauritius. Our own produce will therefore have to sustain us. Fully 96 lasts of wheat and rye, mostly unthreshed, were found in the country, whilst near the Fort . . . lasts had been threshed. With this supply we must come out until a cargo of rice arrives.

Obtained 6 sheep from the Hottentoots.

May 2nd.—Nothing occurred. 3rd, The boat returns from Robben Island with shells. The *Bruydegom* returns at high tide from Salt River, having been thoroughly cleaned and repaired.

May 4th (Sunday).—Cold wet breeze from the sea; better weather in the afternoon.

May 5th.—A fine S.E. breeze. Death during the past night in the hospital of Jacob Barentsz: of Oudewater, soldier, left sick here by the return ship *Dordrecht*.

Both *Bruydegom* and open boat return to Robben Island with the Fiscal and some provisions for the men stationed there; also 2000 bricks and a quantity of fuel for burning lime there.

May 6th.—Sweet sea breezes. The boat returns with a load of shells. At sunset the *Bruydegom* returned with the Fiscal and a cargo of shells. . . Everything on the Island was still in good condition. There were still 202 sheep there (the number having been considerably reduced by the return fleet) and 17 pigs near the house. The necessary new buildings were favourably progressing.

May 7th.—Stiff W. breezes with squalls.

May 8th.—Same wind but milder. The boat leaves for the Island with fuel for the lime kilns there.

Bought 31 sheep from the Hottentoots.

May 9th.—The *Waterhoentje* prevented by the S. Easter from reaching the roadstead. Arrival in the afternoon of *Het Slot van Honingen*, skipper Harman de Ruijter and merchant Robbertus

Padbrugge, with wife, sister and maid. Had left Goeree on the 23rd February with 220 souls and called nowhere. Had had 2 deaths, and hardly any sick, excepting the skipper, who felt slightly indisposed.

The *Bruydegom* leaves for the Island for shells.

May 10th.—The boat and the *Waterhoen* arrive with shells.

May 11th (Sunday).—Obtained 6 sheep from the Hottentoots. Variable breezes.

May 12th.—Same weather. 50 soldiers landed from *Het Slot van Honingen* and sent to the forest in order to assist in dragging out some timber cut there for our present building purposes.

May 13th.—S.E. winds stronger towards evening.

May 14th.—Heavy S. Easters, not usual at this time of the year.

May 15th.—Dry easterly breezes; 16th, The same.

May 17th.—In consequence of the continuous drought, so very unusual at this time of the year, the ground can hardly be entered by the plough; at the same time the grass is drying and dying away so fast that the cattle can hardly obtain food, so that many of them are growing sick. At the Schuur, 24 of the best cattle of the Company are ill, suffering from costiveness, and unfit for work. We trust, however, that they will pull through, otherwise things will grow very awkward, as the Hottentoots are bringing us very little cattle now.

May 18th.—Sunday. Breeze from the sea, but, God better it, it brought no rain. Death in hospital during the night of Anthony Martensz., a stowaway from Batavia.

May 19th.—Continuation of the dry S.E. winds. To-day Sieurs Jochum Blanck and Jacobus van Nieulant receive their despatch in order to leave in the flute *Waterhoen* for Mauritius, where van Nieulant and 14 men are to reside; Blanck and 33 men proceeding further, *via* Comorin or the Mascarenhas Islands, to Antongil Bay, on the east coast of Madagascar, according to the instructions given them.

The *Bruydegom* sent to Robben Island for shells.

Hendrick Jansz: of Hattum, ex-freeman's servant, was this morning delivered of all worldly sufferings.

May 20th.—No change in the weather. This morning the Commander and Fiscal proceed on board the *Waterhoen* to confirm the junior merchant, Sieur Blanck, as chief commander of that vessel, and present him as such to the crew. The chief mate, Jan

1664.

Jacobz: of Amsterdam, was at the same time appointed provisional skipper, *vice* the old skipper, Pieter Willemsz: of Weesp, who, at his urgent request, and according to resolution of 18th, had been allowed to proceed to Batavia in *Het Slot van Honingen*. Jacobus van Nieulant was also introduced to the men who were to remain with him at Mauritius, and all were wished a safe and happy voyage, which God grant.

A S.E. breeze at sunset enabled the vessel to leave.

May 21st.—No signs of rain yet, though a sea breeze is blowing. Last night three lions were among the cattle at the Bosheuvel and killed two of our draught oxen, so that we not only have to suffer from these cruel beasts of prey, but also from a severe drought.

This morning two leopards, the worst destroyers and murderers of the sheep, were shot and brought to the Fort. The boat leaves for Robben Island with fuel, some planks, and iron work required there.

May 22nd.—This morning a dark N.W. sky covered the region, and a little rain fell, but the weather cleared towards evening. Both vessels return from the Island, the one with shells the other empty. They could no longer remain there.

This, *Ascension Day*, was this morning celebrated with an ordinary service.

May 23rd.—Westerly winds and drought; 24th, The same.

May 25th.—Sunday. During the night, God be praised! a penetrating rain fell.

May 26th.—Both our vessels leave for the Island with some necessaries required there. The *Slot van Honingen* about to leave with 224 souls. Obtained 3 cattle and 6 sheep from the Hottentoots.

May 27th.—Some rain from the W. during the night. This morning the wind was easterly, so that the *Slot van Honingen* could leave. God grant her a happy and safe voyage.

Obtained 16 sheep and 1 beast from the Hottentoots.

The boat returns from the Island with shells.

May 28th.—A cloudy sky, with a N. wind, which brought a cold rain.

May 29th.—Same weather. The open boat leaves at noon with Fiscal Lacus for Robben Island to bring some necessaries to the men, and also make some changes there, but the wind prevented her from leaving.

May 30th.—Boisterous and loose weather the whole day, so that

no vessel could be sent out. The *Bruydegom*, however, returns from the Island with shells, and a note from the Superintendent stating that they had hardly anything left to eat, and requesting to be supplied without delay.

Death in hospital of Jan Direx of Monnickendam, sailor, left here by the *Jonge Prins*.

May 31st.—Same weather, with rain.

June 1st.—The *Bruydegom* enabled to leave for the Island with provisions (Sunday).

June 2nd.—It being Second Pentecost, the surgeon, Pieter van Meerhoff, and the interpretress, Eva (born of Hottentoo parents, but afterwards reared in the house of Mr. van Riebeeck), were married here in the hall, whereupon, according to the promise of the lately departed Commissioner Dirck Steur, a little marriage feast was given in the Commander's house.

June 3rd.—Fine and lovely weather. 4th, Nothing worth mentioning occurred.

June 5th.—The Commander and Messrs. Gabbema and Lacus, and the master carpenter, proceeded to the country early this morning in order to mark off the site for another redoubt between False and Table Bays. Two mounted guards attended them. They returned about 7 o'clock in the evening.

Towards evening the boat left for the Island with 2,000 bricks and some hogs' wash. The *Bruydegom* returns with a cargo of shells.

June 6th.—This morning a big sheep thief, namely, an ugly wolf, was shot by our shepherds in Table Valley and brought to the Fort.

June 7th.—The boat returns with half a load of shells; on account of the heavy seas at the Island she could not take in more.

June 8th.—Sunday. Pleasant day, lovely weather. 9th, Same weather.

June 10th.—Misty in the morning and rain in the afternoon.

June 11th.—In consequence of the cold rains our building operations proceed but slowly.

Late at night we bought 12 sheep from the Cochoquas.

June 12th.—The Commander leaves for the Island with a slight westerly breeze, the boat being laden with fuel. He went to inspect the nearly completed buildings there, and to issue such orders that henceforth no more complaints may be heard from the



1664.

men about their rations, &c. He also took with him some volunteer Hottentoots to assist in gathering shells there.

The old lime kiln filled with shells and set on fire in the evening.

June 13th.—The sea breezes continue. At sunset the open boat leaves for Robben Island, towing behind her a small boat built here, and furnished with a mast and sail, which is much required on the Island, as the old boat is no longer fit for service. The big boat took with her also 1,000 bricks, some woodwork, as well as some hogs' wash for the pigs.

June 14th.—Fine weather, with a W. breeze. 15th, Sunday, same weather.

June 16th.—Same weather. This morning one of the cattle herds shot a large leopard in Table Valley, which was brought to the Fort.

At sunset the Commander returned from the Island with a penetrating N.W. breeze. He brought with him a load of shells, and had left the big boat at the Island, which will return to-morrow with shells. The Hottentoots had been tempted by his Honour, with a bit of tobacco and a small glass (pimpeltje) of brandy to remain there three or four days longer to collect shells.

One of our oldest mares, after having worked hard at Batavia and here, gave up the ghost this day.

[ June 17th.—Same weather. Return of the boat with shells.

June 18th.—The Commander and Fiscal Lacus proceed to the country to make inquiries among the agricultural folks, who are behaving somewhat insolently towards their chief.

During the evening, after prayers, the Commander and Council were informed by memorial of the free burgher Thomas Christoffel Muller, that whereas lately the weight of the loaves had been increased, he could not make a living under those conditions. At the same time he showed a list that by establishing his bakery and with other expenses he had already spent more (gegastereert) than f600. He therefore prayed that the bread might be reduced to its previous weight. He was promised an answer next Saturday.

June 19th.—Cloudy, misty, cold weather.

June 20th.—Very cold bleak weather and much rain. This morning another large wolf was brought in, shot last night near his house by the agriculturist, Andries Roeloffzen.

Obtained an old cow, two calves and 12 sheep from the Cochoquas.

June 21st.—This afternoon, after a meeting held, the old Burgher—Councillor Hendrick Hendrixx Boom, who had now more

than two years held a seat in our Council, was relieved of his service and thanked. In his place and from the double number of candidates Wouter Cornelisz Mostert, brickburner here, was elected; but the second, viz.: Hendrick van Zuerwaerden will serve a year longer.

In the same manner Elbert van Diemer, tailor, is also thanked for his services, having acted as sergeant among the burghers for more than a year. He is succeeded by the free baker, Thomas Christoffel Muller.

Towards evening the *Bruydegom* leaves for the Island with the necessary materials for repairing the old buildings there.

June 22nd.—S.E. breeze. The large boat leaves for the Island with 8 draught oxen, to endeavour to bring on more sheils with a wagon from the western to this side of the Island, than what our carriers could convey.

June 23rd.—Very cold, clear weather. 24th, Heavy rain during the night.

June 25th.—During the forenoon our workmen, especially the masons, were unable to do anything.

June 26th.—Fine weather for work. Another leopard, that had been shot, was brought in; it had been caught yesterday by the freeman Thielman Hendricxs, near his house, wrestling with a dog.

Towards evening both our vessels return with shells.

June 27th.—Early this morning the master gardener, 20 slaves and some Dutch servants went to the country in order slightly to raise and broaden the hollow narrow road near the Company's orchard, so that two wagons might pass each other, and because two free agriculturists had also been called with their men, the work proceeded rapidly.

June 28th.—Return home of the men who had repaired the road, and dug a canal before the new plot of ground selected for the aforesaid orchard.

June 29th (Sunday).—Understood after Divine Service, that notwithstanding the fog, a ship was approaching behind Lion Mountain. About an hour afterwards she anchored and proved to be the *Walcheren*, skipper Carel Altenas and junior merchant Jasper Aeckerlaecken. She had left Zealand on the 30th March last with 240 souls, including 71 soldiers. Had called nowhere, and lost only one sailor from sickness. The rest were a'l well, excepting 8 or 10 suffering from scurvy. To our astonishment she brought us no letters from the masters.

1664.

June 30th.—Storm and rain the whole night and to-day, so that we could not proceed with our building work.

July 1st.—Same weather, so that the chimney and the baking oven of the old kitchen outside in the outerwork fell down during the night, whilst this morning a large piece of the inner wall near the surgeon's shop burst away and came down, so that, if the rain continues, it is greatly to be feared that the whole curtain on the W. side of the Fort will soon follow.

July 2nd.—During the night the *Bruydegom* leaves with rations for the men on the Island. It blew and rained heavily the whole day, so that all building operations were suspended.

Bartered 10 sheep and 2 calves from the Cochoquas.

In consequence of this cold bleak weather a beautiful milch cow, two heifers and two sheep succumbed in the veld. To this we are annually subject about this time of the year.

July 3rd.—The cold weather growing intenser, so that to-day with the rain, also much snow and hail fell, and no one could do any work in the open air either in the veld, gardens or at buildings. This hinders us and causes much damage, moreover we are prevented from landing our necessaries from the *Walcheren*.

July 4th.—Same weather, but towards evening we succeeded in landing a boat load of provisions.

July 5th.—S.E. breeze in the morning, which blew the dirty, misty weather away. Obtained 10 sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 6th.—Lovely weather. Towards evening 50 soldiers were landed from the *Walcheren*, in order to drag some timber to-morrow out of the forest.

July 7th.—Nothing but whirlwinds and heavy showers the whole day, which did great damage to the new masonwork, and prevent us from undertaking any repairs. However, as the weather became more favourable towards evening, we filled and set on fire another lime kiln.

July 8th.—Fairly fine weather. Fiscal Lacus sent to the Island to urge on the men who are busy there with repairing the old kitchen and carrying on shells.

The chief mate of the *Walcheren*, Pieter Adriaensz. of Arnhem, having a good knowledge of viticulture, went out to-day into the country with the Commander, and planted in the Company's orchard some "hockaner" (? hochheimer) vine slips, which, as he said, he had himself brought from Germany. Time will show the result. He also left us the model of a wine press that we might have a bigger one made from it.

July 9th.—Dirty wet weather, the 50 soldiers return from the forest.

July 10th.—Fine weather. The boat leaves for Robben Island with clay. During the night Sieur Lacus returned thence, bringing 6 fat sheep with him.

July 11th.—The *Walcheren* receives her despatch.

July 12th.—Extremely lovely weather, with a favourable breeze, but as it died away towards evening, and Sergeant Johannes Coon and his wife who are going to remain here, had to land, and others had still to go on board, the *Walcheren* was unable to leave.

July 13th.—Same lovely weather, but calm.

July 14th.—Discovered this morning that the *Walcheren* had left during the night. She took with her 242 souls. The good God be their conductor.

July 15th.—Both our boats proceed to the Island with more woodwork and bricks. The Commander and master gardener proceed to the country to the Company's orchard, in order to plant in it for the first time some Fatherland hop slips. Nine were put into the ground in one row, and in a fruitful spot well protected and manured. We cut them from the plants which had been put into the ground last year in the large garden behind the Fort, and which had, on 18 spots, grown to the height of a man's stature. What the result will be, time will show.

July 16th.—Pleasant weather. 17th. Nothing of importance occurred.

July 18th.—The boats return with shells.

July 19th.—A new large limekiln filled for the first time and lighted. Our hunters brought us this afternoon a fine fat otter which they had shot this morning at the Salt River.

July 20th.—Sunday. Before Divine service we bought 3 oxen and 16 sheep from the Cochoquas.

In the evening, between light and darkness, a brightly flaming ray, like a burning torch, was clearly seen in the sky before the stars were visible. It shot straight from the East to the West, and left a fiery red streak behind it about 9 or 10 roods in length, which remained visible for some time, and afterwards changed into a white cloud. All the people in the street beheld it with fear and surprise.

July 21st.—Extremely beautiful weather.

July 22nd.—Cold, windy, dirty wet weather, nearly the whole



1664.

day, so that the boats could not leave with the supplies for Robben Island.

July 23rd.—The Commander proceeds to Robben Island to search there for some serviceable stone for the buildings in hand here.

July 24th.—In consequence of the violent N. winds of last night and this day the Commander had to put back.

July 25th.—Suitable and lovely weather. The boat proceeds to Robben Island with spars and lathes. 26th. The same pleasant weather.

July 27th.—This afternoon the mounted guards sent in some Hottentoots found in possession of some tobacco, copper and iron. Having been asked from whom they had obtained them, and what they wished to do with them, they replied together, that the freeman living near the Fort, named Harman Remajenne, alias Harman the coppersmith, had given them to them for bartering sheep. This freeman will accordingly be called to account, and punished according to the placeaat.

July 28th.—This morning the Commander proceeds to the Island with the two boats. During the afternoon the open boat returned from the Island with shells and 14 stones. She had encountered the Commander near the Whale Rock, so that no doubt all had reached the Island shortly after noon.

July 29th.—Wet, dirty weather, with N.W. winds. 30th. The same.

July 31st.—The weather somewhat less boisterous, though hollow seas were still rolling in from the N.W. The open boat returns to the Island with 1,000 bricks. Bought 5 cattle and 21 sheep from the Cochoquas.

August 1st.—Fine weather, with a sea breeze. The Commander returns. He has had the sailboat filled with shells; and more than 120 'cardoesen,' or oblong thick slabs for supporting the outer breastwork above the wall of the new hornwork, now being constructed, were to follow in the *Bruydegom*. He had further given directions on the island regarding the building and other works.

August 2nd.—The sailboat arrived during the night. The Commander and Council spend nearly the whole day in the trial of various offences committed here, but all were not definitely concluded.

The *Bruydegom* arrives with the selected stones, and some shells.

August 3rd.—Sunday. Fairly fertile weather for vegetation. Towards evening six pack oxen arrived from Oedasoa, Chief of the Saldanhars, who requested that if we liked to come to them to buy cattle, we might use the oxen for carrying our merchandize. This we took into consideration, and shall decide about to-morrow.

August 4th.—Decided that in accordance with the friendly request of Oedasoa, Chief of the Cochoquas, the junior merchant and secunde, Sieur Abraham Gabbema, shall to-morrow proceed with the pack oxen, some horsemen, and suitable merchandize to the kraals of Oedasoa (distant about two days' journey hence (in order to barter as much cattle as they can obtain.

August 5th.—About 10 a.m. the pack oxen were brought in and laden with the merchandize and provisions. During the afternoon Sieur Gabbema and three horsemen, accompanied by 'Meester' Pieter Meerhoff and his wife Eva, the interpretest, left.

August 6th.—Our trumpeter, Dirck Lampe, was sent to Robben Island in the *Bruydegom*, and banished thither in consequence of his dissipation and continual quarrels. He shall remain there six months, or until the arrival of the return fleet, and assist in carrying on shells.

During the forenoon the Commander went out in order to appoint another superintendent over the farm labourers at the Company's "Schuer."

As the corporal of the "adelborsten," Pieter Cruythoff, has for some time been leading a dissipated life, and found to be careless and faithless, he is dismissed from his rank, and degraded to that of common soldier, in order to serve out his time at the watchhouses in the country.

August 7th.—The Commander had a suitable piece of new land ploughed and raked, in order to plant some vine slips in it during the month, and enlose it with thick stakes, that the young shoots may not again be eaten off by the rheebacks or wild pigs (as they did in the other new vineyard behind the "Schuer.")

August 8th.—This morning a certain assistant appointed to this office, but at present imprisoned, because of his vile life and excessive dissipation, was found to have for a considerable time committed thefts, so that, as soon as Sieur Gabbema returns, he will be tried and punished.

August 9th.—Towards evening two Hottentoots brought us a letter from Sieur Gabbema of this day's date from the Mosselbanck, stating that, contrary to what Oedasoa had stated, he had yesterday obtained not more than five lean cattle and 14 sheep, and, as Oedasoa would no longer lend him his pack oxen, in order to go

1864.

further with his wares towards other kraals to look for more cattle, he was obliged to ask us to send him a wagon with 6 draught oxen, which will be sent him to-morrow.

August 9th.—When the gate was opened, a strong wagon with 6 draught oxen and two Dutch servants stood ready before the Fort. They left about 8 a.m. with some trifles and some additional provisions.

August 10th.—Sunday. Cold bleak weather. 11th. Same weather with a cold N. wind.

August 12th.—Past nine at night the Commander received a second note from Gabbema, asking for two additional rolls of tobacco and some thin copper wire. For that purpose he sent us a borrowed pack ox, as well as a horseman, as he had yesterday arrived at the kraals of Gounomoa with 24 cattle and 80 sheep, hoping to get some more there.

August 13th.—At seven o'clock in the morning, the horseman, pack ox, and the merchandise asked for by Gabbema were sent to him together with a note.

Shortly after nine o'clock the Commander rode out to the country, in order to plant the new ground behind the orchard with vine cuttings. Over 400 were put into the ground to-day, whilst to-morrow fully 600 more will be planted.

August 14th.—Whereas a large portion of the Public Road passing the Company's orchard in the country has been made fit for traffic by the Company's servants and slaves, it was afterwards imposed on some of the freemen (who mostly use the road) to assist in keeping it in repair. For that purpose a small quarter of what had already been done by the Company was entrusted to them, but as they always sought excuses and could not be induced to comply, this morning the following written ordinance was sent them :—

“The Commander and Council make known, that in order that the Public Highways in the country may be made as comfortable as possible for travelling, the deep and muddy road between the bridge near Hans Rasch and the new lands of the company at Rondebosch, shall on both sides be made as high and broad as that lately made by the Company's men at Rondebosch. The following agriculturists are, therefore, ordered to undertake and complete this work, viz. :—

Hans Rasch  
Frans Gerritsz:  
Jan Pietersz: or Broertje  
Andries Roelofse and comrade  
Cornelis Claasz:

} together personally, or with as many servants as each one may possess.



The weather being favourable, this work has to be commenced at once, that it may be finished by to-morrow evening. Everyone of the persons abovementioned to forfeit six Beals, should he fail to comply with this order.

Dated in the Fort the "Good Hope" this 14th day of August, 1664.

(Signed) Z. WAGENAER.

August 15th.—Calm cloudy morning, but at noon it rained so heavily that our masons and other workmen had to desist from work. This impedes us much in our building operations.

The *Bruydegom* returns with a cargo of shells.

August 16th.—Fickle winds with rain, preventing us from filling the lime kiln. At night it blew strongly from the N.W.

August 17th.—Sunday. A heavy N. W. storm with rain and big hailstones. At midnight, when the weather appeared to moderate a little, many heavy thunderclaps were heard. But shortly afterwards, the wind rising again from the N.W., it became so vehement and terrific from daybreak until the evening, as no one has ever before seen or heard, so that the water in the bay was as white with foam as soap-water, and as hollow as in the open sea. At noon it had approached so close to the Fort that the wooden bridge at the jetty was washed away, and with other timber thrown on the E. side of the Fort. This dreadful gale also threw our sloop high and dry on shore near the old "cavelhuys" (? cable house) without suffering excessive damage. The large boat was also forced to below the Fort, where it stuck fast between two large round rocks, without however, being much injured. The *Bruydegom* however, remained well anchored near the wharf, though she lost two cables. This dreadful gale also threw down a large portion of the gate of the kraal at the eastern side, which we had to repair at once, with all our carpenters, or otherwise the Company's cattle would have had no enclosure for the next night.

The thatches of the freemen's houses were also greatly injured, as well as the young and newly planted trees. God grant that our ships, daily expected here from home, have not been overtaken by this tempest at sea, and injured.

When at dinner at noon, the free agriculturist, Frans Gerritsz: hurriedly ran in from the country, and related that during the dreadful gale of the past night, his house and cow shed, attached to it, had been hurled down, so that ten of his best cattle were killed, but that he and his wife still being awake in the front part of the building, and hearing the cracking of the upper timbers, were just in time to escape from the falling mass. He further mentioned that the new shed before the Company's orchard, which had been erected only last year with sawn rounds (sporten) was also down. He had also seen, when on the way hither, that the



1664.

house of Jacob Rosendaal, a free agriculturist, had also been thrown down, so that we may conclude that we may to-morrow hear of more similar disasters. Towards evening this boisterous weather began to abate, and the sky to clear.

August 18th.—Discovered this morning early that the dreadful weather was over, and the water in the bay had calmed down, though it rained nearly all day. We also saw to our joy that the little yacht *Bruydegom* was still riding safely at anchor with her last cable, but as the sea was still rapidly rolling in, the little vessel was tossed about dreadfully, so that we feared that her cable would snap and she would be thrown on the rocks. This, her crew of five men, also seemed to dread, for already early in the morning they began to make signals of distress, hoping that they would get assistance from shore, the more so as they had lost their little boat during the night. But our big boat sat high and dry on the rocks, and the rowing sloop had been shattered, so that to our sorrow, we were unable to help them; but an hour later, one of them, named Hans de Noorman, swimming towards the shore through those fearful breakers, came to, and told the Commander that they urgently required a heavier grapnel or anchor, if we wished to save the vessel and the lives of the men. At once the lost dingy was searched for, and she was finally found below the redoubt "Zanthoop" and not particularly damaged. At once the men were sent some new rope and a heavier anchor, so as to give them fresh courage.

We were also informed that the Redoubt "Zanthoop," or the wooden jacket (wambuys), had been much undermined by yesterday's heavy seas, and that if not quickly repaired, it would undoubtedly collapse with the four pieces on it.

During the morning the Commander rode out in order to re-erect the gate before the Company's orchard, and to see what repairs were necessary at the "Groote Schuere" and elsewhere in the country.

This afternoon the large boat was also dragged from the rocks by a number of men and beached in order to be repaired.

The large tun of which had been attached to the wreck of the "Mauritius Island" on the roadstead, was recovered this evening.

August 20th.—Very calm, warm and pleasant weather. During the afternoon the *Bruydegom* left for the island with a southerly breeze. In the meanwhile the large boat was being repaired, and burnt below, as it was found that the worm had nearly eaten through the bottom planks.

August 21st.—Extraordinarily fine day.

August 22nd.—About half past six this morning, the Commander despatched two Hottentots with a letter to Sieur

Gabbema and orders to look for him among the kraals of Oedasoa or Gounomoa, as his long absence makes us anxious. However two hours later they returned and stated that Mons: Gabbema was on his way back, and that they had given him the letter on this side of the fisherman's house, whence he would soon reach us with a considerable number of cattle. He accordingly arrived here in good health about half past ten, with 75 big and small, young and old cattle, and 261 sheep, many of which were with lamb, so that we will be able to manage this year, even should we obtain no more. All this cattle was found in divers kraals of Saldanhars or Cochoquas. We shall therefore be able to properly assist some of our freemen, who are greatly in want of cattle.

Return of the *Bruydegom* from the island with shells and the little boat which had been thrown on the rocks there during the storm and damaged. It will be repaired here.

August 23rd.—This afternoon the case of the imprisoned assistant was concluded, the Council condemning him for his thefts to be banished to Robben Island for five years, and during that period to assist in carrying on shells with a chain to his leg.

August 24th.—Shortly after noon all the soldiers, sailors and tradesmen stationed here, had to come under arms and assist in holding the parade, which, since the death of Ensign Pieter Everard, had not taken place. At the same time Sergeant Johannes Ceon who had lately arrived in the *Walcheren* from home, was introduced to the force as its Provisional Ensign.

August 25th.—This afternoon the Commander proceeded to the country in order to advance to some freemen at the Company's "Schuer" on account, some cattle bartered by Sieur Gabbema inland, and brought home by him last Friday.

August 26th.—About 10 a.m., the sentence against the imprisoned assistant was in his presence published from the balcony of the Fort. A chain was immediately afterwards rivetted on his leg, and he was at once sent to Robben Island in the *Bruydegom*, in order to serve there as a convict for five years.

August 27th.—In the afternoon a horseman was conveyed to the hospital in a farmer's wagon, who, shortly before, had a sad accident in the horse stable or watchhouse. He was taking down his pistol from a nail in the wall when it went off, the bullet taking away a piece of the skin of his stomach and then penetrating the thick of his leg, passed through below the knee. The surgeons however believe he will recover.

August 28th.—Rainy weather. The two boats return with shells.

1864.

August 29th.—Death in Hospital from dropsy of Hendrick Morwinck of Dunkirk, who arrived here as sailor in the *Buiksloot*, and was since employed as master mason.

August 30th.—Showery weather, so that no work could be done.

August 31st.—Sunday. Heavy rains from the West, so that we hope that this bleak weather will leave us with this month.

September 1st.—Same cold weather. 2nd. Pleasant weather with a S. breeze. Both boats leave for the Island. 3rd. Same pleasant weather. 4th. The same.

September 5th.—Bartered 10 fairly good sheep from the tobacco thieves.

September 6th.—Arrival of two Heusequas, saying that they had been sent by the son of their late "Sourie," or Chief Sousoa, to see how we all were, as their master intended, as soon as they returned with a favourable reply, to pay us a personal visit and bring with him a large number of cattle. On hearing this good news, we treated them well with food and drink.

As some days ago we saw all the girders of the Hospital outside in the outer works in their places, and hoisted above them the usual carpenters' signal, viz.: a well garlanded tree, ornamented with a flag and some Bacchus instruments; the Commander, in acknowledgment of the same, as an old and imperishable custom, and in the name of the Company, presented to all the workmen, viz.: carpenters, masons, smiths, hodmen, stonebreakers, as well as the men appointed to our vessels and the wagons in order continually to bring on material,—amounting to about 140 persons—a young ox, 60 litres of wine, and 2 casks of Cape beer, which, after they had been drilled for three hours this afternoon, they consumed with great joy and shouting outside in the shed at a long table made of loose planks, in the presence of the Commander and other officers.

September 7th.—Sunday. Our proper Divine service, as usual, celebrated.

September 8th.—Sieur Gabbema proceeds to the Island to do certain things entrusted to him by the Commander.

September 9th.—Calm fine weather. The tun which had been washed on shore during the gale, having been repaired, was with a strong chain attached to the wreck of the *Mauritius Island* in this Bay.

Bartered 10 sheep from the Cochoquas. 10th. Bartered 7 more.

September 11th.—Gabbema returns from the Island, bringing with him some stone, suitable for the buildings in hand.



September 12th.—Heavy N. Wester during the night, with much rain, of much benefit to all produce of the soil.

September 13th.—The same. 14th. Nothing important occurred.

September 15th.—In consequence of the evil rumours, that some days ago a mast and much rigging had been washed on shore on the other side of the Bay, the Commander and Sieur Gabbema rode out very early this morning all along the beach, the whole bay round, and so far to the North, that Robben Island was seen fully 2 miles behind them westward. Returning in the evening at 7 o'clock, they reported that they had found neither masts nor any other freshly washed up wreckage, or the least sign of a wrecked vessel. They had only found here and there some bits of beams, buoys, planks, staves, and some old cordage, which, as they were mostly rotten and decayed, must have been washed up long ago.

September 16th.—Cold, bleak weather, rain and strong N.W. winds. 17th. Same weather.

September 18th.—Arrival of the flute *Het Roode Hart*, of Amsterdam. Had left the Vlie on the 14th May with 90 men, including 22 soldiers. Had no deaths and brought no sick. . . . She brought us news, that there would again be a rupture between our State and England. This we also read in greater detail in the despatch from the masters.

September 19th.—The skipper and bookkeeper dine with the Commander, and return on board with orders to land 40 men to-morrow with rations for five days, in order to drag from the forest to the wagon track some cut timber.

September 20th.—Sieur Gabbema proceeds on board (the *Roode Hart*) to land some stores, cordage and other necessities.

During the afternoon the "Sourie" or Chief of the Heusequas—the son of the late Sousoa—sent 5 Hottentoots and 6 pack oxen, with a friendly request that we would also this year visit him, as we did his father last year and use the pack oxen for our service, and should we arrive at his kraals with round copper beads, red plate and yellow bar copper, as well as good tobacco, we would be able to barter a sufficient number of cattle for them. This request we at once complied with, and promised to accompany them next Monday or Tuesday.

September 21st.—Sunday. Towards evening 40 men landed, and were at once sent to the Forest to sleep there to-night and to-morrow morning drag the cut timber from the same. (See September 19th.)



1664.

September 22nd.—Various provisions and necessaries landed to-day. Obtained 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

September 23rd.—To-day the Hottentoots sent by Sousoa's son, leave, accompanied by the Assistant, Cornelis de Cretzer, and 7 other Netherlanders, carrying with them as much tobacco, copper, beads and other trifles as the trade required, with the hope that they may obtain a large number of cattle.

September 24th.—Early this morning the Commander, Fiscal, Ensign and Chief Surgeon went on board the flute, *Het Roode Hart*, in order to investigate the charges of bad management on board brought against the skipper.

Obtained 10 sheep from the Cochoquas.

September 25th.—The 40 men of *Het Roode Hart* return from the Forest, and on board. 26th. Obtained 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

September 27th.—*Het Roode Hart* receives her despatch. 28th. Said vessel leaves. God grant her a safe and prosperous voyage. Our two boats leave for the Island. Two carpenters, who had been fishing on the rocks, reported that they had seen a vessel anchored below Robben Island.

September 29th.—Our boats return with shells. The men on the Island had, however, seen no ship. Obtained 4 sheep from Oedasoa's men. 30th. Nothing important occurred.

October 1st.—Heavy S. Easter. Received a note from Cretzer, written at the kraal of the son of the late Sousoa, mentioning that at present there was no demand there for copper, but that they wanted small red beads, so that he wished us to send him a quantity with the bearers (three Hottentoots) in order to prosecute the barter in cattle, which was promising well, as he had already obtained 50 cattle and as many sheep for a few trifles.

October 2nd.—The heavy S. Easter continuing, fortunately not doing much damage to the young blossoms on the trees. The Fiscal, Ensign, and two burgher-Councillors were sent to the country in order to visit all the farmers' homestead and find out how many European male servants and boys every one had, and with what arms they were provided at present, in order to make provision accordingly.

October 3rd.—The boats proceed to the Island for shells, and return in the evening of the 4th.

October 5th.—Sunday. Nothing worth mentioning occurred.

October 6th.—This morning the Commander leaves for the

country, in order to have the rest of the bad road beyond the orchard repaired with assistance of the Freeman. 7th. Nothing occurred. 8th. The boats leave for the Island.

October 9th.—This morning our third new boat, a large boat converted into a sloop, and named by us the *Bruyd*, went under sail for the first time, in order to fetch shells at Robben Island.

October 10th.—The boats return with shells and board slabs for the batteries. Bartered 17 sheep from the Cochoquas. Late at night two Hottentoots brought news that a vessel was in sight; this was confirmed by some shepherds, who had from the mountain seen, not only the flag on the island, but also the ship.

October 11th.—Arrival about 10 a.m. of the *Wapen van Amsterdam*. She had left the Texel on the 21st May with 240 souls, including 76 soldiers. Three had died and 18 or 20 were suffering from scurvy. To-morrow half of them will be landed.

October 12th.—Sunday. Arrival at noon of de Cretzer and company from the country, bringing with them 121 head of cattle and 123 sheep.

October 13th.—The Commander proceeds on board to select two good guns for the new batteries, and to mention such necessaries as are further required here.

October 14th.—Early this morning 60 soldiers and their sergeant were landed from the *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* and sent to the forest to drag out of it to the wagon track some timber that had been cut down for building purposes. They took with them a tent, food and drink.

Many things were landed to-day, sent us by the masters, also two metal 18-pounders with their belongings.

October 15th.—The Commander and skipper van der Werff, the merchant Putmans, and other friends drove out to the country, to see how the men in the forest were getting on with their work.

October 16th.—Most of the goods that we had to receive from the *Wapen van Amsterdam* landed to-day.

October 17th.—The 60 soldiers (see 14th) return from the forest and were immediately sent on board.

The agriculturist, Jan Coenraad Visser, shot this day a big horrible wolf, which was brought into the Fort. As a reward he received f20, the amount fixed by tariff.

October 18th.—Both boats leave for the island with two pack oxen. They also took thither a Chinese convict, who is to serve out his time there, because yesterday he had greatly offended.

1664.

October 19th.—Sunday. After Divine service, *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* receives her despatch, in order to leave to-morrow.

October 20th.—Some necessary repairs delay the vessel's departure until to-morrow. Skipper van der Werff receives our despatches, &c., and proceeds on board in the evening.

October 21st.—The vessel endeavours to leave, but the wind being straight from the north, she was obliged to re-anchor.

October 22nd.—She leaves and is soon out of sight. God grant her a speedy voyage.

October 23rd.—A leopard shot by the servant of Jan Reyniersz: below the "Windberg" was brought in.

October 24th.—The Commander and the brick-maker, Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, proceed to the country to look for good clay near the Liesbeeck, in order to make and burn bricks on the spot there for the cavalry guard house about to be built in that quarter. Obtained a small ox and 4 sheep from the Cochoquas.

October 25th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with shells. 26th. Nothing occurred.

October 27th.—Obtained 7 sheep from the Cochoquas. 28th. Nothing to record.

October 29th.—The Commander proceeds to the Liesbeeck to see how brickmaking is progressing there. On his return he mentioned that to his surprise he had seen that the crops in the fields and the young trees in the orchard were standing parched and dried up, as the fructifying rains had been withdrawn too early from them, and they had daily had to suffer from the great heat of the sun.

October 30th.—About four in the morning we had a sweet shower long longed for. It only lasted half an hour and was succeeded by a strong S.E. wind.

October 31st.—Cold variable weather.

November 1st.—The freemen, coming in as usual on the first day of the month, to fetch their supplies, bitterly complained of the drought which had set in so early this year. The young crops had been burnt in the earth by the hot manure and scorched above it by the powerful heat of the sun. But where the soil was moist, the lands looked fairly well.

The Company's agriculturists stationed at the "groote coorn schuer" brought us at noon a big hartebeest alive. They had yesterday driven it into a marsh, where it stuck fast, so that they

were able to catch it with their hands. It was placed for safety in the kraal behind the Fort, with the hope that it may be kept alive for some time.

1664.

—

November 2nd.—This morning another leopard was brought in, shot by the same servant of Jan Reyniersz: below the "Windberg." He was presented with f10 as a reward.

November 3rd.—At springtide the *Bruydegom* arrived before the Fort from the Salt River, where she had been burnt below and cleaned, the work took 14 days.

November 4th.—Bartered 21 sheep from the Cochoquas. Died this night in hospital Melse Jesse of Amsterdam, who arrived here as soldier in the *Loosduynen*.

November 5th.—Bartered 14 cattle and 25 sheep from the Chajnouquas, who begged that we would once more accompany them to their kraals, when we would obtain a good number of cattle. They were at present 4 days journey distant from this, encamped in 10 kraals, hence we civilly declined, and requested them to bring the cattle to us.

November 6th.—At noon Willem Willemsz: nicknamed the "Lierman," a free agriculturist, brought us a live Rhinoceros, whose mother, as well as another young one, he had shot behind the "Rondeberg," (? Blueberg) about 4 miles distant from here and opposite Robben Island. He and his comrades were accordingly presented with two sheep, 6 Rixdollars, and 6 lbs. tobacco. We hope that we may be able to rear this rare animal, and send it home with the return fleet expected.

On the other hand, the hartebeest, caught last week in the swamp behind the "Coorn schuer," and confined since in the cow shed, departed this life during the night.

November 7th.—Excessively hot oppressive weather. The Hottentots report a vessel in sight below the Lion, but as the S. Easter was becoming stronger and stronger she could not come in and had to anchor opposite the island.

November 8th.—Return of the *Bruydegom* and *Bruyt* from the island. The quartermaster on landing reported that in coming hither he had spoken with the little vessel, which proved to be English, and arrived on the roadstead about noon. Her mate landed alone in a small boat accompanied by an English sailor, who could speak Dutch well, and through whom he requested the Commander, in the name of his Captain, Jan Houwert, to be allowed to obtain some drink water and refreshments for his money, which was gladly allowed him.

He further mentioned that three weeks ago his vessel, *de Leeuw*



1664.

and pinnace named *Den Aernt* (? Eagle) had left St. Augustine Bay (Madagascar), but had five days ago been separated by a storm from each other. The pinnace would however also call here for water. Her captain was his brother and they had decided to call here together. The flute was 125 lasts large. They had taken away from Madagascar 335 slaves, the *Arent* 200, and the flute 135, of whom the latter had already lost 20, besides having others sick. She carried a crew of 26 men, all hale and hearty, and intending, as soon as joined by their consort, to proceed together to Barbadoes, so that fifteen months had already passed since they left England.

November 9th.—Sunday. After divine service, and Jacob Cornelisz: Rosendaal, free agriculturist, and Catharina van der Bergh, had been joined together in wedlock, the English Captain landed with his Surgeon Doctor (Meester Doctor). After having dined with the Commmander all went out to the country to view the Company's garden.

November 10th.—Dark, cloudy cool weather. The Commander and the English Captain go out to the country to look at the corn lands.

November 11th.—The two burgher Councillors and two burghers early this morning requested the Commander's permission to proceed on board the English slaver the *Lion* to buy a few slaves for themselves. Permission was readily granted, and the Commander, Fiscal and Ensign accompanied them for the same purpose. The slaves were found sitting on the orlop deck, mostly young persons, but almost quite naked and as lean as skeletons; and though Captain Jan Houwaert had yesterday asked the Ensign £50 sterling (which is f500) for one of these lean slaves, he was once more asked what he would take for a boy or girl of about 14 or 15 years old, but he did not care to sell any, saying that he was not quite at liberty to do so, as he had to bring all to the West Indies. Accordingly we did not trouble him any longer, and after a quarter of an hour's visit, the Commander and the other friends left the vessel. About 11 at noon she sailed away without having taken in any refreshments, without having informed any of us when on board of his intentions, and without having properly taken leave. It is our opinion that he intends to proceed to St. Helena to meet his brother Robert there, having mentioned as much after his arrival here.

Bartered 2 old oxen and 13 sheep from the Cochoquas.

November 12th.—Arrival of the long expected new ship *De Eendracht* of Delft. She had left Holland on the 3rd May last, with 204 men including 64 soldiers. As the officers had found

immediately after departure that she was very crank, so much so that during the 24 hours, even with a favourable wind, she could hardly cover 7 or 8 (nautical miles), they had deemed it necessary to call at Sierra Leone where they safely arrived on the 6th July and refitted their vessel. They left again on the 12th August, but before doing so had entrusted a letter for the masters to an Englishmen lying there, in which they stated the reason why they had called there. She brought 2 or 3 sick; the rest were all well. One had died during the voyage, and two had been set on shore at Sierra Leone, because they had attempted to run away in the Englishman.

November 13th.—Sieur Gabbema and the Fiscal proceed on board to take stock of the ship's stores and obtain some for us, especially biscuits, as on account of our having no rice or wheat, we are much in want of them.

At noon all the soldiers, 54 in number, land with their officers, in order to remove the soil from the canal in the outer works and deposit it on the beach.

November 14th.—Strong S. Easter. No communication with the vessel.

November 15th.—The *Bruydegom* despatched to the *Eendracht* in order to take over from the latter some provisions.

Unexpected arrival of the *Waterhoen* from Madagascar, of which we were heartily glad. But this gladness diminished perceptibly when the junior merchant Sieur Jochem Blank and the skipper informed us that they had not obtained more than 7 lasts of rice and one slave in the Bay of Antongil, for we fear that unless relieved from Batavia, we will soon suffer want, as we can little depend on the standing crops, as they have been found burnt up by the sun. According to the merchant their ill success had been mainly due to the fact that the King of Antongil called Fillo Horiva, was not allowed without the permission of his' Councillors to sell any slaves to anybody, as they would in a body have abandoned him, had he done so. Sieur Blank had however been allowed to buy as much rice as he could obtain from the people. Having remained there from the 5th August to the 24th September, he feared to do so any longer in consequence of the severe tempests during that period of the year. He had therefore decided to return. Three of his men had deserted, taking with them some muskets and other things.

The assistant, Jan Nieuwlant, and his 12 men had safely arrived in the S.W. harbour of Mauritius on the 26th June, on the same spot where formerly the Company's Fort stood. They had at once built a house, and selected a suitable spot for agriculture. Blank had not found it advisable to go further north to search for the

1664.

three missing return ships of 1661. He had however visited two islands, named Anasara, but had found no signs of wrecks or of castaways there, and so he had made sail for Antongil. For the second time therefore, the Company has suffered loss by this voyaging to Madagascar.

November 16th.—This afternoon we made all the burghers and farmers living in the country, parade inside the Fort, fully armed. The Senior Sergeant, Elbert Diemer, was presented to them as their Ensign, and he received a blue ensign, a sash, and a plume, given by the Company for the first time.

November 17th.—Some goods landed from the *Eendracht* as well as the *Waterhoen*.

Bartered ten strong good cattle and 4 sheep from the Chainouquas.

November 18th.—Obtained 7 cattle and 37 sheep from the Chainouquas. Among these Hottentoots was the son of the late Sousoa, whom we honourably entertained, that he might in future bring us more cattle.

November 19th.—The whole cargo of the *Waterhoen* discharged, and this vessel again supplied for four months out of the *Eendracht*.

The worms having much damaged the *Waterhoen's* bottom, it was decided to examine her, but it was found that she could go on for another year without being repaired (re-sheathed). She however required a new yard and some new sails.

November 20th.—Fine rain which greatly refreshed the standing crops and garden produce.

The Company's agriculturists stationed at the "Groote Schuer," who had been sent out to mow grass for hay at the Tiger Mountains, brought in a very large lion which they had shot near a Hottentoo kraal, whilst killing some sheep there. The hunt had however, not been without great danger, as the brute rushed at the one who had first fired at him, but this farm servant standing unmoved and fearless, laid the gun over the shoulder of a comrade in order to have a steadier aim, and when the lion was 10 or 12 paces away from him, planted a bullet just between the eyes in the forehead. The lion however, after tumbling about once or twice, attempted another spring, but received three or four more bullets which killed him. He was such a large animal that the men could only bring the skin, head, legs and tail. The skin from the head to the buttocks was fully seven feet long. The head was as broad, but not quite as long as that of a bullock. From its ears to its breast, it was covered with very thick hair locks, a proof that he must have been an old thief and glutton. The skin was stuffed, and deposited as a curiosity with others already collected in the hall.



Death in the hospital this morning of Jacob Hendrixx Dunne who arrived here this year as sailor in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*.

November 21st.—The skipper of the *Eendracht* permitted to take on board all the old iron fished up last year by the divers, in order to ballast his vessel. Obtained 92 sheep and a young calf from the Cochoquas.

November 22nd.—It having been decided to despatch the *Waterhoen* to Batavia, she will before going, proceed to Robben Island, for a load of shells.

This afternoon Jan Theunisz: superintendent at the “Schuer” brought in 16 muids of barley, the last of all the barley threshed this year.

November 23rd.—During, and after our morning service, a pleasant rain fell.

November 24th.—The *Waterhoen* leaves for Robben Island for shells and slabs.

Bartered 13 sheep from Oedasoa’s people.

November 25th.—The *Bruydegom* leaves for the island. 26th, The *Eendracht*, having taken in all her ballast, is ready to depart.

November 27th.—The letters for Batavia sent on board, but as one of the boats of the *Eendracht* was on shore for taking in refreshments, and prevented by the S. Easter from returning to that ship, the latter was forced to remain at anchor.

The Commander left for the island in the *Bruydegom*, in order to have some slabs quarried there for the buildings here.

November 28th.—The *Eendracht* leaves with a strong S. Easter. God grant her a safe voyage.

November 29th.—The *Bruyt* and big boat go to the island for slabs and shells.

November 30th.—Sunday. About 11 o’clock a.m. the Commander returns with the *Waterhoen*, *Bruydegom*, and big boat; all full of shells and some blue slabs. The Commander was already yesterday on his way hither, but the S. Easter compelled him to put back and anchor below the island.

The young rhinoceros which had been brought in a while ago by some freemen, and since fed on milk and vegetables, with the intention of sending it home with the return fleet, was this day buried in the Company’s cow shed behind the Fort.

December 1st.—This day the freemen commenced to harvest all the barley saved from the drought. No crops of wheat, rye or oats, worth mentioning, expected this summer, as the grain has



1664.

been burnt up in the ground to such an extent that in some places hardly the quantity sown, and in others a little more will be gathered, which again causes much lamentation and groaning among the agriculturists.

December 2nd.—More than a month ago, information having been received that some freemen's servants had run away and banded together, doing great mischief in the farmers' houses outside, that at night and in all unseasonable hours they were stealing meat, pork, bread, meal, rice, and other provisions, and that if they did not do so, they would perish from hunger on the barren heath, the Commander went to the country this day in order to arrange for the capture of these vagabonds, especially a certain burgher named Claesz: of Bremen, who has for more than six weeks already been hiding in the forest, that these highwaymen might be punished, and this evil suppressed in good time.

December 3rd.—This morning a free fisherman of Salt River brought in the said Claesz:, who, having run away from his master, had hitherto hid himself in the wilderness. He was brought in unbound, having yesterday visited the fisherman with the intention of surrendering himself, accompanying him to the Fort, and with the prodigal son to say, "Pater! peccavi"! Regretting exceedingly what he had done, he presented a written request to the Commander praying for forgiveness, and promising henceforth to behave himself properly. This request will weigh in his favour, but as it will be necessary to examine him, in order to discover who were his advisers, and who among the other servants (knechts) had intended to run away with him into the interior, he was for the present kept in prison.

December 4th.—The boats proceed to the Island for shells and take with them a Company's servant, banished thither for six months for theft. He will have to help in carrying on shells.

December 5th.—Nothing occurred.

December 6th.—The *Waterhoen* takes in some fuel, the last rice and other stores, in order to be able to leave next week.

December 7th (Sunday).—Towards evening some men of the *Waterhoen* proceeded to the Forest, to drag from it some timber for the cavalry guard-house here.

December 8th.—Bartered 3 old oxen and 9 sheep from the Chainouqhas.

December 9th.—The *Waterhoen* receives her despatch to Batavia.

Death this morning in Hospital of Cornelis Jorisz: Cool of

Haarlem, sailor, left sick here by the *Wapen van Amsterdam*. 10th.—Calm and very hot weather.

December 11th.—The *Waterhoen* leaves with an E. breeze. God grant her a safe voyage. 12th.—Same hot oppressive weather.

December 13th.—The boats return with shells from Robben Island, a N. breeze blowing. Death this evening in the Hospital of Theunis Jansz: of Homeyt, soldier, who arrived here last year in the yacht *Amerongen*.

December 14th (Sunday).—Divine service properly conducted.

December 15th.—About midnight the sky was cloudy and overcast, and a star with a darkish ray or tail was seen by us all, and which, it was said, showed itself about 3 o'clock in the morning much brighter and clearer. The said star had risen in the East, and its tail was turned right towards the North.

December 16th.—Calm weather with a pleasant shower. At noon a S. breeze blowing, the Fiscal Sieur Lacus proceeded to Robben Island, to carry out some instructions of the Commander.

December 17th.—At noon the *Bruydegom* was sent to Hout Bay with 10 Netherlanders and 3 Hottentoots to see whether they could not catch a quantity of fish there, salt it down, and convey it hither. For that purpose they took with them 8 empty meat firkins and two casks salt.

Obtained this day from the kraals of Gounomoa, chief of the Couchouquas, 7 oxen and 65 sheep. The Hottentoots who brought them were well entertained.

December 18th.—Heavy rain the whole night; nothing of the kind ever observed before at this time of the year, so that all plants, &c., were greatly refreshed and made as it were to grow again. On the other hand, the cold rain benumbed 3 oxen at the "Schuer" and caused them to die.

The Fiscal returns towards evening from the Island, bringing with him shells and blue slabs.

December 19th.—During the night a voice called from the outerworks, and begged that the gate might be opened, and our chief surgeon sent out in order to attend to a soldier who was lying grievously wounded in a wagon. This being allowed, and the surgeon having returned, he stated that it was a soldier stationed at the Redoubt "Keert de Koe," who had been grievously wounded by some Hottentoots, whom he had endeavoured to prevent from breaking the palings erected as an enclosure for the settlement. He had about 25 wounds in his body, and his head

1664.

was grievously injured by his musket, which they appeared to have taken from him, and used to batter his head with. These palings had been erected with great trouble, in order to prevent our cattle from being carried off, and it is said (for he could not speak himself) that he had endeavoured to prevent them from carrying the wood away for fuel, having broken down a large piece already. In the meanwhile we had the miserably-martyred man brought into the Hospital, and earnestly impressed on the surgeon to attend to him well. About 8 a.m. seven Hottentoots of Oedasoas kraals brought us an ox and 17 sheep, which we bartered; but whilst *Sieur Gabbema* was thus engaged, the fellows began to converse among themselves concerning what had happened between them and the soldier, the one saying that the soldier had beaten him first. This being distinctly heard and understood by one of our Hottentoots, who sat close by, it was repeated by him to *Mr. Gabbema*, to whom he at the same time pointed out the man who had spoken as above. They were then addressed through the Interpretress *Eva*, and asked what had induced him, or all of them to treat the Dutchman so shamefully? And although they said that they knew nothing about the matter, we detained two of them, and allowed the 5 others to return to their kraals with the brass and tobacco they had bartered, clearly explaining to them that the remaining two should not be released until they had either confessed, or pointed out the perpetrators of this atrocious crime.

December 20th.—Death in Hospital of *Direq Jansz*: sailor, who arrived here last month in the *Eendracht*.

Bartered 3 oxen and 20 sheep from the *Cochoquas*. 21st.—Nothing happened. 22nd.—Extremely hot, oppressive weather.

December 23rd.—Arrival this morning of 5 Hottentoots or *Saldanhars*, who brought 10 fine head of cattle and 10 sheep as a present to the Commander, with the request that he would liberate the captors. As we could not obtain any further evidence to convict them, we allowed them to go, the Commander stating that the cattle would be returned if they produced the real culprits.

December 24th.—Arrival of the yacht *Het Kalff*, from *Batavia* on the 25th October last. She brought us supplies of rice and other necessaries. Her arrival was greeted with general joy, as the garrison could once more draw their full rations. She reported that the Chinese were still in possession of *Formosa*. She carried 60 sailors.

This year's return fleet would consist of eleven ships, but the Commodore's name was not yet known.

During the afternoon the assistant, *Cornelis de Cretzer*, 2 soldiers and 1 sailor returned overland from *Hout Bay*. The



*Bruydegom* would follow to-morrow, as fishing there had not been successful. Of all the empty casks they had taken with them they had only been able to fill two, however much trouble and labour had been expended daily.

1664.

December 25th (Thursday).—Cloudy the whole day, with slight showers. For the rest we properly kept Christmas by hearing God's Word twice to-day.

December 26th.—Rain during the night and also in the evening. This was never witnessed here before in the dry season.

December 27th.—Return of our boats from Houtbay, which they left on the 24th. Some black sugar, &c., landed from the *Kalff*.

At the earnest request of Bartholomeus Borns, burgher train-oil burner, and Saldanha trader, we sold him the *Bruyt* for f 1,000, as his own vessel is now so old and worn that he dares not trust her much longer.

28th (Sunday). Nothing occurred.

December 29th.—According to annual custom our stores were overhauled, and the usual stock taking took place. In the mean while the *Kalff* is being rapidly discharged of her large packages and other voluminous goods which are stored in our confined warehouses.

December 30th.—Sixteen sailors landed this morning in order to remove our cordage, old sailcloth, blocks, sloops, oars, rosin, tar, &c., from an old dilapidated equipment warehouse into another somewhat better and stronger, and also situated on the beach, as in consequence of some thievish freemen, more is stolen out of it than sold.

December 31st.—Heavy S.E. during the night and this day, so that the boat of the *Kalff* could only make one trip.

1665.

1665.

January 1st.—This day we spent in praising the Lord, and afterwards distributing presents among the Cape School children, various master tradesmen and others, according to usual custom.

Death in Hospital of Daniel Cluyt of Amsterdam, who arrived here as soldier in the *Eendracht*.

January 2nd.—Arrival of the hooker *Kamphaan* of Delft. Had left the Meuse on the 20th August with 14 men, who all arrived in good health. Had obtained good refreshments at the Canaries. The day before her departure, two other hookers had



1665.

left the Meuse, viz., the *Quicksteert* and the *Pimpel*. The fourth, the *Poelsnip*, was soon to follow with the flute *Santloper* of Amsterdam. The two latter were ordered to make straight for Batavia, and not to call here. She brought us news that the English were still threatening to make war on us in India, so that we were ordered to hold ourselves continually prepared for such a contingency, and to take out of the ships more men for defensive purposes.

January 3rd.—Our rice being landed from the *Kalff*. Bartered 4 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 4th.—Sunday. Arrival during the night of the hooker *Pimpel*, which had left Goeree on the 27th August, with 14 sailors, who arrived in good health.

January 5th.—Heavy S. Easter, preventing any discharge of the *Kalff*. 6th, Same weather. One of the hooker's boats blown back from her moorings about 2 cables' length. Obtained this evening 3 cattle and 18 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 7th.—Same S. Easter. 8th, Do., the wind so strong that everything cracked and shivered. Communication with the *Kalff* impossible.

January 9th.—Calm until noon, but shortly afterwards Table Mountain being again covered with clouds, it began once more to blow so violently, that those who were on shore, could not return on board. Towards evening a ship was seen anchored off Robben Island. She was found to be a one-masted vessel and a hooker.

Death in hospital of Adriaan Woutersz : of Giesen, who arrived here last year as arquebusier in the *Nieuwpoort*.

January 10th.—Arrival in the roadstead of the little vessel, viz., the hooker *Quicksteert*, which had left the Meuse on the 19th August, with 14 men.

Obtained 4 cattle and 11 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 11th.—Calm in the morning, but S.E. in the afternoon, so that all the houses shook. 12th, Calmer weather, the discharging of the *Kalff* being continued. The klincker bricks landed from the *Pimpel*.

January 13th.—Fine weather. The cargo of the hooker *Quicksteert* for Batavia transferred (? into the *Kalff*). It consisted mostly of cordage. A large quantity of rice landed from the *Kalff*.

January 14th.—This afternoon two young and nearly full-

grown ostriches were shipped into the *Kamphaan* for Ceylon, as a present to the King there.

January 15th.—The *Kamphaan* receives her despatch and letters to the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens, Governor of Ceylon. . .

January 16th.—Calm and misty in the morning, so that no vessel could be distinguished in the roadstead. The *Kamphaan* leaves. . . .

January 17th.—This afternoon a placcaat was issued, forbidding all Company's servants, especially sailors, soldiers and labourers, to proceed into the country, or go out into the forests on Sundays without consent, as they spend that day of the Lord in all kinds of dissipation, as has been the case for some time. On the contrary, when the second church bell was being rung, they were to appear on the ramparts during the calling of the muster roll, in order to proceed to the Hall when the bell is being rung for the third time, and there listen to the word of God, on pain of such punishment as is decreed in the Placcaat.

January 18th.—S. Easters during yesterday and the following night, so that the sailors could not proceed on board, and had to stay on shore. Same wind to-day.

January 19th.—Calm during the morning; S. Easter in the afternoon, blowing frightfully.

January 20th.—The boats return with shell from Robben Island. 21st. Fine weather with a W. breeze. The *Quicksteert* leaves for the Island for a cargo of shells and stone. Still busy landing rice from the *Kalff*. 22nd. Same S. Easter in the afternoon, so that there was no chance to land any more rice.

January 23rd.—More violent S. Easter. Obtained 8 sheep and a cow from the Chainouquas.

January 24th.—Same wind, going down in the afternoon, so that we could land the remaining rice from the *Kalff*. Obtained 2 cows from the Hottentoots.

January 25th.—Sunday. Lovely weather, with an E breeze. Return of the *Quicksteert* with shells and slabs.

January 26th.—This morning early died in Hospital in the Lord, an arquebusier named Boote Harekes, who arrived last year in the *Parel*. Hazy weather the whole day with some slight showers.

January 27th.—Fair S.E. weather in the morning. Hard S. Easter in the afternoon, so that no boat could go on board.

1666.

January 28th.—Same weather yesterday. A ship arrives. The Agriculturist, Willem Willemsz: of Deventer reported that yesterday, when in company of the free agriculturist Jan Coenraad Visser, and together proceeding to the back of the Tigerbergen, each in a wagon with 4 oxen, to load up a Rhinoceros, shot there the day before, they had suddenly been surrounded by five frightful lions, but, thank God! had suffered no injury. Only two oxen of each wagon had been grievously bitten, but the others becoming unyoked, managed to escape.

January 29th.—Pleasant warm air. Skipper Jan Cornelisz: Cleyneboeff, of the little vessel that arrived yesterday, lands and reports her to be the fourth hooker, viz.: the *Poelsnip*, which had left the Meuse on the 19th August with 13 men. Had called nowhere, but been obliged to put in here for the sick on board, who were at once landed.

January 30th.—Fine weather with a varying breeze. The Hottentoo, known as Platneus, informed us that the theft committed a fortnight ago at the house of the Fisherman Carel Broers (while he and his companions were out fishing at daybreak) had been committed by some of his countrymen, who had stolen from that poor hard working fellow f214 in money, some bread, rice, tobacco, &c. As a proof of what he said, he handed in the sum of f116, adding that that amount had been entrusted to him by the Souries or Chiefs of the men who were the thieves. At first the Commander intended to keep him in custody until the rest of the money had been restored, but on his promise that he would endeavour to obtain the rest, if he could possibly get it, he was allowed to go.

February 1st.—This morning he brought us a further instalment of the stolen money, namely f4.8.

February 3rd.—The *Pimpel* ready to leave to-morrow with the assistant Georgius Fredericus Wreede and 7 other men, to search for the Islands Martin Vaz, or other most suitable ones, in accordance with their instructions lately received from home. (The hooker leaves the next day.)

February 4th.—Obtained 7 cattle and 25 sheep from the Chainouquas, who were well treated, as they had their pretended King or Sourie with them.

February 5th.—When the gate was being shut at nightfall, a free agriculturist ran into the Fort, and informed us that one of our soldiers, stationed at the Watchhouse "Zanthoop," had been seriously wounded in his left hand, whilst discharging his musket, and that he had brought him to the Hospital in his wagon. The Chief Surgeon was at once ordered to proceed thither.

February 6th.—The *Bruydegom* returns with shells from the Island.

February 7th.—The *Quicksteert* leaves for Hout Bay, in order to endeavour to catch a quantity of fish there and salt it down for us. One of our horsemen appointed at the stables in the country brought us a wolf skin. He had shot the animal the day before in the neighbourhood. He received the fixed reward.

February 8th.—The *Calff* and *Poelsnip* receive their dispatch for Batavia. 9th. They leave early with a S.W. breeze.

February 10th.—Lovely weather. The Commander proceeds to the country with Sieur Gabbema to inspect the lands, as well as the Bosheuvel. The ripest grapes had already produced a half aum of wine. They returned in the afternoon.

February 12th.—At noon we saw the flag flying from the Redoubt "Uytkeyck," a sign that ships were approaching. During the afternoon it was discovered that it was only the *Quicksteert* which had left for Hout Bay on the 7th instant, where for the present it had not been able to catch or find any fish.

February 13th.—Fine rain during the evening, wind North. To-day our cattle butcher named Marten Symonsz : Van Bael, who arrived in 1662 in the *Malacca* as soldier, died in the Lord.

February 14th.—Yesterday's rain only ceased this afternoon at three o'clock, having thoroughly drenched our gardens and left a pleasant air behind.

February 15th.—Sunday. Before service the Surgeon reported that very early this morning Gillis van Essen had died in Hospital. He was cook on the *Calff*, and had been left sick here by that vessel.

February 18th.—Lovely cool weather from the S.E. The Commander proceeds to the Island in the *Quicksteert* not merely for the ordinary inspection, but also to deliver the signals for the home and outward bound vessels, expected every day. He was followed an hour later by the large boat filled with Hottentoots, who had consented to collect and carry on shells on the Island.

February 19th.—A hot and oppressive day. Obtained 1 ox and 4 sheep from the Chainouquas, who also offered us four fine tusks which, after inspection, we bartered for tobacco and beads.

February 20th.—The Commander returns in the large boat, leaving the hooker there until she has taken in the large blue slabs, which he had had quarried there. Towards evening we bartered 3 lean cattle from the Caapmen.



1665.

February 22nd. -- Frightfully hot weather—(Sunday).

February 23rd.—This morning, in the presence of *Sieur Gabbema* both the burgher Councillors and our gauger met in the Hall in order once more to stamp with the letter B, all the weights, measures and ells of those doing business here. Obtained 10 sheep from the *Chainouquas*.

February 24th.—The large boat returns from the Island with 6 blue slabs and shells.

February 25th.—In presence of the Commander and Council there were sold this afternoon in the Company's horse stables in the country—and to the highest bidders—9 mares, 2 colts and 5 young stallions, which together realized f814 cash. A note sent to the skipper of the hooker at the Island, to come hither at once, in order to go out and cruize about for the return ships, as the time for their arrival is approaching.

February 26th.—The hooker returns with 70 blue flags and 600 bags shells. The superintendent informed us by letter that the draught oxen, which had for 6 or 7 months continually conveyed shells to the landing place, had, in consequence of the drought, nothing more to eat, and were continually dropping before the wagon from sheer exhaustion. He therefore wished them removed to the Cape, or provided with food.

February 27th.—Rain in the morning about 3 o'clock, lasting an hour, so that the thirsty soil was well drenched and refreshed. The hooker being discharged, in order to be able to leave to-morrow evening on her cruise.

February 28th.—All the boats sent to the hooker to hurry her discharge.

March 1st.—The hooker leaves with letters and refreshments to cruize for the return fleet.

March 2nd.—At noon some old but necessary placaten were republished from the balcony in the Fort. This we are accustomed to do annually before the arrival of the return fleet, that the freemen and Company's servants may act accordingly. 3rd. A pleasant shower this morning.

March 10th.—In the afternoon the flag was seen in the Kloof, and shortly afterwards we were informed that the return squadron, consisting of nine ships, was approaching, besides the hooker which had to cruize about for it. But as a S.E. wind commenced once more to blow, as it had done three years in succession, the ships could not reach the anchorage, but were obliged—the

admiral and six vessels—to anchor in the mouth of the bay, so that we at once despatched the *Bruydegom* thither with our letters.

March 11th.—The squadron anchors about noon on the roadstead, and consisted of the *Walcheren*, *Phoenix*, *Het Slot van Honingen*, *Diemermeer*, *Oyevaar*, *Rysende Son*, *Amstellant*, *Bredenrode* and *Jonge Prins*. The Admiral in command was the Hon. Pieter Bitter; the Vice-Admiral, Sieur Jacob Borekhorst, and the Rear-Admiral, Skipper Harman de Ruyter. They had left Batavia on the 24th December last, but on the 16th February, when in the latitude of Mauritius, they had been overtaken by such a frightful storm, which lasted 3 times 24 hours, that they were separated from each other, as happened three years ago to Admiral de Vlamingh and his fleet. When they came together again, two vessels were missing, viz.: the *Nooteboom* and *Het Wapen van Hoorn*. We hope, however, that they will also soon appear. The *Quicksteert* also returned with the fleet, but as she had been far out to sea, and was prevented by the S.E. wind from reaching the vessels, she could not deliver our letters to them at sea, so that she had to do so in the bay here. At noon Admiral de Bitter (who is also to inspect this place as Commissioner) landed, and was properly welcomed and escorted by the Commander.

March 12th.—Whilst at dinner, the large flute, *Het Wapen van Hoorn*, anchors. But as the *Nooteboom* was still keeping away, the hooker was again sent to sea to look for her.

March 13th.—Dreadful S.E. during the night and the whole of this day, so that all who attempted to land were blown seaward and had to land under the Lion Mountain. 14th.—Fine and calm. The boats carrying water to the ships.

March 15th.—Sunday. Same S. Easter in the afternoon, so that everything shook and trembled, and more than 200 men were detained on shore. 16th.—Fine weather, so that the boats could resume work. 17th.—Calm, excessively hot, oppressive weather. At noon, and at the request of the Hon. de Bitter, His Honor's Commission to act here as Special Commissioner was read from the balcony, and made known to the people. Every one was further notified by advertisement that if he had brought any arrack from Batavia to sell here, he was to do so at a reasonable price to the Company and not to any of the freemen.

March 18th.—Excessively hot, oppressive weather. . . . During supper the fires on Robben Island apprised us that vessels were approaching.

March 19th.—No ships seen this morning. The Commander

1665.

and the Admiral of the Fleet, the Vice-Admiral, Rear-Admiral and some skippers drove into the country to have a look at the Company's orchard.

March 21st.—A sweet rain fell, refreshing the parched earth. 22nd. Sunday. Showers in the morning, but fine in the afternoon.

March 23rd.—The Admiral (de Bitter) and the Vice-Admiral (Sieur Borchorst) went to the roadstead in order to redress some irregularities that had been occurring for some days.

Obtained 2 oxen and 14 sheep from the Chainouquas.

March 24th.—The South Easter so violent that no boats could leave the vessels to fetch their fresh meat and vegetables. 25th. Wind gone down this morning, so that Mr. Bitter and Mr. Borchorst could return to shore.

March 26th.—This afternoon the Commodore convened a Council, in which various quarrels among the freemen were settled. At the same time it was decided to send home with the fleet the burgher Marten Jacobsz: and his wife, because of their discordant and shameful lives. Obtained 22 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 27th.—The hooker *Quicksteert* sent out to cruize for the return ships that have not yet arrived. This afternoon two sailors of the *Reysende Son* fought at the watering place with knives and cut each other so severely that one is not expected to survive. 29th. Heavy South Easter during the night.

March 30th.—One hundred soldiers and fifty sailors landed from the fleet, the first to proceed with our boats to the Island to carry on shells there, and the second to be despatched to the Forest in order to drag out the timber from it to the wagon trail.

March 31st.—This morning a certain farm servant, who had yesterday received a dreadful hole in his head from a stone thrown by a Hottentoo, had to be trepanned by the Surgeons present here. The boats leave for Robben Island.

April 1st.—Death of the farm servant during the night. The result has been that to-day about 20 Hottentoots who were accustomed to squat here, ran away through fear of punishment.

April 2nd.—Provisions sent to Robben Island with the Rear-Admiral, Harman de Ruyter, for the men gathering shells there, and who are to return on Saturday.

April 3rd.—The large boat returns with shells. 4th.—The sailors return from the forest and are sent on board. The soldiers also come back from the Island.



April 5th.—Sunday. This Easter day we celebrated with twice hearing the word of God. 6th.—This morning we celebrated Divine Service as in duty bound. 8th.—Obtained 2 oxen and 35 sheep from the Cochoquas. 9th.—Bought 6 sheep from the Caapmen encamped an hour from the Fort.

April 10th.—This morning at seven o'clock, Commodore de Bitter convened the Council, in order to ask the men whose term of service had expired here, whether they were willing to re-enlist with a slight increase of pay. This took the whole day.

Arrival in the evening of the new ship *Zuijtpolsbroucq*, of Amsterdam, with 203 men, including 66 soldiers. Had left the Vlie on the 22nd November last, and proceeded by the back way. Had lost 10 men and brought 25 suffering from scurvy. Regarding the English at home, (in Europe) nothing certain could be reported. They were strenuously preparing themselves for war, and fitting out many ships, but whither they were to go, or against whom they were intended, was not known. Nevertheless we are again ordered by the Masters to be continually on our guard.

April 11th.—Mons: Gabbema proceeds on board to land some provisions, ammunition and other necessaries without delay.

April 12th.—Sunday. Many complaints reach us against the men of the fleet, that they cause great trouble to the people in the country. Our Fiscal was accordingly sent out this evening, in order to apprehend some of these audacious customers, and bring them in.

April 13th.—The Fiscal proceeds to Robben Island this evening in order to make further inquiries among the convicts there, namely that they have been charged with an attempt to seize the *Bruydegom*, and proceed in her to St. Helena.

April 14th.—Arrival of one of the after ships from Batavia, viz: *De Cogge*, which had left on the 31st January last with 100 men, four had died. . . .

April 15th.—Heavy N. Easter and heavy rains, with such high seas that 4 boats could not return on board.

April 16th.—Arrival of the yacht *Nieuwenhoven*, the 13th and last return ship, with 70 men, all well. . . .

April 17th.—At noon an honourable farewell dinner was given to the Hon. de Bitter and all the merchants and skippers of the fleet.

April 18th.—Light showers the whole day. All the vessels have their refreshments ready, some to be taken on board this evening, and some to-morrow morning.



1665.

—

April 19th.—Some more water and cattle sent on board, so that the fleet may leave to-morrow.

April 20th.—The Hon. de Bitter and Hon. Borchorst embark, but the calm prevents their leaving.

April 21st.—This morning Commander Wagenaer and Messrs. Gabbema and Lacus proceed on board the Admiral's ship, *Walcheren*, in order to deliver the papers for Holland to the different skippers. . . . The *Amersfoort* anchored off Robben Island with 36 dead and 70 sick. A sloop sent to her with abundance of vegetables.

April 22nd.—Departure of the Fleet with a S. E. breeze. God protect it from misfortune and bring it safely home.

April 23rd.—More refreshments sent to the *Amersfoort*; she however, arrived here before the hooker left. Had left the *Vlie* with the *Polsbroeck* on the 22nd November with 250 men, including 89 soldiers, of whom already 39 had been put overboard. Death in hospital this evening of Jan Jansz : Erve, of Nieuwpoort, who arrived here in the *Cogge* as sailor.

April 24th.—This morning more than 80 sick, most of them suffering from scurvy, were landed and taken to the hospital. The *Polsbroeck* receives her despatch for Batavia. Bought 14 sheep from the Cochoquas.

April 26th.—Sunday. Obtained six fairly good cows from the Cochoquas. The *Polsbroeck* leaves, having left here 74 men.

April 27th.—Sieur Gabbema proceeds on board the *Amersfoort* to submit a list of more necessaries, viz: provisions, ammunition and men, to be landed on the first occasion, that we may be well provided with everything here, when visited in a hostile manner by the English, and so be able to resist them.

April 28th.—Heavy south-easter during the night and the whole day. Obtained eight sheep and one ox from the Cochoquas. Death in hospital during the night of Pieter Jansz : Groote Kerck, of Haarlem, sailor, who lately arrived here in the *Z. Polsbroeck*. April 29th. Fine calm weather. Obtained 3 oxen and 9 sheep from the Cochoquas.

April 30th.—Many goods landed from the *Amersfoort*.

May 1st.—Arrival of the *Casteel van Medenblick* of Enck-huysen. Had left Texel on the 9th December, with 257 men, including 82 soldiers. Had lost 25 persons, and only brought 4 or 5 slightly ill.

The letters received from the Directors mention that we are

to keep ourselves prepared for battle in case of the arrival of the English. For that purpose they order us to land 300 more soldiers, and more artillery, ammunition, and provisions, from the ships arriving here.

May 2nd.—Gentle showers during the night and this day, so that we hope that there will soon again be good pasture for our cattle.

May 3rd.—Sunday. Death in Hospital of Swen Andries of Hinsburgh, soldier, left sick here by the *Cogge*.

May 4th.—Our horsemen shot a large wolf in the country and brought it in.

May 5th.—The hooker *Quicksteert* completely provisioned for six months, in order, should necessity require it, at once to proceed to Batavia.

May 6th.—The officers of the *Amersfoort* receive their despatch and farewell dinner.

May 7th.—Death of Cornelis, of Langesont, freeman and fisherman, residing at the Salt River. 8th.—The *Amersfoort* leaves. God grant her a prosperous voyage. Death in Hospital of Jan Betgen, soldier, who arrived here in the *Amersfoort*. 9th and 10th.—Heavy rains.

May 11th.—The *Casteel van Medenblik* receives her despatch. Bartered 34 sheep and 3 lean oxen from the Cochoquas.

May 12th.—Strong N. wind; nevertheless the *Casteel van Medenblik* succeeded in leaving.

May 13th.—Rain continuing, not only greatly impeding our works, but also doing considerable damage everywhere to the thatched roofs. Bartered 21 sheep from the Cochoquas.

May 15th.—Ascension day. Celebrated according to Christian usage, and Divine Service held in the morning. Rain the whole day. 15th.—Same wet, dirty weather. At the urgent request of a certain dropsical Bengalese woman, married to a Netherlander here, and with the consent of the Commander, the Surgeons of the Fort, in the presence of a certain "Medicinæ Doctor" and the Sick Visitor, opened her, and tapped from her fully five "mutsjens" of water. It is hoped that this will give the poor woman some relief, and more water may be obtained. Death this evening in the Hospital of Jan Jansz: Armeins, of Haarlem, soldier, who arrived here from India lately in the *Nieuwenhoven*.

May 16th.—The abovementioned miserable woman, who is as

1665.

full of water as a cask, was abundantly tapped by our surgeons, so that a tankard (flap can) of water was removed from her. But notwithstanding, she remains lying as she was, with hardly any power of motion.

May 17th.—Sunday. The N. wind and drizzling rain which have continued during the last fortnight, show no abatement, so that we are very much hindered in our works, and are unable to send our boats to the Island for shells. On the other hand the rain is very desirable for the agriculturists who are once more able to plough and sow their lands.

May 19th.—The wind changes towards the south, so that the weather is clearing, and our sloop, *de Bruydegom*, is able to leave for the Island, taking with her the surgeon Pieter van Meerhoff with wife and children in order to act as Superintendent there in the place of Jan Zacharias.

Skipper Gillis Leendertsz: Duynmeyer of the *Quicksteert* ordered to leave this evening for Hout Bay, in order to remain there until further orders.

Return of the hooker *Pimpel* with the assistant Juriaen Frederick Wreede on board. She had left this on the 4th Feb. last in order to search for the Islands Martin Vaz. Her skipper Jochem Jacobsz: Hoogenhoeck being ill on board, was unable to land.

Her success had been very scanty, as on the 18th March she discovered a very stony, and on the 20th following, a high oblong, island, but as they were unable to effect a landing, they went on further to look for other islands; but, contrary to expectation, they found themselves on the coast of Brazil, and being already short of water, resolved to return without having effected anything more. 20th.—A fine day after a fortnight's rain and mist. This afternoon a horseman shot another wolf.

May 21st.—Informed this morning that the woman who had been suffering from dropsy had died at daybreak, and was thus delivered from her pain and suffering. 22nd.—Three boats of some freemen and oil boilers arrive from Saldanha Bay with a large quantity of dried and salted fish.

May 23rd.—This morning the Fiscal Laeus, our ensign, and the Burgher Councillor Wouter Mostert were sent to the country in order to investigate certain complaints of some Hottentoots, namely, that certain freemen had robbed them of three head of cattle, forcibly driven the same to their homes and there slaughtered them. This the owners of the stolen cattle adhered to, saying that a certain Frans Gerritsz: van Uythoorn, nicknamed Frans de Lapper (cobbler) and his servant had done it.



Death this afternoon in Hospital of Frederik Hillekens, who arrived here lately in the *Casteel van Medenblik* as soldier.

May 24th. Sunday (Whitsunday).—Properly celebrated with two divine services. Obtained 19 sheep in the afternoon from the Cochoquas. 25th.—Divine service in the morning. 27th.—Death in Hospital of Hendrick Theunis Blyck, arquebusier, left sick here by the *Cogge*.

May 28th.—In the afternoon we heard from our chief surgeon that shortly before, the wife of the agriculturist Jacob Cloeten had died in the Lord. In her the poor man and his four little children have lost much.

May 30th.—Heavy rains during the night, with the result that the breastworks on the point "Oliphant," according to annual custom, collapsed once more. Should the rains continue, we fear that more such inconvenience will result. Not only shall we at once rebuild the falling works, but repair the other tottering parts as much as we can.

June 1st.—Notwithstanding the dry weather of yesterday and the past night, we found this morning that the breastworks on the point "Walvis" had also collapsed.

June 2nd.—Dry, fine, sunshine. At once commenced to restore the breastworks. 3rd. Obtained 3 sheep from the Cochoquas. Death in Hospital of Hans Engels of Groningen, soldier, left here by the *Amersfoort*.

June 5th.—Heavy S. Easters, yesterday and to day. Bartered 5 fine cattle and 20 sheep from the Saldanhars.

June 7th.—Sunday. After the conclusion of our religious service, our sick visitor, Jan Joris Graa, who arrived here last month in *Het Casteel van Medenblik*, died. Since last Tuesday he had complained of lightheadedness, which getting gradually worse made him fall into a frenzy or raving sickness in which he ended his life.

June 8th.—To day the Commander had the foundations of the New Castle marked off by our Land Surveyor and Fiscal, Sieur Hendrick Lacus, which Castle the Directors had ordered to be built here according to the plans lately received with the ship *Het Casteel van Medenblik*. It will be laid out in five large points or bastions around this old Fort, namely on each side of this new outwork facing the beach, one, and at the back three points, but as with its canals, which are to be 82 feet broad, it will extend too far towards the west, and thus come too near the row of burgher houses standing in the plain or market, and at the same time remove our lime kilns, the old hospital, as well as a large portion



1665.

of the Company's beautiful garden, we shall most likely have to make some alterations in the plan.

Death in hospital of Hendrick Prins, soldier, who arrived here in the *Zuyt Polsbroeck*.

June 9th.—Arrival of the hookers *de Aep*, which had left the Texel on the 2 Febr: with 16 sailors, and the *Echoorn* from the Meuse on the 14th December to Rochelle, which place she left on the 26th February with 15 men. They brought us news from the Directors dated 30th January, stating that the English, without any declaration of war against us, had already seized a large number of our ships in the Channel and sold their cargoes. They accordingly ordered us to despatch the letters forwarded to us, at once to Batavia, Surat, Coromandel and Bengal, that all may be informed without delay, and in their turn revenge themselves on the enemy.

June 10th.—Two Hottentoots sent over the neck to Houtbay with a note informing the skipper of the *Quicksteert* that he is to be ready to leave to morrow for Batavia.

June 11th.—Arrival of the hooker *de Meercat*, which had left Holland on the 17th February, with 18 men, among them an old Pilot, who brought her round the back way. She brought us no later letters.

June 12th.—The N. W. gale prevents our sloop from proceeding to Hout Bay to take our letters to the *Quicksteert*. 14th.—Sunday. The sloop succeeds in leaving.

June 16th.—This afternoon a sailor arrives from Hout Bay overland, stating that the sloop (*Bruydegom*) had been blown to sea about 12 miles by the gale, and in their distress they had lost their mainsail. Shortly afterwards, however, to their great comfort, the wind changed and they succeeded in reaching their destination, where they are to remain until provided with another sail. The sailor brought us also a note from the skipper of the *Quicksteert* acknowledging receipt of the papers, &c., sent him, and adding that as soon as the wind was favourable he would leave.

June 17th.—The hooker *Pimpel* receives her despatch for Mauritius, with provisions and other necessaries for the garrison there. 18th. Received a note from the Quartermaster of the sloop in Hout Bay, mentioning that the *Quicksteert* had left yesterday for Batavia, and that he would have to remain there until he had made a sail from the canvas sent him. 19th. The *Pimpel* leaves.

June 20th.—The three hookers being discharged of their coal

and other goods, and filled with ballast. 21st. The *Bruydegom* returns from Hout Bay.

June 23rd.—The old boat sent to the *Aep* to take over her coal, that she may leave soon for Surat. The skippers of both hookers accordingly (as well as the one of the *Echorn*, which is to proceed to Ceylon) entrusted with the different despatches and urged to do their best to get away. 24th.—The *Echorn* leaves. 25th.—Arrival of a freeman's boat from Saldanha Bay with salted fish. 26th.—The *Aep* leaves.

June 27th.—Death this afternoon in Hospital of Harman Kruysiger, soldier, who arrived here in the *Zuydt Polsbroeck*. 30th.—Bartered 8 cows and 53 sheep from the Cochoquas. Arrival of the hooker *De Geeroonde Haringh* from Zealand on the 2 February with 16 men. Had lost one; the rest were suffering from scurvy, and were very much in need of refreshments. The large boat leaves with rations for Robben Island.

July 2nd.—This morning the Commander proceeded to Robben Island, in order to make some changes in the garrison there, and have the sheep shed and other buildings repaired. Obtained 31 sheep from the Cochoquas. 3rd.—And to day a lean ox and 12 sheep from the Tobacco thieves. Death this evening in Hospital of Harman de Bon, soldier, left sick here by *Het Kasteel van Medenblik*.

July 4th.—The hooker *Meereat* returns this evening from the Island with a cargo of shells, and also brought back the Commander. An old Malagasy female slave died in the Company's garden in the country.

July 9th.—Extremely fine weather during the day (after heavy S. Easter), but excessively cold during the night. The sloop sent to the Island with stakes and faggots for repairing the sheep shed there. 10th.—Death in Hospital of Hendrik Renugades, soldier, left here by *Het Kasteel van Medenblik*. Obtained from the Cariguriquas, or Tobacco thieves 8 sheep.

July 11th.—Found this morning that some water standing on the bottom of a cask had frozen to the thickness of a "schellingh" ( $\frac{1}{8}$  of a Rixdollar), but during the day we enjoyed warm sunshine and pleasant weather.

July 12th.—Sunday. The despatches for the Hon. Director Rogier van Beyningen in Bengal, entrusted to the officers of the *Meereat*, who receive their despatch. 13th. The *Meereat* leaves.

July 14th.—Ensign Abraham Schut sent to the Island to make inquiries, there being some fraud carried on there with regard to

1665.

the provisions sent thither, so that the garrison was continually complaining that the articles sent them were either spoilt, or less than the quantity supposed to be allowed them. Some bold customers there moreover did not wish to receive their rations weekly, as ordained by the Commander, but once a month. It was therefore necessary to discover where the fault lay, and who was to be charged with that faithlessness, as the complaints and dissatisfaction were endless. We accordingly sent to the Island, in the care of the Ensign the following provisions, viz. :— $\frac{1}{2}$  last rice; 1 cask salt meat; 1 do. pork; 1 halfaum olive oil; 2 do. vinegar; 1 do. brandy; 1 cask white peas; 1 do. barley, and 30 lbs. inferior thin tobacco, with orders to Surgeon Pieter Meerhoff, who is at present the Superintendent there, once a week to deliver to each person of the aforesaid provisions his proper portion, as long as the supply lasts, and that he shall keep an exact account of the same, which is to be forwarded to us monthly. And as we require a very considerable quantity of fuel in order to keep two lime kilns continually going for the New Fortress about to be built, we have this day agreed with 4 agriculturists, that each of them shall supply us with a strong wagon, eight oxen and a servant, in order to carry on daily as much fuel as may be required, and that at the rate of f3.15 per day for each wagon, provided that the Company feeds the servants as long as they are employed on that work.

Bartered 15 lean sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 15th.—The hooker *Haring* discharging her cargo of meal, peas, beans, and barley. 16th. Death in Hospital of Hendrick Berner of Leipsigh, soldier, left here by the *Casteel van Medenblik*.

July 18th.—The boat sent to the island with staves, &c., for improving the buildings there.

Obtained 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

July 19th.—Sunday. After service, all the guns, both brass and iron, on the fort and on the outworks were discharged. This is done every 3 or 4 months. 20th.—Ensign Schut returns from the Island. 21st.—In consequence of the rainy weather, all work had to be postponed (*uijtscheij van alle onse arbeijtslieden moeten wesen*).

July 26th.—Sunday. During the afternoon, after preceding notice, all the freemen in town and the country paraded under arms, having fallen in before the door of the Ensign Elbert Diemer. The Military also paraded with them. And as the two companies of soldiers, stationed in the Fort, and on the outworks, have no officers of higher rank than two ensigns, and are by turns inspected every Sunday, the Commander and Council decided to



strengthen their number with some 'political' (politycque) persons, and thus make them of more importance (aanzienlijker); namely with the Secretary, Cornelis de Cretzer, and the chief surgeon, Pieter van Klinckenberg. The first named shall, when on parade, carry the Ensign of the Company under Ensign Coon, and the second that of the troop under Ensign Schut. For the rest, the following officials shall be distributed among the companies as halberdiers, viz.: the Dispenser, all the clerks (scribanen) appointed here, the master workmen, the two junior surgeons, the guaner and his mate, the butler, the cook, the schoolmaster, the two quartermasters and the assayer; in all 23 men. After these persons had been properly divided among the two companies, and arranged in good order outside on the plain, they as well as the burgher companies marched into, and out of the Fort.

29th—Obtained 15 sheep and 2 lean oxen from the Cochoquas.

July 30th.—The weather was so boisterous, that the water, forced by the N. W. gale, washed into the gate of the new outworks.

July 31st.—During the night and this day, the N. W. wind, accompanied with snow and rain, blew so violently and caused such hollow water in the Bay, that we feared that the hooker *Haringh*, and our boats would part their anchors and be cast on shore. But thank God! as far as we could see from shore, they had remained uninjured.

August 6th.—The same boisterous weather since the 31st last. This afternoon the Commander and Council decided to permit all freemen or Company's servants, who were abundantly supplied with oxen, sheep and other animals, to kill in turns 5 or 6 sheep or large cattle in their houses, and to bring the carcasses every Saturday to the "Passer" (market), where the Company's butcher will sell the whole by retail according to the following tariff:—

Beef and veal at 2 heavy stivers per lb.	
Mutton—fat or lean, 3 heavy stivers per lb.	
Pork,	4    "    "    "
Hartebeest,	}    2    "    "    "
Eland or	
Wild Boar	
Rhinoceros or	}    1    "    "    "
Sea Cow meat	

This will be no small convenience to the public, especially the soldiers, who will for the first time next Saturday receive wages



1665.

for their extra work of breaking stones for the new Fortress. We trust that this will henceforth continue, if not twice, then once weekly, as there are at present among the freemen and some of the Company's servants more than 2,500 sheep that are daily driven to pasture, and which under God's blessing will multiply from time to time. And that the aforesaid butcher, who is at the same time assayer, may have some compensation for the killing and selling of the animals, the Council and the burgher elders have allowed him as follows, viz. :—

For a full grown head of cattle, two years old, or older, one	guilder, or in heavy money, 8 dubbeltjes.
For one a year old, or half grown	.. 6 do.
For a young calf less than a year old	.. 3 do.
For a full or half grown pig	.. 8 do.
For a sheep or goat	.. 3 do.

August 7th.—Heavy N.W. gales continuing, with much rain, snow and hail. The bay in great commotion, so that we feared as the *Haring* and our boats were swinging about so frightfully, that one or all might part and be cast on shore. But thank God ! this evening they were still uninjured.

August 8th.—The three boats still safe, but our large new sloop had grounded in the Rogge Bay behind the “Passer” (Market), as well as the dingey of the *Bruydegom*.

For the first time this afternoon day wages were paid by Fiscal Lacus, in presence of the Commander and both the Ensigns, to all the soldiers who had quarried stone last week and performed other services, viz. :—Every private (slecht) soldier 2 heavy dubbeltjes, or 5 stivers light money. The sergeants and corporals each received 3, and every ensign 4 dubbeltjes, because they have to stand the whole day at the work, and superintend and promote the same.

In consequence of the continual wet weather, the half of the curtain on the E. side of the Fort fell down late at night, which it will take us at least three weeks to restore.

August 10th.—Fine, calm, lovely weather, enabling our boats to discharge their shells and return to the Island for more.

August 12th.—The Fiscal Lacus proceeds to the Island to investigate a quarrel between the Superintendent and a certain Corporal there. 16th. The Fiscal returns.

August 17th.—At noon a sheep herd came to tell us that he had seen a large ship approaching behind the Lion Mountain. Thereupon the Commander and Sieur Gabbema proceeded on horseback to the spot and saw the vessel somewhat towards the

south, with a sloop rowing in advance. They accordingly returned at once, and the sloop shortly afterwards arriving at the jetty we at once observed that a person dressed in black landed from her, who being met at the wharf, was at once recognized with great joy to be the Hon. Commander, Isbrand Goske, who had left Holland in the ship *Nieuw Middelburgh* on the 24th March last with 269 men, including 117 soldiers, of whom 30 had died. Of the rest 80 were ill from scurvy. They had called at St. Vincent, and had on the coast of Africa fallen in with a large Portuguese galleon proceeding towards India. The same vessel also brought us a minister named Johannes van Arckel, who will for the present remain here until further orders.

August 18th.—The *Nieuw Middelburgh* anchors, and half of her sick was landed and placed in the New Hospital, where they were at once provided with good refreshments (which are the best medicines for that disease).

August 19th.—The heavy gale prevents all communication with the ship.

August 20th.—More refreshments sent on board, and 38 more sick landed, who were at once taken to the hospital and properly treated, so that the vessel brought 80 sick, soldiers and sailors.

August 21st.—For obtaining more shells from the island the keel of a new boat, 50 feet in length, was laid to-day. Her shape will be that of a West India sloop.

At noon a placcaat was issued from the Fort, forbidding all freemen to sell slaughtered meat, fish or vegetables, milk, butter, &c., at their own homes, in order to prevent them from carrying on such intolerable usury with these articles, as they have done for a long while; but they shall be bound to bring all articles of food on the public market or passer, and sell the same there at such prices as the Commander and Council, with the two burgher councillors here, have drawn up and fixed in the beginning of this month.

August 23rd.—To-day our new minister, Mr. Johannes Van Arckel, preached twice for the first time. This afternoon nine children, born of Netherland parents, were baptized.

August 24th.—This forenoon both commanders, Gosken and Wagenaer, drove out to the country with some ladies, in order to view the Company's lands, corn granary (*schuur*), and orchard.  
25th.—Calm weather. Landed some goods and provisions from the *N. Middelburgh*.

August 26th.—Commander Gosken convenes the Council in the afternoon, strengthened with the skipper and junior merchant

1605.

of the *N. Middelburgh*, when on the proposal of His Honour, after much deliberation, it was decided to erect the new Royal Fortress, which the Lords Masters intend to build here, about 60 roods further from this Fort, towards the east, and on a suitable plain (vlakke).

August 28th.—Commander Gosken, having completed his duties here, began to-day to prepare for his departure, and had all the sick inspected, that all those who had again recovered their legs, might be sent on board. 29th.—Obtained 4 cows and 12 sheep from the Cochoquas.

August 30th.—Sunday. Late at night, 23 convalescents were conveyed on board the *N. Middelburgh*, so that 58 of the weakest are kept on shore.

August 31.—Fine weather. Commander Gosken intended to leave for Batavia, but a N.W. wind prevented him. During the past night a large piece of the wall on which the roof of the Corps de Garde rested, tumbled down, and because it mostly fell outwards, no one, thank God! was hurt.

September 1st.—Commander Gosken embarks, accompanied by Commander Wagenaer, but as the wind was unfavourable he could not leave. Wagenaer returns in the evening, after having properly taken leave of the Commander and other friends.

Death in Hospital of Evert Jorisz: Croes, soldier, left here by *Het Casteel van Medenblik*.

September 2nd.—The *N. Middelburgh* leaves with a W. breeze.

September 4th.—At four o'clock this morning, at the request of Sieur Gabbema, the gates were opened in order to fetch the mid-wife (vroevrou), and after she and other women had entered, we found about an hour later that the said Sieur Gabbema had been enriched with a young son.

September 6th.—Sunday. Two sermons again to-day. This afternoon eight children of female slaves, as well as the little son of Sieur Gabbema were baptized. A couple was also married. And as the congregation will celebrate 8 days hence the Lord's Holy Supper, a Christian preparation sermon will be preached on Friday next, as that Holy duty could not be performed for eighteen months.

September 7th.—The S. Easter has made a powerful commencement with many showers over Table Mountain. 8th.—Obtained 19 fairly good sheep from the Cochoquas.

September 10th.—A letter received from Pieter van Meerhoff, Surgeon and Superintendent on the Island, mentioning that a



bank of shells and whelks had been found on a new place which it would not be possible to remove in less than 3 or 4 years.

September 13th.—Sunday. This morning, after the first sermon, the Lord's Holy Supper was administered upstairs in the Hall, which, on account of the absence of a minister, had not been celebrated for 18 months. But though this place is occupied by a large garrison, many burghers and farmers, we were unable to count as many as 24 communicants among them, which is a deplorable case. For the rest it blew very hard the whole day with drizzling rain.

September 14th.—The hooker *Haringh* with 6 additional men and provisions despatched to Saldanha Bay to fish there.

September 15th.—As a result of the heavy rains, another large piece of the embankment on the E. side of the Fort collapsed together with the palisades, so that for three months we have not been able to do anything else than re-erecting the tumbled down embankments at different spots. And as this cold weather has continued for a long while now, nothing of what has lately been planted in the garden here, and sown on the lands in the country, is coming forth, so that it is greatly to be feared, that in consequence of a superabundance of water, we shall have a bad harvest this year, just as was the case last year as the result of a severe drought.

Death in Hospital this afternoon of Salomon de Blij, lance-corporal, who arrived here in *Het Kasteel van Medenblik*.

September 16th.—The Commander and the Rev. van Arkel proceed to the Island, in order to discharge some of the time-expired men and hold a service there.

September 17th.—Arrival of the flute *Loosduynen* of Rotterdam. Had left Holland on the 14th April with 108 souls, including 30 soldiers. Excepting two, all were well. She brought no letters, but her officers reported that both the English and our countrymen had collected each a powerful fleet, but had not yet had an encounter.

September 19th.—The commander and minister return at noon (see 16th).

September 20th.—Sunday. After the afternoon service, a ship was sighted behind the Lion mountain, which arrived near the roadstead in the evening. A boat and 4 men then put off from her, and arriving at the jetty, a mate and 2 sailors landed from her, and were brought to the Commander in the Fort, where they mentioned that their vessel was the *Royal Charter*, from Surat on the 11th March. She had, however, previously called at Bomba and the N. W. Harbour of



1665.

Mauritius, which she had left on the 16th July with the intention of taking in water and refreshments here, with the Commander's consent, and after that proceeding direct to England. Her cargo consisted of 300 tons pepper, and as much of divers kinds of clothing, linen, &c., so that the vessel, owned in England by private parties, could carry more than 300 lasts. She carried 36, and some say 44 guns.

And as these Englishmen, 95 all told, had as yet no knowledge of the violent war in Europe between their nation and ours, now burst forth for the second time, we treated them kindly and well, and gave them, when they left, 2 baskets with Cape fruit, and a Persian flask full of French wine for their Captain James Barker, hoping with that bait to tempt more of their men on shore to morrow early, as the said English left the jetty in their small boat (*mossel schuytje*) about half past seven in the evening and in clear moonlight, very well satisfied, and without our being able to observe that any one had secretly warned them of danger.

But on the way they met the boat of the flute *Loosduynen* on her way to the shore to take off some men there. The Chief Officer of that vessel who was in the boat, wished them to return to the shore, and notwithstanding the English did their best to excuse themselves from doing so, saying that they had already been on shore, and been well treated, and entertained by the Commander, showing him the flask with French wine and refreshments given them, it was of no avail, but they were compelled by the said mate to return to the jetty, being dragged thither with a towrope, so that our designs seem entirely frustrated by that stupid clown. However, in order to remove all suspicion, and show how sorry we were, the drunken mate, who seemed to have a very bitter feeling against that nation, because they had this year captured him with the hooker *De Doffer*, was at once put in prison, and the English sailors were told, that they might return unhindered to their vessel, which they at once did.

But as this could not satisfy us, and we feared that they might take on board a boat load of water during the night, and sail away before daybreak, Lieutenant Schut and 50 soldiers were sent on board the *Loosduynen*, and after the large boat (the *Bruydegom*) and the open boat had been filled with 30 and 20 Musqueteers respectively, the Commander and Fiscal Lacus also went on board after nine o'clock at night, where the following Resolution was adopted, after consultation with the ship's officers and the aforesaid Lieutenant, as regarded the cautious boarding and capturing of the said Englishman.

Sunday, 20th September 1665.—Whereas the English ship, *Royal Charles* from Surat, bound to England, had arrived here,

not knowing of the war, and sending a boat with 4 men on shore, although she remained under sail, and as the 4 sailors informed us that she carried 95 men and 36 guns, and would not anchor, but depart, as soon as she had taken in water and refreshments, they were kindly treated, and kept free from suspicion, finally returning on board with a small present to induce the Captain to land; and whereas shortly afterwards the Commander's plans had been frustrated by the Chief Mate of the *Loosduynen*, whilst on his way towards the shore, the Commander had considered it his duty to proceed on board the *Loosduynen* himself in order to consult with her skipper and merchant regarding the best course to be adopted, so that, after careful deliberation it was decided that, if after 7 or 8 o'clock to-morrow morning, the Captain did not appear on shore, and it was seen that he had in the mean while anchored in the bay, skipper den Back, assisted by Lieutenant Abraham Schut, a large number of military, and the men of the *Loosduynen* were to make every effort to board and take her. On his part the Commander undertook to supply the attacking party with hand grenades, pistols and boarding pikes. Should however a better plan in the mean while appear practicable, so that bloodshed might be avoided, it was to be adopted. The morrow however would show. The arms were sent on board the *Loosduynen* during the night.

The meeting having lasted until deep in the night, the Commander returned to the shore and at once arranged to send on board 24 pistols, a quantity of hand grenades and some boarding pikes.

September 21st.—Before daybreak the large boat of the Englishman was lying at the wharf and when the gates of the Fort were opened the Captain's brother entered with two other Englishmen, bringing a piece of fine Surat linen, 2 goats, 2 casks of brandy, a cask of white rice and a bale of powdered sugar as a present from the Captain to the Commander. They requested that the 12 casks brought by them might be filled with water and that they might be allowed to buy sheep with their money.

As from this it appeared that the Captain was not inclined to take the bait held out to him, namely that he would land, although he had anchored in a convenient place in the mouth of the bay, the Commander informed them of the state of affairs between England and the States, and told them that they were to remain in the Fort as his prisoners. This astonished them so much that they could hardly reply. They were taken into a room upstairs, and the rest of the boat's crew were confined in the Corps de Garde.

After we had assured ourselves of our unsuspecting English friends—eleven in number, including the brother of the Captain—

1665.

—

and also of their large boat, we sent our sloop and the boat *De Bruydegom*, both filled with soldiers to the *Loosduynen* about seven in the morning, and the officers were ordered in God's name to act in accordance with the terms of the resolution above mentioned, and, with all the force at their disposal, to attack the Englishman, as they had 250 men under their command, full of zeal for the contest and prepared to board. The *Loosduynen* possessed only 12 small pieces, viz., 8 six, and 4 four pounders, and would therefore make no impression on such a prodigiously large vessel as the Englishman. The Captain of the latter, having anchored in the mouth of the bay on the western side, and not more than a pistol shot away from the tail of the Lion, concluded from the non-appearance of his boat and its crew that a false chart must have been substituted. He accordingly cut his cable and endeavoured to get away, but it being almost a calm with a slight topsail breeze from the North, he drifted further into the Bay and was obliged about 11 a.m. again to cast anchor. His sails however he left unfurled, whilst he discharged five guns loaded with ball into the air to show that he was well provided with powder and shot, and prepared to meet his foe. The *Loosduynen* and the two boats did their best to approach him by towing and rowing but with very little success. About noon a westerly breeze sprung up and sail was made so that they approached the Englishmen near enough, but it appeared impossible for them to board during such a calm and whilst the breeze was so changeable. The Englishman now seeing for the first time that his capture was intended, hoisted a signal at his stern in order evidently to mislead us, and so find an opportunity of escaping. Upon that a boat and three men were despatched to him from the *Loosduynen*, in order to ask him what he wanted or wished to communicate. He replied that his object merely was to transmit to the Commander at the Cape 5 letters which he had received in Surat from some of our people to be delivered to private parties in Holland. These letters he at once handed over, together with an open letter of introduction. He further wished to know why we had seized his boat and people, and was told that he was first to haul down his flag and go on board the flute whose Captain would explain the reason. Upon that he replied with warmth that he would never do so, and if any of us wished to have anything from him, they were to come on board his ship. Wishing nothing better than to get rid of us, and being much faster and readier in sailing and turning than our vessel, he ceased firing—our people having likewise been firing into him—and did his very best to get out of the bay and into the open sea, and although our people pursued him as fast as they could, and were often within range and so near that they could converse with and understand each other, to the great surprise of all the spectators who were on the top of the hill,



he remained perfectly quiet, although if he had so wished it, he could have sunk both our boats which were full of men, and like two little yelpers, were always in advance of the flute. This gave rise to a great deal of speculation. Some said that he did so lest we should afterwards revenge ourselves on his brother and the other prisoners; others that he did not have a sufficient number of guns on deck ready for action and had to take them out of the hold first. Others again believed that he awaited the first gun of his pursuers to find out what their real object was; this last surmise was proved to be correct as will appear below.

Having been pursued by our men from 10 o'clock in the morning until 6 in the evening, without our side succeeding in boarding him, both vessels and the boats finally drifted out to sea behind the Lion's Hill and out of sight of those at the Fort. During the night the Dutch gave the Englishman the first broadside sending 12 balls into his hull, accompanied by three heavy discharges of musketry, all of which mostly passed through his stern. The Englishman however at once repaid the compliment, and tacking a little towards the flute gave her 6 or 7 guns, four of which hit her. One dented an anchor fluke at the bow, another passed through a sail, a third made a hole through the wale, and the fourth had gone clean through a sloop. No one however was wounded or hurt.

Skipper Daniel den Back and his ship's council now deeming it impossible to board the enemy with their slow sailing flute, and likewise unadvisable to wander about any longer in the open sea with the two open boats, decided to abandon the chase and return to the Bay. The Englishman however was last seen outside near the Southern Point below the Lion's Hill, and when it had become quite dark, was lost sight of. He has accordingly escaped from us this time, but it is to be hoped that we may be more fortunate in the case of the two others likewise from Surat and also expected here. We have however to thank God, and so has the Englishman, that He has saved us from the apparently inevitable danger of bloodshed during this calm.

Of the three boats brought by the English with them, we secured the large one and another, found adrift at sea, near the second anchor abandoned by them. They have therefore only a small sloop left, with which they will be able to do very little. As a reward for our pains, however to a great extent fruitless, we have obtained 2 heavy anchors of 3,600 lbs. weight with their cables, which we hope we shall be able to recover; one large boat and oars, its keedge, and 12 empty pipes with iron bands, besides 2 Surat goats, 1 piece of fine linen, 2 casks brandy, containing about 190 litres, 1 bale white rice, 1 bale white powdered sugar, and 1 small boat with its appurtenances.

As the Englishman might pay a visit to Robben Island in order



1665.

to destroy the garrison there with the aid of the convicts who for a long time already have been looking out for the arrival of that nation, the Commander sent a boat to meet the *Bruydegom*, having 30 musketeers on board, and order her to proceed to that Island in order to assist in guarding and protecting it.

A letter was also sent to Saldanha Bay to warn the skipper of *De Gekroonde Haringh* who was fishing there, to be on his guard, in order not to be surprised by the Englishman, who might call there for water.

September 22nd.—The *Loosduynen* returns to her berth, and reported that during the past night the ensign had been on board, and after that, left in the *Bruydegom* with 30 soldiers for Robben Island.

In consequence of the reports of 2 sheep herds, that they had heard, below the mountains in the kloof, some cannon shots, two soldiers were sent this evening to the spot above the bay, to see what the matter was.

September 23rd.—The boat of the *Loosduynen* recovers one of the anchors of the Englishman. About noon Ensign Coon and his thirty men returned from the Island and reported that yesterday he had been on the look out with 10 men from the morning until the evening on the highest hill there, but had not been able to discover any trace of the Englishman anywhere.

September 24th.—Some provisions landed from the *Loosduynen*. Half a second-hand cable, 21 fathoms long, found. Given to the skipper (of the *Loosduynen*) at his request.

Another warning sent this day to Abraham Pietersz: skipper of the *Haringh*, in Saldanha Bay, not to be surprised by the English and robbed of his craft. Note despatched by two volunteer Hottentoots.

September 25th.—As we yesterday finished repairing the Fort's walls, we started this morning with about 100 men cutting away the brush wood from the spot fixed on for the New Fortress.

This evening a request was submitted to the Commander from the (English) sailor prisoners, praying that so long as they have to remain here, and until the arrival of the return fleet (with which they hoped we would send them to Europe) they might be simply allowed to work for their food, and do whatever they might be ordered. But for various reasons this was refused, and they were informed that they would leave in the *Loosduynen* (now lying here) for Batavia, whence they would be transferred to their countrymen at Bantam.

And because we saw these poor fellows so soberly clad, and suffering severely from cold during the nights, we gave each 2

coarse shirts and a piece of half-damaged (bedurven) pea cloth for a covering.

September 26th.—This morning, for the first time, divers kinds of baked and glazed earthenware were taken from the oven in the new pottery, and found to be very good. Some were sold this afternoon on the public market, and a considerable quantity kept back for the next market day.

September 27th.—The Hottentoots (see 21st) return from Saldanha Bay with a note from the skipper of the *Haringh*, stating that no Englishmen had been there, and that he would be on his guard.

September 29th.—The *Loosduynen* receives her despatch and letters for Batavia. The 11 English prisoners, after having each been presented with two coarse shirts and a red cap, were sent on board about noon.

Obtained two oxen and 27 sheep from the Cochoquas.

September 30th.—The Hottentoots, sent to Saldanha Bay on the 24th, return with a note from the skipper of the *Haringh*, mentioning that no Englishman had been seen there. Further substantial repairs to the Fort effected this day.

October 1st.—Death in Hospital this day of Thomas Spycker, soldier left here by the *Nieuw Middelburgh*, and of Jacob van Crimpen, third cooper on the *Loosduynen*. 2nd.—The *Loosduynen* leaves. 3rd.—Bartered 34 sheep and 3 oxen from the Cochoquas.

October 6th.—The Commander and 10 soldiers drive to the country in an empty wagon, with mattocks, shovels and spades, to see whether he could not, by way of the back of the Bosheuvel, pierce a certain kloof of the Steenberg and thus reach a fine forest with beautiful timber, so that if the ground be somewhat levelled the spot might be reached with wagons, as the Company can no longer obtain any timber here, especially planks.

October 7th.—The soldiers return this evening, and reported that they had, with the Commander and the wagon, gone deep into the kloof, but in consequence of an abrupt rocky declivity, which no wagon could descend, much less ascend, His Honour had sent them back. 8th.—The Commander returns, having found in various places small forests between the mountains, which contained good timber, but as already mentioned, unapproachable by wagons, so that, within 2 or 3 years' time, we may likely suffer great want of timber, especially planks.

Note received from the skipper of the *Haringh* at Saldanha Bay, mentioning that he had 15 casks full of fish. He would continue fishing until the 10th, when he would fill his vessel with shells and return.

1665.

October 10th.—The S. Easter blows for the first time this season, and so violently, that no one could continue at the work of levelling the ground on which the new Fortress is to be erected, nor could the ordinary exercises of the soldiers take place.

October 11th.—Sunday. Death in Hospital of Jacob Clement, soldier, left here by the *N. Middelburgh*.

October 14th.—Fifty soldiers sent to the Forest to drag some crooked timber (cromhouten) from it.

October 15th.—The large new limekiln between the old and projected new Fort finished to day.

The men return from the Forest.

October 16th.—Dark morning. About noon there was terrible lightning accompanied by very heavy thunder, such as is seldom heard here, succeeded by a very heavy rain, very desirable for the crops. About three o'clock in the afternoon it once more began to rain so heavily that finally all the rivulets in Table Valley overflowed their banks, and rushed so violently into the sea, that one of them, passing through our new "passer" (market), carried away the walls on both sides, as well as a large piece of ground, so that if we had not propped up the building in time, it would have been in danger of completely collapsing.

October 17th.—This morning we discovered that the incessant rains had done considerable damage to the Fort as well as to the houses outside, as their walls had been built up with clay only, so that two had fallen in. The rain continues so, that our workmen can do nothing. This has never before been experienced here in the second summer month.

The *Gecroonde Haringh* arrives from Saldanha Bay with 14 casks of salted fish and 3 do. inlaid dry fish, as well as with a large quantity of shells.

October 20th.—Arrival of the hooker *Pimpel*. Had left the S.E. harbour of Mauritius on the 9th Sept. last. The Commander of that Island, Sieur Jacobus van Nieuland, had died there on the 27th May last from apoplexy after three days' illness, and the skipper of the *Pimpel* had appointed in his place the assistant, Georgius Fredericus Wreede. It was found that no good administration had been kept there during the life of the late Sieur Nieuland, as the supplies of rice and brandy for the 12 men of the garrison had already been exhausted three months ago, which had caused some wanton and obstinate fellows to refuse to work, so that the skipper and council there had decided to put three of the principal ringleaders in irons, put them on board, and bring them hither for trial.



Otherwise everything, judging from the letters, appeared to go on well there, especially the cutting down of ebony timber, if there were only more men there for that work. Last year, and in the beginning of this one, 130 slices (mooten) large and small, had been cut of that hard wood, and sent us now with the hooker. There was also an abundance of fish there, and a great variety of birds, as well as of white (? wild) and tame cattle, but not easily caught in snares or pits. However with a good dog they had obtained 8 head of cattle, which are running at the Lodge in the Kraal (? camp) and had become quite tame. On the other hand they feared that agriculture would not be a success, as the latest sown seed had mostly been eaten or injured by the rats, which were in multitudes there. The said Wreede also sent us in a small box, as a sample, some pieces of "Amber noir" as he calls it, which weighed  $11\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. But as it is very brittle, too resinous and glistening, we doubt very much whether it be the real kind of amber. We shall however send it home, where it can be tested by experts. 22nd.—Obtained 14 sheep and 4 lean cattle from the Choroguquas or Tobacco thieves.

October 23rd.—Sieur Gabbema sent to Robben Island to see whether Meerhoff is properly discharging his duties, and properly administers the cash, provisions, materials, &c., entrusted to him.

October 25th.—Sunday. The S. Easter continuing, it was impossible to hold the usual Parade this afternoon. 26th.—The wind blows over our newly constructed boat, which however is righted again. Obtained 7 good sheep from the Cochoquas.

October 27th.—The South-easter still so bad that the carpenters, who were busy erecting a turret above the gate, had to desist. 28th. Same heavy winds, so that no boat could leave Robben Island, and Sieur Gabbema, his mother-in-law and daughter (who had accompanied him) were, as it were, kept prisoners on the Island. 29th. The wind so violent that the houses shook and trembled. Not only had the *Pimpel* dragged her anchors, but the tiles were blown everywhere off the roofs, especially off that of our new pottery. Towards evening we saw the large garden behind the Fort, when the wind had somewhat abated, so laid waste as if a thousand destroyers of soldiers had been encamped there. Many young trees had been entirely bereft of their blossoms, or wrenched root and branch out of the ground, and the heads of the lilies, which were on the point of flowering, were blown away so cleanly, as if they had been cut off with a knife. The hedge, however, which encloses the garden suffered the most, so that it will not require a little to put it to rights again.

October 30th.—Before the reveille was beaten this morning, the cavalry sergeant came to ask whether he might open the gate, as



665.

Sieur Gabbema was standing outside. Permission having been granted, Gabbema entered, and at once proceeded to the Commander to report his doings. The wind had kept him on the Island six days and nights longer than he expected.

October 31st.—Obtained 5 cows and 77 sheep from the Cochoquas. Such a large number we had not bartered for a whole year.

November 1st.—The dreadful South-easter continuing. 2nd. Same weather, wind evidently endeavouring to throw everything under foot.

November 4th.—Fine weather like yesterday. Commenced this afternoon to advance money and goods to the men on account, as happens twice annually, that all who receive any cloth, linen, blankets or any other stuff for clothing may beware of lightly squandering such indispensable articles for their bodies by selling them to the freemen for a little money and far below their value, as had been done ere this. Hence the placeaat forbidding this, was again published to-day, and the officers (of Justice) ordered to pay strict attention to this.

November 5th.—At noon the sentences passed on the three delinquents from Mauritius (see October 20th), were executed. The principal ringleader was bound to a post and severely scourged with rods; and besides, forfeiting all his pay, he shall serve in chains for ten years; the second one was to behold the scourging, and was afterwards also rivetted in chains, with the loss of six months' pay. The third one got off with the loss of three months' pay, and standing a whole day with 8 muskets on his shoulders.

Before the sentences had been pronounced, a placeaat was issued forbidding all, who had hitherto worked at the New Fortress at a certain wage, to leave their work without consent of their officers, and go to the brandy tavern, as they have hitherto done, on pain of being chained for some months to their wheelbarrows and thus assisting in the work without pay. 7th.—Obtained 4 sheep from the Caapmen.

November 8th, Sunday.—This evening 50 soldiers were sent to the forest to drag out some timber to the wagon track.

November 9th.—To-day the large new lime kiln on the E. of the Fort was set up for the first time, and after a whole hooker's load of shells had been thrown into it, it was only half filled. 10th.—Bartered 5 sheep from the Caapmen.

November 11th.—About 6 o'clock in the evening, whilst the S. Easter was blowing violently, a fisherman's house at the Salt River accidentally caught fire and was completely burnt down

before we could quench the conflagration, to the no small loss of the owners.

November 16th.—Began to build a large shed on the spot on which the New Fort is to be erected, in which to keep all the tools, wheelbarrows, shovels, spades, picks, cordage, &c.

November 17th.—The boat returns from the Island with the carcase of an ox, which had, with the other oxen, run away with the wagon there, and broken its neck.

November 18th.—Arrival of the ship, *Het Rhynland*, of Amsterdam. Had left the 1st July by the back route with 208 souls, including 115 soldiers; 35 deaths had occurred, not 5 of the rest could be considered in good health, so that she could not lower her long boat. She therefore asked us for ours, in order to land her weakest patients to-morrow.

From the letters of the 27th June brought by her, we gathered that our people had, for the first time on the 13th of the same month, a very severe engagement with the English, in which our Admiral, Opdam, and various other vessels were blown up, so that afterwards of our 8 squadrons, which consisted of 118 warships, 16 or 17 were missing. From the English we had taken a warship with 45 guns, as well as some prizes laden with ammunition, but how many of the enemy's ships were stranded, burnt or sunk, or how many had fallen on both sides, there was as yet no certain news of.

Instead of the three East Indiamen, viz, the *Orangie*, *Maers-seveen* and *Nagelboom*, which were also in the battle, and afterwards were lost (*verongeluckt waren*), the Masters intended to send out various newly bought and hired vessels, to bring to us and to India the things requisitioned for. They were already prepared for departure. One of them would take on board the Hon: Qualbergen, the successor of Commander Wagenaer.

Deaths in hospital of Harman Jansz: Keyser, sailor, who arrived in *Het Kasteel van Medenblik*, and of Anthony du Pré, soldier, left here by the *N. Middelburg*.

November 19th.—Heavy rains during the past night and this day. An occurrence never observed here before at this time of the year.

Sixty scurvy patients landed from the *Rhynland*. One died in the evening, and was at once buried with two other corpses brought from board. Obtained 4 cattle and 13 sheep from the Cochoquas.

November 20th.—Landing our goods from the *Rhynland* proceeding very slowly, as there are so many sick in hospital, and the others so weak and stale (*outbacken*) from the voyage, that we shall have to lend the skipper 10 or 12 arquebusiers.

1665. Obtained 12 sheep from the Cochoquas. 21st.—Bartered 20 more from the same tribe, also one lean cow.

November 23rd.—Five selected sawyers sent out to a newly-found small forest, in order daily to help the free sawyers in sawing as many planks as possible, as we are at present so poorly provided with them that we have hardly enough for coffins for those now dying.

November 24th.—Early this morning notices were affixed in the Fort, outside in the town (quartier) and in the country, notifying to all that the agents of the Hon: Van Riebeeck intended to sell on Saturday next to the highest bidder, his lands situated below the Bosheuvel. The sale to take place in the large hall in the Fort here. 25th.—Obtained 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

November 25th.—Death in Hospital of Jan Joosten, who arrived here as sailor in the *Amersfoort*. Obtained 10 sheep from the Goringhaiconas.

November 28th.—The hooker *Pimpel* returns from Saldanha Bay with 8 casks of salted fish, some large dried ones, and a large quantity of dried mussels and shells for our new lime kilns.

At noon the aforesaid lands belonging to the departed Commander Van Riebeeck were offered to public auction (*met beken-slagh uijtgeveijlt*) and bought by the foreman and agriculturist, Jacob Van Roosendaal, for the sum of fl,600, payable in three instalments.

November 29th. Sunday.—Because the south-easter was so violent during the night and this day, none of the country people were in church, nor could the usual parade be held in the afternoon.

December 1st.—The farewell dinner given to the officers of the *Rhijnland* this afternoon. Some of the sick that had recovered, were sent on board in our large boat.

December 3rd.—A mechanic and some other persons being missing this morning, the Fiscal was sent on board to search for them, but he could only find a runaway sailor of the *Haringh* and a farm servant.

This morning, after the roll was called, 20 soldiers ran away towards the sand hills (*duyntjes*) near here, wishing no longer to work at the Fort, saying straight out that they had not come to India for that, so that we were obliged to chase some with horses to bring them back to the Fort, but the rest, finding towards evening that on those dry sandhills the cook would not cater, returned of their own accord, with various flimsy (*blauwe*)



excuses, which could not be accepted, so that, as a warning to others, they will be punished, that the evil may not creep further. The *Rhynland* leaves. 4th.—Death in Hospital of Sander Francen, sailor, left here by the *Rhynland*.

This evening 10 Hottentots and 7 pack oxen arrived, sent by Gounomoa, Chief of the Cochoquas, with the request that we would accompany them to his kraal, and pack our goods on the oxen. But as he is far away from this, and we have hardly sufficient tobacco left to barter the few animals brought us from time to time, we have declined his invitation and let the Hottentots depart with a present to their Lord, after having been well entertained.

December 7th.—This day the 20 soldiers who would no longer work on Thursday last, and boldly marched inland, were according to placaat all riveted in irons, namely, 4 of the principal ringleaders, in Batavia fashion, two and two together; nine were each separately chained to a wheelbarrow, and the remaining seven, because they were all somewhat disabled (*gebreekelyk*) had each a small chain attached to the leg, and thus to labour for a month as a punishment, and without pay. We hope that this will make the others more careful and obedient in future. 9th.—Obtained one ox and 35 sheep from the Cochoquas. 11th.—Death in Hospital of Joris Jorisz: sailor, left here by the *Rhynlant*. Obtained 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

December 12th.—The S. Easter so violent that the men had to desist from work at the Fortress, as in this dry season no one can see anything in consequence of the dust and sand.

And because in this hot and unhealthy time of the year, the aforesaid workmen are beginning to suffer much from dysentery, originating, according to the surgeons, mainly in this, that as they no longer obtain any wine or brandy as rations, and when during the day they are heated by labour, they drink too much cold water, the Commander and Council decided henceforth to pitch a tent where they labour, where a clerk (*schrijver*) shall sell them brandy at 2 heavy dubbeltjes per “mutsjen,” the price charged at the Company’s stores, as otherwise they have to pay 3 heavy dubbeltjes, should they go to an inn, where it often happens they stick, and do not know how to leave off. Provided that no one shall be served with more than a  $\frac{3}{4}$  mutsjen daily for cash (*voor zijn gelt*), which he daily receives as wages, viz.: in the morning for whoever desires it, one “pimpeltje” (liqueur glass) of brandy, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  mutsjen in the morning, and the same quantity at noon and in the evening, at one heavy stiver each. We trust that this will not only keep the workmen in good health, but that they will also be better kept to their work. On Sundays, however, before going to church, each one shall receive



1665.

a mutsje Spanish wine on behalf of the Company. 16th.—Obtained 2 sheep from the Caepmen.

December 17th.—Fiscal Lacus sent to the Island to inflict proper punishment on certain convicts for their disobedience, as complained of by the Superintendent there. He was also to count the sheep there, and mark down the results carefully, as the books are, as usual, closed this month.

Death in hospital of Sander Groebe, who arrived in the *Rhijnland*.

December 18th.—To-day we selected a suitable piece of clay ground in Table Valley from which to bake bricks. We found it behind the Fort to the east of the Company's Gardens. A brickfield will be established on it at once, as the bricks and tiles, &c., which hitherto the freeman, Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, had supplied, were too brittle and unserviceable, especially the bricks for heavy arches and vaulted roofs.

December 20th. Sunday.—Lacus returns from the Island. About nine this morning we were informed that a servant of the agriculturist, Tielman Hendriksz:, whilst fishing outside in the river, had been drowned. Bartered 7 lean sheep from the Cochoquas.

December 21st.—Early this morning the Fiscal and 2 commissioners proceeded to the country to view the drowned man. On their return they reported that they had not found the least sign of blows or wounds on his body, but he had only, according to the evidence of 3 of his mates, with whom he had been fishing, disappeared under the water in a deep place and before their eyes, so that he was drowned before they could render him the least assistance.

December 22nd.—Towards evening to our joy the long expected *Achilles* arrived, after a voyage of nine months from Zealand. She had suffered great danger and trouble, and sustained much damage, her starboard bulwarks having been knocked away from the saloon to the main mast. On account of the many sick, she had to call at Cape de Loop, and afterwards at the Island Annaboa, where the men, from eating much healthy fruit, especially oranges, recovered within a few days. They had however previously lost 16 men by death, among them the junior merchant Adriaan Weyers, who had died at the aforesaid Cape. Moreover 16 men, soldiers and sailors, had deserted there towards the forest among the blacks, so that she brought hither 140 souls, including 47 soldiers and four women and a child, who were all, excepting the sick visitor, healthy people. We thank God for this, as we had long ago already despaired of her safety.

December 23rd.—Wednesday.—In the afternoon a preparation service for the Holy Supper was held, which will be celebrated the day after to-morrow, the first Christmas day.

December 25th.—Friday.—Christmas.—The Lord's Holy Supper celebrated, which was attended by half as many more as the last time, and because the S. Easter commenced to blow towards evening more than 70 men of the *Achilles* were detained on shore. 26th.—One service to day. Obtained 4 sheep from the Caapmen.

December 29th.—Stores landed from the *Achilles*. . . . To-day a certain horseman was so injured by the bursting of his musket that three fingers of his right hand had to be amputated. 30th.—Obtained 19 sheep from the Chariguriquas.

December 31st.—This evening a certain farm servant was, by the bursting of the barrel of his musket, so grievously wounded in his leg, that some of the splinters were forced into it which miserably crushed his calf and the lower fleshy parts.

Obtained 14 sheep from the Cochoquas.

## 1666.

1666.

January 1st.—As we closed the old year with a desirable cattle-barter in this scarce time, so we opened this one by bartering a cow, two calves and 24 sheep from the Cochoquas.

And after we had, in the forenoon, thanked the Most High in Public Church Meeting for all his many blessings received during the past year, and prayed him for further grace and blessing in this newly entered year, the Commander distributed on behalf of the Company, according to usual custom, some moderate New Years presents among the master workmen and other inferior servants, as well as the school children.

January 2nd.—After we have now been busy five months with about 300 men levelling the spot, where the new royal stone Fortress will be placed, and dug sufficiently deep and broad the foundations of two faces of one of the westerly land points, the first stone was this day at noon laid by the Commander Wagenaer, the second by the Rev : Joan van Arckel, the third by the merchant Sieur Gabbema and the fourth by the Fiscal, Sieur Hendrick Lacus. Thereupon the masons, carpenters and smiths not only collectively received a present of Rds. 30 on behalf of the General Netherlands East India Company, but were also presented, as well as the soldiers, who had hitherto laboured at the Fort, with 2 oxen, 6 sheep, 100 fresh baked wheaten loaves, and 8 casks of Cape brewed beer, which food and drink were delivered and placed before them, well cooked and prepared, on the levelled plain of

1666.

the aforesaid new Fort, with the hope that these sluggish fellows will by this beneficence be henceforth better encouraged and made more willing to work.

And that it may also somewhat be evident that by this continued digging and delving in, and under the ground, poets have also been found and thrown up, a certain amateur this day presented to the Commander the following eight verses, which we have considered worthy of insertion here, being literally as follows:—

Den Eersten steen Van't Nieuwe Casteel Goede Hope heeft  
Wagenaer gelecht Met Hoop van Goede Hope. (The first stone of the New Castle Good Hope, has Wagenaer laid, with Hope of Good Hope.)

#### AMPLIATIE.

'Soo worden voort en voort de rijken uitgespreijt,  
Soo worden al de swart' en geluven gespreijt,  
Soo doet men uijtter aerd' een steene wall oprechten,  
Daer 't donderend metael seer weijnigh can ophechten,  
Voor Hottentoosen waren 't altijts eerde wallen.  
Nu komt men hier met steen voor anderen oock brallen,  
Dus maeckt men dan een schrick soowel d' Europiaen,  
Als voor den Aes! Amer! en wilden Africaen,  
Dus wort beroemt gemaeckt 't geheijligst Christendom,  
Die zetels stellen in het woeste heijndom,  
Wij loven 't Groot Bestier, en zeggen met malcander,  
Augustus heerschappij, noch winnend' Alexander,  
Noch Caesar's groot beleid zijn noijt daermee geswaerd,  
Met 't leggen van een steen op 't eijnde van de Aerd!

(Thus more and more the kingdoms are extended;  
Thus more and more are black and yellow spread,  
Thus from the ground a wall of stone is raised,  
On which the thundering brass can no impression make.  
For Hottentoos the walls were always earthen,  
But now we come with stone to boast before all men,  
And terrify not only Europeans, but also  
Asians, Americans and savage Africans.  
Thus Holy Christendom is glorified;  
Establishing its seats amidst the savage heathens.  
We praise the Great Director, and say with one another:  
“Augustus's dominion, nor Conquering Alexander,  
Nor Caesar's mighty genius, has ever had the glory  
To lay a corner stone at earth's extremest end!”

[NOTE.—The above is as near a literal translation as possible of the original.]



January 3rd.—Sunday. The *Achilles* receives her despatch, after having been well refreshed; but though the wind was favourable, the skipper was not inclined to leave, as appeared from his firing that he preferred to be merry with his friends on board to going under sail.

January 4th.—The *Achilles* leaves. Death in hospital of Leendert Claes Hardendoodt, sailor, who arrived here in 1664 in the *Eendracht*. 5th.—Obtained one sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 6th.—This morning the Commander and the burgher Councillor, Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, went to the country to show him a suitable piece of farm land, as Mostaert will have to desist from brickmaking, and the Company has established a field of its own, where we hope to make much better and harder burnt bricks and tiles, than we have hitherto received from Mostaert. 8th.—Obtained 2 lean cattle and 8 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 9th. —A few days ago the Cochoquas, under their Chief Gounomoa, encamped below the Tiger Mountains with one of their kraals; hence to day that Chief appeared at the Fort with 30 of his dirty lifeguards, bringing 36 sheep and 17 lean oxen, which we bartered from them for copper and tobacco. He also wished to exchange some sheep for thin square shaped bar iron, from which to make sharp points for their assegays; but this was flatly refused, as most unadvisable for ourselves.

January 10th.—Sunday. Only one service this morning. Sermon read by the sick comforter, as our minister, the Rev: Johan van Arekel, having felt feverish since Sunday, has not been able to leave his house or bed again. The fever growing on him daily, it made him yesterday very delirious, so that at present he is watched by three persons and good care taken of him. Obtained late at night 7 sheep from another Cochoqua kraal.

January 11th.—This morning our brickmaker began to mould the first bricks on the spot to the E. of the Company's garden in this Valley, and as the clay there is considered very good, there is no doubt of our obtaining good bricks. Obtained six lean oxen and 10 sheep from the Cochoquas, encamped with their kraals half a day's journey from this.

12th.—Tuesday. After the emaciating fevers had yesterday early left our Minister, the Rev: Johan van Arekel, and his restlessness had been somewhat quieted, he remained lying then still until this morning, now and then uttering with deep sighs, a few but altogether consoling words to his auditors, but shortly afterwards speech failing him entirely, he passed away in a Christian and Godly manner about eight o'clock, dying in the Lord; truly not without an abundance of tears of all those present, especially



1666.

of his sister, as during the period of 5 months he had not only been to us a good Minister and edifying leader in all virtues, but we had always found him to be a well learned, amiable, humane, gracious and heedful young man for these Cape Residents and outdoor poor (*huys arme lieden*). May the Good God be pleased to receive in Grace his soul and also those of us all, when we follow him, and in His own time provide this place once more with another able and edifying Minister.

As the Cochoquas are at present approaching nearer with their kraals, the result is a good cattle trade, for this afternoon we again obtained from them 1 ox and 35 sheep.

Death in Hospital of Abraham Masero, soldier, left here by the *Rhymlant*.

January 13th.—Towards evening our aforesaid Minister, of blessed memory (Zaliger) was conveyed to his grave with great stateliness and a large attendance of mourners; which grave, at his (the late Minister's) request had, as the first one, been dug outside on the plain of the New Fort in a large new built shed (*timmer loots*), which had already a month previously been destined for a church, and will in future be used for that purpose. For that purpose it has been provided with a brick (? stone) gable, as well as a brick (? stone) floor, as the Hall in this Old Fort, in which the services have been held so long, has become too small for this large garrison.

Death in Hospital of Philip Sweyckert, soldier, left here by the *Rhymlant*. 16th. Obtained a cow from the Cochoquas.

January 17th.—Sunday. After Divine service bartered 10 sheep from the Cochoquas. 18th. The same Hottentoots, but from another kraal, sold us 6 lean cows and 2 sheep. The heat and oppression almost unbearable.

January 19th.—Death in Hospital of Jan Engelman, soldier, left here by the *Rymlant*. The Cochoquas, having come somewhat nearer, sold us 9 fairly fine cattle and 17 sheep, most welcome at present.

This afternoon. we saw the Table again laid, that is Table Mountain covered with white clouds, resulting in a violent S. Easter. 20th. Bartered 9 sheep from the Cochoquas. 21st. Death in Hospital of Dirck van der Speck, soldier, left sick here by the *Amersfoort*. Obtained 1 cow and 4 sheep from the Cochoquas, and because the pastures here in Table Valley and behind the Lion Mountain are beginning to be very dry and scanty, we had this morning 400 sheep driven over the Kloof in order to be depastured under the mountains on the other side for 14 days, as a few days ago fine grass had still been found there.

January 22nd.—Bartered 14 sheep from the Cochoquas. 23rd. —Excessive heat.

January 24th. Sunday.—Sultry, oppressive weather as before. Bartered a cow and 3 sheep from the Cochoquas. 25th.—Obtained 2 oxen and 8 sheep from the same tribe.

January 26th.—Arrival of the flute *Sperance*, hired by the Hoorn Chamber, and from Texel on the 21st August last, with 80 souls, including 4 soldiers. Had lost 8 men; the rest were, as usually happens, all suffering from scurvy. Sixteen of the weakest were at once landed. As we had already previously received six fold copies of the despatches she brought us, we still remain in ignorance of what has occurred since the departure of the *Rhynland*, between the English and ourselves. The skipper could only mention that 4 days before his departure, the *Tyger* and *Cecilia*, which had left with the war fleet, consisting of 120 vessels, were also on their way hither, but that the *Constantia* and *Oppeerdoes* were still in Texel; also that the return fleet under the command of the Hon. De Bitter, which had left the Cape this year, had run into Bergen in Norway, whither a powerful fleet of English vessels had also proceeded.

January 27th.—Goods landed from the *Sperance*. To-day a third part of the outside of the curtain on the W. side of the Fort was broken down from the breastwork unto the bottom, as the work had been done during the rainy season with too weak sods, which now in this dry time has so shrivelled up, and been warped that the breastwork and the pallisades planted in it seemed in danger of every moment collapsing. 28th.—Obtained 2 young cows and 10 sheep from the Cochoquas. 29th.—Bartered 6 sheep from the same.

January 30th.—Arrival of the *Vergulde Tyger* and *Cecilia*, the one from Amsterdam, and the other from Hoorn, both hired vessels. Had left on the 15th and 16th August from Texel, the first with 201 men (including 68 soldiers), of whom 43 had died, and the other with 123 (including 28 soldiers) of whom 17 had died. Had been fairly well refreshed at St. Jago, but could bring us no more news than the *Sperance*. As they had many sick, we immediately landed 15 of the weakest from the *Tyger*, and 8 from the *Cecilia*. Death in Hospital of Jan Voos, sailor, who arrived in the *Achilles*. Bartered from the Cochoquas, who at present bring in cattle as much as we could wish, 2 cows and 31 sheep. 31st.—Bartered from the same towards (Sunday) evening, 22 sheep.

February 1st.—Things landed from the two vessels. Fifteen sheep bartered from the Cochoquas. 2nd.—Obtained 5 more sheep from the same.

February 3rd.—The *Sperance* receives her despatch and letters

1666.

for Batavia. Obtained 6 sheep from the *Cochoquas*. 4th.—The *Sperance* leaves. Bartered 24 sheep from the *Cochoquas*. 5th.—Death in hospital of Carel Clomp, who arrived as soldier in the *Mars* in 1662, and was afterwards a mason; and of Paulus Jopson, soldier, who arrived in the *Achilles*.

February 6th.—Early this morning the Fiscal, Lieut. Schut, and Secretary De Cretzer, went on board the *Tyger* to investigate certain charges of the crew against the skipper, regarding the diminution of their bread supply, &c., in consequence of which some had died of hunger.

February 7th.—Sunday. Heavy S. Easter after service, so that everything shook and trembled.

February 8th.—The wind so violent during the night that a large iron bolt above the new gate in the outworks was torn off and the gate burst open. Calmer this evening.

February 9th.—At noon a farewell dinner was given to the officers of the two flutes, *Tyger* and *Cecilia*, and the widow of the deceased merchant Ens, of blessed memory.

February 10th.—Towards evening the butler was sent to the Wynbergh below the Bosheuvel, with some casks, in order with the men stationed there to cut the grapes which, on account of the great heat, are rapidly ripening there, and to press the same, with the hope that about 2 leaguers of wine will be obtained. 12th.—The two flutes leave this evening.

February 14th.—This afternoon the little son of the junior Merchant, Sieur Gabbema, who died yesterday, about six months old, was buried outside in the New Church.

February 16th.—Our new kiln of 120,000 bricks set alight. Death in Hospital of Willem Harmansz: soldier, left here by the *Tyger*.

February 17th.—The skipper of the *Gecroonde Haringh* ordered to bring us some white bird dung found on the Islands lying in the mouth of Saldanha Bay. It is lying very thickly there, and we are at present very much in need of it for our large garden. 18th.—Death in Hospital of Justus Claesz: soldier, left here by the *Rhyndland*.

February 20th.—Dreadful thunder the whole night, but seldom heard here; succeeded by a sweet rain. 23rd.—Death in Hospital of Pieter Christiaansz: sailor, left here by the *Sperance*. This afternoon the Fiscal, Sieur Hendrick Lacus, proceeded with six soldiers and a wagon drawn by six oxen and laden with some merchandize to Hottentoots Holland, in order to endeavour to



barter some cattle from the Hottentoots there, as it is said that already seven kraals of the Cochoquas are lying there in a row.

February 25th.—Arrival of the ship *Constantia*; S. East wind prevents her from reaching the roadstead. Obtained 42 sheep and 4 oxen from the Cochoquas.

February 26th.—The officers of the *Constantia* land this morning, and report that they had left the Texel on the 8th October last, with 171 men, including 59 soldiers; had 34 deaths, and been well refreshed at St. Jago. The news she brought (God better it) was nothing particular, except that the return fleet under the Hon. Bitter had been scattered by a storm after leaving Bergen in Norway, and that two of the vessels, the *Vogel Phoenix* and *Het Slot van Honingen* had fallen into the hands of the English, who had been lying in wait for the squadron, and as rumour has it, that the *Diemermeer* had been sunk by them, so that God's just hand at present seems to be everywhere against us.

February 27th.—As our supplies will not last longer than two months, Monsieur Gabbema was sent on board the *Constantia* to ask for as much provisions, especially biscuit, as she could spare. Death in Hospital of Jan Jansz: Coelingh, sailor, who arrived here in the *Rhyndland*.

February 28th.—Sunday. During the forenoon, the Minister who arrived in the *Constantia*, viz.: the Rev. Joannes de Vooght, preached his first sermon here in the Fört, and as at present a minister is urgently needed here, we shall detain him, until another (who had already reached Zealand) has arrived here.

March 1st.—Sieur Lacus returns with his wagon and six soldiers from Hottentoots Holland, bringing 44 young and old cattle and 110 sheep, mostly obtained from Gounomoa, Chief of the Cochoquas, so that we shall be fairly provided when the return ships arrive. 2nd.—All the goods destined for this place landed to-day from the *Sperance*.

March 4th.—Sixteen soldiers who had been ill in Hospital sent on board and exchanged for stronger men for the works here.

March 5th.—Arrival of the little flute *Hoogh Caspel*, which had left Batavia on Christmas day with 60 lasts of rice and other necessaries for this place, so that, God be praised! we are once more provisioned for another year. Arrival also of the return ships *Venenburgh* and *Het Calff*, from Colombo on the 29th December. From the letters received from the Hon. R. v. Goens it appeared that at Ceylon, the Malabar Coast and everywhere else, affairs were in a satisfactory state, and that the hookers despatched hence to India had arrived safely, so that the war with England had been notified there in good time and in all directions.



1866.

To-day Lieutenant Schut, two horseman, twelve footman, a pack ox and two asses were sent inland, provisioned for 10 days, to see whether at a certain place among the mountains it would not be possible, by means of traps or the digging of pits, to catch alive and bring hither a rare spotted wild horse and do. ass, also a young Rhinoceros or any other rare animal. For that purpose he also took with him some ropes, that we may be able to send one or more of these animals home in the Return Fleet expected. 6th. Death in Hospital of Andries Tomasson, soldier, left here by the *Achilles*. 8th.—Death in Hospital of Andries Nissen, soldier, left here by the *Rhynland*. Heavy S. Easter, detaining about 60 sailors on shore.

March 10th.—The *Constantia* receives her despatch and letters for Batavia. Towards evening the Fiscal boards her to search for two farm servants and a dissipated writer. 11th. The *Constantia* leaves 12th.—The *Hoogh Caspel* being discharged.

March 13th.—Lieutenant Abraham Schut and his men return (see 4th). They had seen the curiously marked horses, but were unable to obtain any dead or alive, as they were too shy. They had also seen other wild animals, especially large numbers of hartebeesten and steenbucks in troops of more than 200, grazing under a certain mountain range. They had shot some and used them for food.

March 14th.—Sunday.—After service the ship *De Gulde Leeuw* arrived from Zealand. Had left Flushing on the 28th October last, with 70 men, including 22 soldiers. Only one death. Brought some sick however, the weakest of whom were at once landed.

March 19th.—Arrival of the flute *Oppeydoes*, of Amsterdam. Had left Texel on the 5th October last with 149 men, including 52 soldiers. Had 16 deaths. Called at St. Vincent, and only obtained drinkwater.

March 21st.—Sunday. Bartered a calf and 7 sheep from the Cochoquas.

March 22nd.—Borrowed 4 ships' carpenters from the *Venenburg* and *Caiff*, who were at once set to work on the large vessel at present on the stocks here. 23rd.—Death in Hospital of Jan Maertensz.; left sick here by the *Tyger*. 24th.—The *Gulde Leeuw* receives her despatch and letters for Batavia. 25th.—She leaves towards evening.

March 26th.—The hooker *Haringh* returns from Saldanha Bay fully laden with dung (guano) for our large garden, and with 6 casks of salted fish. Two free trainoil burners and fishermen also arrive towards evening with their vessels laden with salt fish.

March 27th.—Arrival of the *Zwarte Leeuw* of Zealand. Had left on the 28th October with 57 men, including 19 soldiers. One man unfortunately fell overboard and was drowned. Had refreshed well at St Jago, so that all were well.

March 28th.—Sunday. Forty soldiers sent to the forest to drag out some knees and other timber for the vessel on the stocks.

March 31st.—The skippers of the *Oppeerdoes* and *Zwarte Leeuw* receive their despatch and our letters for Batavia. Obtained 1 ox and 26 sheep from the Cochoquas.

April 1st.—The *Oppeerdoes* leaves. The *Zwarte Leeuw* still taking on board some more fuel. Arrival about 2 p.m. of the yacht *Nuyssenburgh* from Amsterdam. Had left on the 17th December, with 151 men, including 38 soldiers. Called nowhere. Had 2 deaths. The rest all well. The officers could give us no other news than that, to all appearance, the French would make war against England; and that 17 English vessels had run out of the channel without anyone knowing whither.

Death in the Hospital of Cornelis Poulsz: left sick here by the *Achilles*.

April 2nd.—Arrival of the Zealand Flute *De Witte Leeuw*, with 63 men, including 17 soldiers. Had a very unprosperous voyage and lost 5 men, the rest had become very weak and stale (outbacken). 3rd.—Death in Hospital of Jan Meesz., sailor, left sick here by the *Constantia*. 4th.—The *Zwarte Leeuw* leaves for Batavia.

April 6th.—Arrival of the ship *Brederode*. Had left on the 17th December with 175 men, including 40 soldiers. Had 5 deaths, including the junior merchant De Meeter.

April 9th.—Lieutenant Schut and 10 soldiers, a pack ox, and two mules, laden with copper, tobacco, beads, and other wares, proceed westwards to endeavour to barter some good cattle and sheep from the Cochoquas.

April 10th.—At noon the Master Agriculturist of the Company, Jan Theunisz: brought in on a wagon a dead buffalo which our reed cutters had shot yesterday behind the Bosheuvel. We had it at once taken to the “passer” (market) in order to sell the meat by the pound to whoever liked to buy; but as no one came forward, it was decided to salt the whole down for the slaves.

April 11th.—Drizzling rain in the morning (Sunday). Very heavy in the afternoon; so that the wet monsoon seems to have set in. Rain very much wanted everywhere, but injurious to these leaky dwelling houses and stores.

1666.  
—

April 12th.—The *Witte Leeuw* receives her despatch. Obtained 3 lean oxen and 10 sheep from the Cochoquas. 14th.—The *Nuyssenburgh* receives her despatch. 15th.—She leaves in the evening, and takes with her to Batavia the junior merchant Abraham Gabbema, his wife and little daughter. He had resided here more than 10 years, and during the last 4 years filled the post of Secunde.

April 16th.—Had the whole roof of our rice loft in the out-works thoroughly tarred, because the tiles, notwithstanding their having been whitewashed above and below, not having been thoroughly baked, permit the rain water to soak through them, thus spoiling all our rice. For the same reason we had a large tarpaulin laid over the roof of the house vacated by Sieur Gabbema.

April 16th.—All our three vessels proceed to Robben Island for blue slabs and shells. 18th.—Death in Hospital of Pieter Jansz :, sailor left sick here by the *Sperance*.

April 20th.—The *Brederode* receives her despatch, and fired again in the evening to notify that she was under sail.

April 21st.—This afternoon some men were sent out to look for Lieutenant Schut and party, who had been sent out eastward on the 9th instant to barter cattle. As he has been expected 3 or 4 days ago, it is feared that some misadventure may have befallen him.

April 23rd.—Three return ships anchored in the mouth of the bay. One, carrying the Admiral, fired a gun, whereupon the long boat of the *Calf* went to her. Towards noon a fourth return ship reached the roadstead. They were *De Wassende Maan*, *Buynskercke*, *Meerman*, and *Elburgh*. Whilst sitting this (Friday) afternoon in church, listening to the preparation sermon preceding the Holy Communion (to be celebrated next Sunday), the Hon. Jacobus Cau, Commodore of the return fleet, landed, and as soon as the service was over, he and our other friends were welcomed and shown proper lodgings.

April 24th.—*De Wassende Maan*, having reached the proper roadstead, our sloop at once went off to fetch from board the Commodore's wife and children, who arrived on shore at noon, quite wet from the rain.

In the afternoon a soldier appeared before the Commander, stating that 9 days ago he had been ordered by Lieutenant Schut to remain on a certain spot twelve miles away from this with 13 cattle and 42 sheep, until he returned with more cattle from other kraals which he intended to visit, so that they might accompany each other back to the Cape. But instead of 4 or 5 days



he had remained away 9 without returning, so the soldier, having waited in vain and having no more bread, had been compelled to come hither alone with the cattle without understanding the reason of Schut's remaining away so long.

April 25th.—Sunday, Easter Day. The Holy Communion celebrated this morning in the Hall, and two sermons preached. This afternoon 4 more horsemen were sent out in search of Schut and his men.

April 26th.—Easter Monday. Only one service in the morning. Bartered nine sheep from the Cochoquas.

Whilst sitting at table at noon, Lieutenant Schut and his men return, bringing 14 cattle and 97 sheep, which he had obtained in the kraals of Oedasoia far to the east. The cause of his long absence was the great rain which had lately fallen, as the rivers had so swollen in consequence, that they could not cross them, and were obliged to make rafts on which to cross with the cattle.

April 27th.—Lovely weather. Commodore Cau, with wife and children, the Vice and Rear Admirals, as well as the skippers of the fleet, drive to the country to view the Company's cornlands, vineyards and orchards. 28th.—Two soldiers sent overland to Hout Bay to look for the fifth Return ship, *De Vogelensangh*. About 8 p.m. a free train-oil burner, named Slim, came overland from Saldanha Bay with a letter from the officers of the *Vogelensangh*, mentioning that on Easter day she had been blown past the Cape, and obliged to make for Saldanha Bay. That they are obliged to pump almost day and night to keep the vessel afloat, and were consequently in want of many necessaries; they begged earnestly for assistance.

April 29th.—This morning Commodore Cau and Commander Wagenaer ordered the flute *Hoogh Caspel* to leave for Saldanha Bay with the necessary supplies, as well as with 10 or 12 ships' carpenters, in order to make the vessel tight as soon as possible. In order to hurry on the work, the Rear-Admiral, Daniel de Looper will also proceed thither.

And as we have been instructed from Batavia to distribute among the five return ships, in accordance with the distribution list sent us, the valuable goods, consisting of silks and fine linen laden at Bengal and Ceylon in the *Venenburgh* and *Calf*, and not to risk them further in these two vessels, we have this morning ordered the skippers to commence the transference. . . .

April 30th.—Vice-Admiral De Looper leaves for Saldanha Bay with supplies, &c., for the *Vogelensangh*.

May 1st.—The N. wind blowing so strongly that Vice-Admiral



1666.

De Loeper cannot get away. He accordingly returns on shore; but to know how the crew of the *Vogelensangh*, exhausted by pumping, were situated, two horsemen were this afternoon despatched thither overland with a note to the officers, ordering them to make use of the favourable wind and come hither, but if they did not dare to go to sea with such a leaky craft, they were to wait for our assistance.

May 3rd.—Death in hospital of Hendrick Janninck, sailor, left sick here by the *Nuyssenburgh*. 5th.—Died in Hospital Hendrick Barentsz: sailor, left here by the *Nuyssenburgh*. 6th.—Death in Hospital of Cornelis Symonsz: carpenter, left sick here by the *Witte Leeuw*. 7th.—Death in Hospital of the sailor Hendrick Maertensz: left sick here by the *Opperdoes*.

This morning the Commodore Cau and Council having met, all time expired men were discharged, and others who were inclined to re-enlist, promoted.

This afternoon the free oil burner, Bartholomeus Borns, sailed in his vessel, the *Bruyt*, to Saldanha Bay with refreshments for the *Vogelensangh*.

May 8th.—This morning about two o'clock one of the horsemen returned with a letter from those of the *Vogelensangh*, stating that after having discharged a large quantity of their cargo and conveyed it to a certain Island, they had got their ship fairly tight, so that they hoped to be able to accompany the other return ships home. They had therefore intended to leave the bay for this, the day before yesterday.

Death in Hospital of Hendrick Amsingh, sailor, left sick here by the *Witte Leeuw*.

May 10th.—Arrival of the *Vogelensangh* with 80 men. Had found two leaks at Saldanha Bay, which had been stopped as far as practicable, so that she will be able to leave with the other 6 ships.

Death in Hospital of Jasper Cornelisz: Chief Carpenter on the hooker *de Pimpel*.

May 13th.—The *Vogelensangh* and the other ships provided with water and fuel, &c., as the day of their departure is approaching. 14th. The 17th fixed for leaving. 15th. The hooker ordered to Robben Island for some fat sheep for the fleet, but as the N. wind was too violent, the long boat was sent instead.

May 16th.—Sunday. After we had this day twice ardently called upon the name of the Lord in the Church, that the vessels might have a prosperous voyage home, a merry farewell dinner was given this evening to Commodore Cau and the officers of the fleet, hoping that they will be able to leave to-morrow.

Whilst at dinner we were told that some rogues belonging to the Return fleet had made a huge fire at the water-trough (waterbak), and thrown into it a strong "stone wagon" of the Company, and some timber and planks of the new vessel; and that they would have done more mischief, if they had not been dispersed by Lieutenant Schut and his men, who also put out the fire.

May 17th.—This afternoon Commodore Cau, Vice-Admiral De Looper and Rear-Admiral Hagenhoeck embarked, and were escorted on board by Commander Wagenaer, but as the evening was calm, the vessels could not leave.

May 18th.—About nine o'clock we were told by the watchmen on the Redoubt that during the night three convicts who had escaped in a boat from Robben Island, had arrived and been detained there; they had previously called at two of the vessels with the intention of stowing themselves away, but none would allow them on board; they therefore landed at the Redoubt. We at once sent our ensign to fetch them and put them in prison; but as the little boat sat too high and dry, she could not, on account of the surf, be secured. This escape was the cause of all the firing on Robben Island, which was ascribed erroneously to approaching vessels behind the Lion Mountain. Seven farm servants and four Company's servants, including our Provost, missing to-day. But as Commodore Cau has all their names, he may be able to discover some of them at least, and send them on shore.

Hendrik Wichtmans, one of the farm servants, died in Hospital to-day.

May 20th.—The Vice-Admiral de Looper sends two stowaways on shore. Death in Hospital of Jan Holleman, soldier, left here by the *Brederode*. 22nd. Hon. Cauw, after a diligent search, found and sent us 9 stowaways, so that 4 are still missing.

May 24th.—Departure of six of the Return ships. The seventh, that of the Rear-Admiral, still at anchor; she left at 9 this morning. Sieur Lacus sent to Robben Island to see what kind of house-keeping is going on there. He returns on the 27th. Seventy soldiers sent this evening to the Forest to drag some timber from it. 28th. Death in Hospital of Jan Joosten, sailor, left sick here by the *Nuyssenburgh*.

May 29th.—At noon all the stowaways were punished according to their sentences; after that, some were for two years, and others for three, riveted in iron to work at the public works without pay. Death of Justaeff Jansz: of Stockholm, sailor, left here by *Het Wapen van Hoorn*.

May 29th.—The Com. Wagenaer, having strengthened his Coun-

1666. — oil a few days ago, drew up the following Instructions for each member in the office held by him :—

- (1) The Merchant and Second person, *Sieur Hendrik Lacus*, shall, besides taking charge daily of his money chest, books and stores, likewise take care that the necessary refreshments are provided for the ships arriving here, and during spare time shall superintend the building now going on, in conjunction with *Com. Wagenaer*.
- (2) *Lieutenant Abraham Schut* shall not only retain the supervision of the Company's stables, and in the country that of the Mounted Guards, and all the other watch-houses, but he shall likewise keep his eye on the brick and tile makers, and also the potters, and keep those lazy fellows at their work, and when he proceeds to the country once a week to make his inspection, he shall likewise observe what our men are doing at the granary, the orchard, and the new vineyard.
- (3) The Fiscal and Junior Merchant, *Sieur Cornelis de Cretzer* shall, besides discharging the duties of his Fiscal's office, for a while, and until further orders fulfil those of the Secretary likewise. He is accordingly also entrusted with the superintendence and administration of the Company's marine storehouse, and shall daily assist the Commander in seeing that the workmen, especially those at the outworks, are diligently kept at work, and do not, without his knowledge, use and work up for others any of the Company's timber, iron, lead, copper, or other material, or appropriate it thievishly in any other way.
- (4) The Ensign, *Sieur Johannes Coon*, shall, besides his daily superintendence of the workmen outside at the new Fortress, also have the charge of the armoury, and shall moreover render a monthly statement of the fuel supplied to the Company by the freemen.
- (5) The Junior Merchant and Chief Surgeon, *Sieur Pieter van Clinckenberg*, shall henceforth, every Saturday, pay the wages of the workmen in presence of the Messieurs *Schut* and *Coon*, and immediately afterwards deposit the pay-sheets in the office of *Mons. Lacus*, as has been done hitherto. He shall moreover, as Surgeon, take charge of the Hospital, and help in superintending the works; but the list of the sick shall henceforth be submitted to *Com. Wagenaer* every evening after prayers by the Junior Surgeon, *Matthys Voskuys*.
- (6) The Second Ensign, *Sieur Dirk Jansz.*, shall have the daily superintendence of all the ship's-carpenters and quarrymen; he shall likewise assist in the supervision of the



Company's iron stores according to special instructions to be given him on this subject, provided also that he shall see, as Director of the Hospital, and with Sieur Clinckenberg, that the sick are well treated and served.

This arrangement will be only provisional, for as often as a change takes place in the personnel above mentioned, changes will naturally have to be made also in the discharge of the separate duties.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 29th day of May, 1666.

(Signed) Z. WAGENAER.

May 30th (Sunday).—Our religious services dutifully held this day.

May 31st.—Six of the “stowaways” sent to Robben Island. (See 29th).

June 1st.—A new kiln containing 200,000 bricks set alight.

June 2nd.—A new store commenced on W. side of the Fort, near the beach, and adjoining the new market. It is intended for marine stores, the old building being leaky and easily accessible to thieves.

June 3rd. Ascension Day.—Service this morning in the Fort, and for the rest no work done this day. 5th. Death in Hospital of the soldier Pieter Cop, left here by the *Opperdoes*. 6th (Sunday). Also of the soldier Matthijs Maijer, left here by *Het Casteel Medenblik*. 9th. The Hooker *Gecroonde Haringh* proceeds to Saldanha Bay for a cargo of fish for the use of the workmen and the slaves.

June 10th.—A ship's carpenter left sick here by the *Sperance*, and named Bruyn Volckers, after having been restored to health, was employed in the Company's carpenter shop here, but when on the 8th instant he was standing at his work, he was treacherously wounded in the back of his head with a chopper by a drunken turner named Adriaen Vos. He was accordingly obliged to return to the Hospital, where he died to-day about noon.

June 11th.—This morning a *post-mortem* examination was held on the body of the deceased carpenter by two surgeons, in presence of two commissioners from the Council. The head was opened, and it was found that the axe had penetrated about an inch into the brain (see the written declarations of the two surgeons). The body was then brought to the graveyard and honourably buried.

The murderer, having been informed of the death of the carpenter, had loosened the shackles from his leg and attempted to break through a loft above the prison and so escape, but having

1666.

in good time been discovered behind a heap of fuel, he was re-captured and placed in closer confinement. 13th. Sunday. Pentecost. Usual services.

June 14th.—As usual only one service held. The wife of the Hon. Commander, Zacharias Wagenaer, named Maria Auxbrebis, when sitting at table on the night of the 16th May last, not feeling herself well, was obliged to retire to bed, in order to rest a while. Four or five days later she was grievously attacked with an acute dysentery, and became gradually weaker and weaker, until that good matron finally departed this life about ten o'clock this evening. She had reached the age of 66 years. May the good God graciously accept her soul and also ours when we follow her. Amen.

June 16th.—This afternoon, between 3 and 4 o'clock, the deceased wife of the Commander was in Christian manner buried outside in the New Church, a large number of Company's servants and burghers attending the funeral.

June 18th.—A large lion shot by the freeman Jacob van Roosendael, who received the stipulated reward of f25.

June 20th.—Sunday. This afternoon the little daughter of our dispenser, Sieur Boccaert, who died yesterday, was buried.

June 22nd.—Adriaen Vos of Utrecht, a turner, who had last month killed a carpenter by cleaving his head with an axe, was sentenced to have his head chopped off with an axe, but in consequence of the woeful request of this criminal, and the mediation of our minister and other honest people that he might not be delivered over to the headsman, but shot, and also for the sake of his parents and his wife, the sentence was mitigated accordingly, and it was further ordered that after death, he was to be placed in a coffin and buried. At 11 o'clock the sentence was carried out. He was bound to a pole and so shot, having previously shown a real Christian repentance for this murder. We trust that this punishment will be a deterrent to others.

June 24th.—Seven men, two horses, and some hounds, embarked in the flute *Hoogh Caspel*, and destined to re-inforce the garrison at Mauritius. After that, the officers of the vessel, ensign Smient and bookkeeper Granaet were given a farewell dinner, with the hope that they will be able to leave with God, to-morrow. 27th (Sunday). The *Hoogh Caspel* leaves.

June 28th.—Good months distributed among the men (that is, those that were not in debt to the Company received part of their pay in cash).

June 29th.—A lion kills two horses grazing at the foot of the Lion's Hill, and drags one a great distance away. As it is hoped that he will return and search for the carcass, some armed volunteers went out to lie in wait this night for this horse thief and flesh lover.

Death in Hospital of Jan Cooper, lance-corporal, left here by the *Witte Leeuw*.

July 4th.—Sunday. This morning the first consecration sermon was preached in our new church outside, by the Rev. Johannes de Vooght. The said church is situated in the middle of the plain on which the New Fortress is to be built. At present it is merely a wooden building thatched with reeds, but so large that fully a thousand people can be accommodated inside with sitting and standing room.

July 5th.—Fiscal de Cretzer and Lieutenant Schut proceed to the country to make a general inspection among the farmers, in order to know who have already ploughed their lands, and to urge those to do so, who have hitherto been too lazy.

July 6th.—The Caapmen bring two bullocks and 16 sheep to sell. This has not occurred for a long while. One of them, named by us "de Cuyper" (the Cooper), mentioned that the chiefs of the Cochoquas, Oedosoa and Gounomoa, had drawn a large number of Caapmen to them, as well as some of the Tobacco thieves, intending to go far away from us into another country, and never more to return. It is our opinion however that from jealousy they intend to attack the Chainouquas, our best friends, an intention that should be frustrated in good time, as we obtain the most and best cattle from the latter.

July 11th.—Sunday. Another lion seen this afternoon below Table Mountain; he had been after the sheep, but we do not know whether he did any mischief.

July 12th.—Death in hospital of Abraham Jansz: who arrived in the *Brederode*.

July 14th.—The same lion kills a young heifer behind Lion's Hill this morning, and though two cattle herds, who are always armed with muskets, had fired at him, the meat thief had remained sitting on the carcass to suck out the blood. 15th.—The *Gecroonde Haringh* arrives from Saldanha Bay with 10 casks filled with salted fish, very welcome at present for our slaves.

July 16th.—Jan Theunis, Superintendent at the "Schoor," arrives at noon and reports that this morning two lions had, not a pistol shot away from the "Schoor," and on the mountain side,



1666.

killed 2 fine oxen, and this in the presence of the herds, who, however, did not fire, as they could not depend on their guns, which were not in very good order. Both the gluttons had dragged the one animal away a great distance, and as these cruel animals had been observed there on successive evenings, the Schuur people had during the night set two gun traps in the neighbourhood, which were heard going off towards daylight, accompanied by a dreadful roar, but no traces could be found on the spot of a wounded or dead lion.

July 20th.—In consequence of the heavy rains and violent N. Westers, the big boat is unable to reach Robben Island with supplies for the men, so that the latter will not find much to bite, which may cause trouble. The boat succeeds in leaving on the 22nd.

July 23rd.—As we saw that our English boat would not be of service much longer, as most of her bottom was rotten, we sold her to-day to a certain freeman and oil burner for f.150; this amount will be brought up next year (om die toecomende jaar te berde brengen).

July 27th.—The hooker *De Pimpel* leaves for Batavia with our letters and a fine S.E. breeze.

July 30th.—Preparation sermon this afternoon. Holy Communion to be celebrated the day after to-morrow for the first time in the new Church.

July 31st.—Saw this afternoon the flag flying from the hooker, as well as on the Watchhouse Kyckuyt, whereupon about 4 o'clock to our great joy and with our cheers the *Ryzende Zon* and *Nieuwenhoven* arrive. They had left the Texel on the 9th April, the one with 150 men (including 60 soldiers) of whom 5 had died, and the other with 121 men (including 30 soldiers) of whom 2 had died. They brought news that there was as yet no prospect of an end to the war, and that both English and Dutch had been equipping themselves strongly for the sea. The officers reported that they had taken an English prize of 50 lasts, called the *Jemes Avonture*, which they had burnt, as it was old and worn out.

August 1st.—(Sunday). This day Holy Communion was celebrated in the New Church, outside on the plain of the New Fortress. Various new members attended.

August 2nd.—A freeman shot a wolf and received the usual reward. Our Ensign, Johannes Coon, sent inland with 10 men and some wares to endeavour to barter some cattle and sheep.

August 3rd.—Sieur Lacus sent on board the two vessels to

obtain supplies of which we were in need hitherto. 5th.—Ensign Coon returns from inland with 14 oxen and 33 sheep. 6th.—Biscuits landed from *de Zon*. 9th.—Death in Hospital of Hendrick Suade, who arrived here in the *Rhyndland*. 11th.—Death in Hospital of the soldier Jan Bort, who arrived in the *Achilles*. 12th.—As all our provisions are now landed, the two vessels may leave on Saturday. 13th.—All papers and letters delivered to the skippers and bookkeepers. Death of a soldier named Jacob Bouwertsz :, who arrived last year in the *Loosduynen*.

August 15th.—The *Rysende Son* and *Nieuwenhoven* leave with a strong S.W. breeze. May God conduct them.

August 17th.—The *Bruydegom* takes divers kinds of timber to Robben Island, in order to build a small jetty there, that henceforth the shells may just be dropped into the boats.

August 18th.—Lieutenant Schut and 24 soldiers went out towards evening with some iron crowbars, picks, shovels and spades, in order to make a road over the Bosheuvel, in order to enable us with wagons to bring our timber and planks from a newly found forest in the kloof towards Houtbay.

August 21st.—Towards evening Ensign Schut returns; he had found the work so much, that he was obliged to leave his men there under command of a sergeant, that they might next week resume their labour sooner. About the same time four Hottentots also arrived, of the Chainouqua tribe, residing towards the East. They came to see how we were getting on, as the son of the Chief or Soury, Sousoa, would visit us, as soon as he heard from us; but we intend ourselves to send some men to him next week, and in the meanwhile to keep and entertain his Hottentots here to show us the way.

August 23rd.—Arrival of a large vessel. Thought she had on board the Hon. de Bitter or the Hon. Quaelberghen. She proved to be the fine new ship, *De Hollandsche Tuyn*, from Texel on the 10th April. The Hon. de Bitter had left in her, but had suddenly died on the 15th following. Had been well refreshed at Ilja de Maij, but of her crew of 232 men, 20 had died, whilst she brought 25 sick. Death in Hospital this evening of Aernout Keyser, soldier, who arrived here in the *Opperdoes*.

August 24th.—Fiscal de Cretser with 12 men, 5 pack oxen, and 2 asses, sent this afternoon to the Chainouquas, encamped towards the East, to endeavour to barter a large troop of cattle with the wares he took with him, as we are at present much in want of some.

August 25th.—At noon we again saw the flag flying from the

1666.

*Haringh*, a sign that a vessel had been sighted. During the afternoon a vessel, with the flag at top, anchored near the *Hollandsche Tuyn*. She was the long expected *Dordrecht* of Delft, having on board the successor of Mr. Wagenaer, the Hon. Commander van Quaelbergh. She had left the Texel on the 19th December last with 294 men (including 89 soldiers), but as she had been obliged to lie anchored under the Island Fero for 2 months, and afterward had many misfortunes in the form of calms, and pestilence and sickness among the men, she had lost 112 men by death, among whom were the skipper Jan Lucasz., the merchant, and mate. The rest who were alive, were, with 8 or 10 exceptions, all prostrate, and we had to send 30 men of the *Hollandsche Tuyn* on board to lower her boats, and take in her sails, &c, so that we found her as desolate and miserable a ship as we have never seen before here.

August 26th.—Some of the sick landed, more than 100, so that we had no room for all in the Hospital, and had to put some in the “passer” (Market-house). Towards noon the Hon. Van Quaelbergh and family land, but all of them by no means brought the best of health with them.

August 27th.—Drafted 12 strong sailors from the *Hollandsche Tuyn*, and 12 soldiers from the garrison, to do the work on the *Dordrecht*, as there were no 10 men on board fit to do duty. 30th.—The long boat busy conveying water to her.

August 31st.—This morning Commander Wagenaer drove to the country with his successor the Hon. Quaelbergh, and further Company, to view the Company’s lands. A ship in sight; with the help of a telescope (Kycker), we concluded that she carried a blue French flag.

September 1st.—The vessel arrives. The Captain and Mate land, and mentioned that she was a French vessel of the Fleet of the Hon. Caron, and named *St Jan*. His Honour had with that Fleet left Rochelle on the 15th March last in order to proceed to Madagascar. It consisted of 10 large and small vessels under command of the Viceroy Montvergne, whilst this little vessel, which carried 60 men, had wandered away from the Fleet during the night of the 15th July last, 6° North of the line, and since had heard nothing of it, but according to the mate it might have called at Sierra Leone for water, whence it was to make for Table Bay according to orders. 3rd.—Death in Hospital of the sailor Jan Gerritz: brought sick here by the *Dordrecht*.

September 5th, Sunday.—After usual Divine Service, our Cape burghers were under arms, and presented themselves in the Fort with 4 companies of soldiers.



September 6th.—The *Hollandsche Tuyn* receives her despatch for Batavia. 7th.—She leaves. 8th.—She puts back. 9th.—Left during the night. God grant her a prosperous and safe voyage.

September 10th.—Both boats return from the Island with slabs and shells. They also bring Surgeon Pieter van Meerhoff, his wife and youngest child born on the Island, that it might be baptized next Sunday. 11th.—Obtained 1 ox and 5 sheep from the Cochoquas. Towards evening two sailors of the *Haringh* fought with knives on the jetty, the one receiving two dangerous wounds in his chest and right side. The other was at once seized and imprisoned. 12th.—Drizzling rain, very welcome, but not much.

September 13th.—Cretser and his men return, having obtained from the Chainouquas 70 cattle and 200 sheep. On his return, however, 10 oxen and as many sheep had died, as they were too old and lean, and consequently unable to cross the mountains.

Death in hospital of Daniel Engelgraaff, of Amsterdam, who had arrived in 1663 as soldier in the *Marssveen*. During life he had been a quiet and useful young man, and for that reason we had afterwards employed him as schoolmaster for the Cape white and black children.

The *Geeroonde Haringh* left for Ceylon with our and Home despatches for the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens, Governor and Superintendent there.

September 14th.—No agriculturist having as yet this year brought in any grain to the Company's stores, according to contract, the Town Messenger was with the Sergeant sent into the country to warn all to do so within 3 days, as otherwise the Company would have it taken out of their houses. 17th.—Death in hospital of the soldier Jan Huybertsz :, left here by the *Opperdoes*.

September 21st.—Arrival of the Zealand ship, *De Walcheren*. Had left Texel on the 2nd May with 235 men, including 95 soldiers. Had lost 62 men, the rest were in the same plight as those of the *Dordrecht*. We were therefore obliged to send on board the skipper and 30 men of the latter vessel to assist in furling the sails and berthing the vessel, as 120 were prostrate, and the others so stiff with scurvy that they could hardly move hand or foot.

September 22nd.—Heavy S. Easter the whole day, preventing the poor sick from being landed. This morning early, the *Bruydegom* left for Robben Island with the Superintendent Meerhoff on board.

September 23rd.—To-day 92 sick were landed and accommodated

1866.

in the outside "Passer" (market), as there was no room for them in the Hospital.

September 24th.—The sick in Hospital visited this morning. Those of the *Dordrecht* that were convalescent, were sent on board this afternoon in order to be able to leave with that vessel next Monday (27th).

September 25th.—Commander Wagenaer and his successor, van Quaelberg, drive to the country, the former desiring to show the latter what farm plots might still be given out below the Bosheuvel, and what improvements might still be effected here and there on houses, public roads, bridges, &c.

Death in Hospital of the soldier Johan Radmaker left here by the *Eendracht*.

September 27th.—At noon, when the men had all come in from their work outside, Commander Wagenaer ordered them to fall in under arms, and appear inside before the "puij" (balcony), when the Hon : van Quaelberg was, according to the Commission he had brought with him, duly installed with the usual Ceremonies, as Commander of this place. In commemoration of this event, viz : the retirement of the one, and the installation of the other Commander, a merry dinner was given to the principal officers, such as the skippers and merchants of the ships in the bay.

September 29th.—Commander Wagenaer and his daughter in law proceed on board the *Dordrecht* with all their luggage, after the former had properly transferred his charge to his successor. He proceeds to Batavia.

October 1st.—The *Dordrecht* leaves with a S. E. breeze. God grant her a safe voyage to Batavia. 2nd. Heavy S. Easter continues ; no communication with the ships.

October 3rd.—Sunday. Same wind. The Rev. Johannes de Vooght was married by the Secretary to Miss Elizabeth Pauw, who arrived here lately in the *Dordrecht*. The ceremony performed after the second service.

#### COMMANDER CORNELIS VAN QUABELBERGH.

October 4th.—Bartered 45 sheep and 8 cattle from the Cochoquas.

October 5th.—Lieutenant Schut, 14 men and some merchandize, provisions, &c., despatched to the kraals of Oedasoa, to barter some cattle and sheep from that tribe, as the last quantity obtained had nearly all been consumed by the sick of the *Dordrecht* and *Walcheren*. 7th.—Death in Hospital of Abram Zege, left here by the *Dordrecht*.

October 9th. — Commander Quaelbergh and Council, having settled some disputes and other matters, decide, at the repeated request of the men stationed at the Schuer, to give them each 2 reals as board money for their heavy and extraordinary services, instead of day wages; and those who have earned promotion, 2 or 3 guilders increase per month on a new contract (see Resolution).

Com. Quaelbergen further issues the following Instructions to those serving under him:—

- (1) The Merchant, Sieur Hendrik Lacus, shall have the daily charge of the cash box, books and stores, and supply the arriving ships with refreshments and whatsoever more they may be in need of. The rest of his time he shall devote to the inspection of the Company's shops and building works, the granary, forest, &c, and see whether everything is as well managed as it ought to be, that no material, servants or slaves of the Company are used for private ends. For that purpose he shall once a week proceed to the country and report daily to the Commander on everything that falls under his observation, that whatever may be wrong may be properly redressed.
- (2) Lieut. Sieur Abraham Schut shall not only have the superintendence of the stables, and the mounted guards in the country, as well as of the watch houses, but he shall likewise keep his eye on the Company's brick, tile and pottery manufactures, and keep the workmen to their duty. This same order applies to the men in the forest, at the Schuer, in the orchard, and in the new vineyard. Once a week he shall proceed thither and daily report the result of his inspections.
- (3) The Fiscal and Junior Merchant, Sieur Cornelis de Cretzer, shall, besides discharging the duties of his office as Fiscal, superintend the administration of the Company's equipment stores and small vessels, and with us take care that the artisans, especially those in the outworks, are kept at work, and do not use up wood, iron, lead or other material for private persons, or make them disappear in any other way. He shall likewise look well after the sick in hospital, as many lazibones are harboured there, pretending that they are ill. With the Junior Merchant Pieter van Clinckenberg and the Sick Visitor, Gerrit Victor, as deputies, he shall visit the hospital twice daily, in order to adopt such measures of precaution in consultation with the Chief Surgeon as may be practicable for the restoration and cleanliness of the sick. He shall on all these matters daily report to the Commander.



1666.

- (4) The Ensign, Sieur Joh : Coon, shall have the superintendence of the armoury and the lime kilns, also of the men daily employed on the new fortress. He shall render proper monthly accounts of all the fuel which the freemen supply to the Company, reporting once at least every day, that thus proper orders may be continually issued for accelerating the progress of the new fort.
- (5) The Junior Merchant and Chief Surgeon, Pieter van Clinckenberg, shall henceforth leave the administration of the barber's (surgeon's) shop, and whatever belongs to it, to the Chief Surgeon Johan Jolijn, confining himself to the proper keeping of the Company's books and the weekly payment every Saturday of the wages of the men, in presence of the Messrs. Schut and Coon. Immediately afterwards he shall deliver the pay-sheets at the Secretary's office (Mons. Lacus), whilst he shall further devote his spare moments to the superintendence of the hospital, and look out for the lazibones who are in the habit of dallying there. He shall accordingly with the Fiscal and Sick Comforter make a personal inspection twice daily in order to arrange such precautionary measures, with the approval of the Commander, as may tend to the recovery of the sick and the cleanliness of the hospital . . . . "

(Signed) C. VAN QAUELBERGH.

In the Fort "Good Hope," the 9th October, 1666.

October 11th.—The hospital inspected for the third time, and those of the patients who have recovered sent on board their ships.

October 13th.—Terrific S. Easters. Informed at noon that one of the Company's agriculturists, sent during the past night to the Tigerberg to cut reeds, when firing at a lion, nearly lost his left hand by the bursting of his musket. Our surgeon was accordingly ordered to proceed thither at once, who on his return in the evening reported that the sufferer had been placed in a wagon, and was on his way hither.

Death in hospital of the smith's assistant, Gerrit Jurriaensz : of the *Rijssende Son*, and Claes Jansz : of Hoorn, sailor of the *Walcheren*.

About midnight the Sergeant reported that the wounded man was in the wagon outside the gate, which was at once opened. The Surgeon found it a very bad wound. The patient's name is Jan van Bommel. 14th.—The Surgeon was obliged to amputate the fingers of the said hand. What will have to be done later on time will show; we hope for the best. Death of Jochem Martensz : of Hamburg, who arrived in the *Zuyt Polsbroeck*.

This evening a soldier brings a letter from Lieutenant Schut, mentioning that he had already bartered a fairly large number of sheep, and that he required some more thin copper wire, beads, pipes, &c., which were at once put together and forwarded to him at daylight on a pack ox, with some medicine for an agriculturist of his party, whom he describes as having been seized with a violent fever, so that they fear the worst.

October 15th.—The Fiscal and Secretary proceed on board to deliver our letters, and at the same time administer justice in the case of two sailors, who had wounded each other on shore with knives. 16th.—Death in Hospital of Abraham de la Samme, landed sick here from the *Walcheren*. 17th.—The *Walcheren* leaves. Death this evening of the ship's carpenter, Jan Pietersz: Boodemaker, left here by the *Hollandsche Tuyn*. 18th.—Death in Hospital of Cornelis Pietersz: of Leyden, a soldier, left sick here by the *Walcheren*.

October 19th.—Early in the morning Commander Quaelbergh and some officials proceed to the country to inspect all the watch-houses, the mounted guard, &c, and to leave such orders as might be necessary. Heavy rains the whole day. Very welcome to fields and gardens. Death of the soldier Abraham Lacet, left here by the *Walcheren*. 20th.—Death of the sailor Jacob Willemsz: Dommecracht, left here by the *Walcheren*.

October 21st.—Boats return from the Island with blue flags and shells. An hour later Lieutenant Schut and party arrive, all well and hearty, excepting the aforesaid sick agriculturist, who was conveyed hither in the wagon, and thence transferred to the Hospital. They brought a considerable quantity of cattle, consisting of 66 cattle and 469 sheep. Out of this number 8 oxen and 62 sheep were presents from various Hottentoo captains to Commander van Quaelbergh as a welcome to the Cape. The presents were paid for to the Company by him at the ordinary rates of contra presents, and only this once. The traffic had shown the following results:—

(1) *From the Saldanhars* had been obtained 58 oxen for the Company, and 8 for Com: v. Quaelberg, and in return they had received 26 lbs. plate copper, 112½ lbs wire do., and 34 lbs. copper chains=172½ lbs. copper,  
which at 18 st: per lb.= f155.5.  
2' mas' beads=11 lbs. at 16 st: 8.16.  
54 lbs. tobacco at 16 st: per lb. 43.4.  
1 gross pipes at 16 st: 1.1. so that there were

66 oxen costing f208.16. each therefore averaging f3.2.8.

1666

8 oxen presented to Com. v. Quaelberg and paid for by him only this once at f8.=f64, hence the remaining 58 oxen have cost the Company f144.16.

407 sheep were brought in for the Company.

62 were sent as presents—56 to the Commander by the Captains, 2 to the Fiscal Lacus, 2 to Lieut: Schut, and 2 to the assistant Van den Bogaerde.

For the above were given in exchange			
287½ lbs. copper wire at 18 st: per lb. . .	..	f258.15.	
220 lbs. tobacco, viz., 65 lbs. at 16 st:=f52., and			
155 lbs at 10 st:=f77.10., or . .	..	129.10.	
3½ gross pipes at 21 st: . .	..	3.13.8.	
3 'mas' beads, weighing 19 lbs., at 16 st:	..	15. 4.	
So that the 469 sheep cost . .			<u>f407. 2.8.</u>

Or an average for each sheep of 17½ stivers.

For the 62 sheep sent to him as a present the Com-			
mander paid f2. each, or . .	..	f124.	
So that the 407 remaining sheep cost the Company			<u>f283.2 8.</u>

This evening the Commander and Council decided that henceforth all freeman wishing to take farm labourers into their service shall first agree to take them on trial for 14 days to find out whether each party to the contract is satisfied with the other. Should there be no satisfaction given by the intending servant, he can then remain in the service of the Company. This is decided upon in order to put an end to the continual complaints which have been customary hitherto.

October 23rd.—Bartered 4 cattle and 28 sheep from the Chainouquas. Death of the boy Sybrant Symonsz: of Hemelen, left here by the *Walcheren*.

October 24th —Sunday. This evening 30 men under command of a sergeant were sent to the newly discovered forest near Hout Bay. They are to pass the night at the 'Schuur,' and start tomorrow morning early for their destination, in order to drag out some timber required for the heavy work in hand. 26th. Death in Hospital of the soldier Willem Jurriaensz:, left here by the *Rysende Son*. 27th. The S. East wind having blown violently for days, went down towards evening.

October 29th.—Arrival of the ship *De Beurs*, from the Texel the 29th May last. She had on board the Rev. Petrus Wachten-



dorp with wife and children. She had called at St. Vincent in search of the *Dordrecht* with the Hon: v. Quaelberg on board, who had, when at Fero, written home to Advocate Van Dam about the troubles, sickness and deaths which they had already encountered.

From letters brought by her, dated Amsterdam, 18th May, it appeared that peace had at last been concluded between the Bishop of Munster and the States, but that the war with England was still being vigorously carried on. The Dutch fleet, in company with those of France and Denmark, which had likewise declared war against England, would soon again put to sea, in order to act in concert against the enemy. We hope that God Almighty may at last come to bless our just cause.

The supplies in store having been inspected, it was decided that as there was such a small quantity of rice, meal, and biscuits, on hand, and no more grain could be obtained from this year's crops, or from any of the freemen, to give each soldier 6 lbs. biscuit and  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. pork, instead of, as hitherto, 8 lbs. rice per week, until new supplies shall arrive.

October 30th.—The *Beurs* lands 36 or 37 of her worst sick. The rest will remain on board, and be thoroughly refreshed, that they may soon, with God in the van, recover their healths.

Mons: Louvel, captain of the French hooker *St. Jan*, presents a memorial to the Commander, regarding the recovering of a certain Hollander who had deserted from his vessel and stowed himself away on the *Walcheren* which left for Batavia. The memorial is as follows:—"That the Commander may be pleased to write to Batavia by first vessel in favour of the French E. I. Company regarding a Dutch (Duytsche) servant engaged to the Company for five years, and who on the 17th October, 1666, was taken away from Table Bay by Captain Baes Frans, skipper of the *Walcheren*. His name is Jan de Swart, born in the Hague, about 25 years old, and a shoemaker by trade. He was stationed on the hooker *St. Jan*, Captain Louvel, of Havre de Grace.

"In order not to cause unpleasantness between the French and Dutch Companies, or give the former occasion to carry off men of the latter, as we might already have done here, the Governor-General and Council will be pleased to send the aforesaid servant back to Mr. Van Quaelberg by first opportunity, in order to be forwarded to Madagascar by the first Dutch or French ship to the French Company there, unless a ship leaves Batavia for Mauritius or Antongil Bay. Or in case our factory has been established at Bantam, then to send the aforesaid servant thither. Thus requests Captain Louvel, of the hooker *Saint Jan*, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 27th day of October, 1666." (Signed) J. Louvel."

1666.

October 31st.—The Lord's Holy Supper administered to-day. In the afternoon the Rev. Wachtendorp preached on that subject.

November 1st.—Heavy N. E. wind; Jacob Schilt, of the *Beurs*, landed sick from that ship, this day died in the Lord. 2nd. Death in Hospital of the sailor Abraham Pieters de Clerck, left here by the *Walcheren*.

November 3rd.—Vessel sighted behind the Lion Mountain. Wind contrary, preventing her from reaching Port. Fired three guns; at once the sloops of the *Beurs* and *Kauw* and our own were sent out to her assistance. About two in the afternoon she reached the roadstead. The Fiscal, who had accompanied our sloop, on his return mentioned that she was the flute *Oyevaer* of Zealand, in a most desolate state, yea! so much so, that if she had not received assistance, she could not possibly have reached the roadstead and been saved, as there were not six healthy men on board, all being ill in bed. The skipper's name was Adriaen Huybertsz: Stuctel, and that of the junior merchant, Snickers. These also landing, reported that she had left the Texel on the 29th April, and called at Ilhio de Maij on the 25th June, where she had been fairly refreshed. She had 178 men, of whom 48 had died, whilst more than 90 were laid up. Room was at once made on shore for them, that they might land to-morrow and be properly provided with accommodation and refreshments. This morning died in Hospital Ouwe Jansz:, Corporal of *De Beurs*.

November 4th.—The *Kauw* assists the *Oyevaer* during the morning, and leaves in the afternoon for Batavia. God grant her a safe arrival, and before the departure of the Return Fleet. 6th. The rest of the sick (about 30) landed from the *Oyevaer*. 7th. Died in the Lord the sailor Cruy Cornelisz: of the *Dordrecht*.

November 10th.—The sick of the *Beurs* examined. The convalescents to be sent on board to-morrow. 11th. About 30 were embarked by the commissioners. This afternoon our Mauritius trader arrived (The *Hooghcaspel*, see Journal June 24th, 1666.) She had reached the aforesaid Island on the 30th July last, where our garrison was still in good state; after she had carried out her instructions, she had taken in 944 pieces of Ebony, a box containing 18 $\frac{3}{4}$  lbs. amber de noir, and 8 casks salted buck and goat flesh, and 8 casks of fish (caught by the crew). Had left on the 15th September for St. Augustin Bay (Madagascar), reaching it on the 26th following, where they were unable to obtain a single grain of rice or a single slave, so much required here, the inhabitants saying that they are in violent warfare with their neighbours like last year, so that they were mutually ruining each other, and destroying everything, as will appear from the following Journal of the bookkeeper, Sieur Jacob Granaet.

Report to the Commander Cornelis van Quaelbergh and the Council of the Fort the *Good Hope*, regarding the capabilities of Mauritius, and what happened in, and in the neighbourhood of the Bay St. Augustin in Madagascar.

“Having left the Cape on the 27th June under the protection of the Lord, we arrived in the S. E. harbour of Mauritius on the 30th July following. The bay is fine for the preservation of the ships, but on account of the S. E. winds that usually blow there, it is very difficult to get out of the narrow entrance (naute des gats.)

From the annexed journal, condemnation and other books of the Commander, will appear what has happened since his arrival there.

This Island is 9 miles in extent, and because of the small rocks, (klisteeintjes) scattered about in every direction, very difficult of access to a novice. It may be presumed that the Island consists of one rock on which many high mountains rest, which, as well as the valleys and plains, are covered with divers kinds of trees, and thus together form a forest.

From the mountains several pleasant rivulets and rivers spring, full of uncommonly good water, which does a great deal of good to man and beast there.

Good land for agriculture is little there; the best even is mixed with stones, which will have to be taken out with great trouble, in order to produce a good plantation.

The best spot hitherto found for the purpose, lies at a running river, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours on foot from the Lodge, and named the Great Lemon Garden (de Groote Lijmoen Thuijn), because of the lemons, citrons, oranges, (sour as well as sweet), shaddocks, and limes, which grow there in large numbers, and to an uncommonly fine and large size. The spot is accordingly a very pleasant one, the ground itself being high and level land, fairly rich and about 25 morgen in extent; it is very good for planting Turkish beans, which have been shown to grow very luxuriantly there and to produce much fruit; however, wheat, rye, oats, barley, &c., are very much destroyed by rats, which are numerous there, and moreover, they do not come to perfection, the ears withering away as soon as they begin to form, so that no crops can be expected.

Ere this vines had thriven luxuriantly in some stony places, and much may therefore be expected from the plants now again brought to the Island by the occupiers, if they are only properly cared for.

Cabbages, carrots, and other vegetables grow as well in the gardens there as they do here, and this secures good refreshment for both garrison and ships.

I have been told that at a distance of 4 or 5 Dutch



1886.

miles from the Lodge and to the west of the S.E. harbour, are situated 2 islets with cocoanut trees, and which are accordingly called the Cocoanut Islands. Naturally in course of time they will be found very serviceable for the garrison, if they know how to collect the fruit properly.

Palm trees grow very abundantly in some places, and like the cocoanut trees are very spongy; their sap (which is a good drink) can be drawn from them; and the pith which is situated on the top in the heart, is fit in time of need, for use as bread, the leaves being very serviceable for thatching houses.

There are very few pisangs; little attention is paid to their growth, and the few which the narrator had seen had been still green.

Within those forests dwell the parrots, parroquetes, turtle and other wild doves, the mischievous and unusually large ravens, falcons, bats, and other birds, whose names the writer does not know, never before having seen any. The ground of this wilderness serves as a shelter and lair for the cattle (which have large humps near their necks), for harts, hinds, goats and pigs (the destroyers of the young cattle that are running wild there in all directions), and for the slow tortoises whose livers and eggs are considered great delicacies, and whose fat (with which the garrison is amply provided) is very healthy and fit for use in food and other ways.

Waterfowls such as geese, teals, waterhens and flamingoes, are found among the marshes, and in large numbers; and, especially the teals, are so tame that they can be killed with sticks; all are fat and of good taste.

The rivers and waters in no way yield the palm to the land in fruitfulness, as they produce an immense abundance of fish, for instance unusually good white perch, large "harder," bream, "Jacob Evertsz," klipfish, eels, banstickle, the dangerous shark, and the large sea cow, whose flesh and likewise that of the turtle, is very delicious when fresh—the flesh of the former, when salted, going a long way to fill the meat casks.

The lover of oysters can there completely satisfy his cravings, and in short, the place is most satisfactorily provided with all the necessaries required for man's support.

The residency there, if properly managed, could be annually provided with a large quantity of salted beef, venison, and goats flesh; all animals, being so tame, can be easily secured by the hunter, and if supplied with proper fishing tackle, especially seines, the garrison would be able to catch a large quantity of fish, which might be dried or salted down, the samples now brought from that Island showing with what success the salting and drying have been effected.

Before his departure thence the skipper had called his Council

together and given their discharge to three time-expired men, whose places were taken by three others of the crew, and, subject to the approval of the Hon. van Quaelbergh, the following persons were promoted, viz. :—

Evert Hans van Coperwyk, from f9 to f13. He undertakes to serve as master cooper. Cornelis Pouwels 't Hart, from f10 to f13, as above for a cooper. Willem Joris, of Amsterdam, from f10 to f12. He is to serve as quartermaster.

Jan Westphalen from f9 to f12. Will serve as mason. But whether skipper Jan had special authority in his case, and also for signing all the other appointments, the writer (Bookkeeper Jacob Granaet) does not know. It does not appear from the instructions that he had any authority for doing so.

The carpenter, Hendrik Reynst, who had been accepted for a year's service at f15 per month, has been sent back by the commander, Sieur Wreede, in consequence of his repeated protestations that he did not see how to earn a living there.

*Johannes Pretorius*, sent thither as *Secunde*, and at the same time to perform the duties of sick visitor, had remained there in the latter capacity, as Wreede considered the assistant, van Laer as his *Secunde*, whom he could not spare on account of the good service he was rendering the Company.

After having done everything, as above mentioned, and landed seven men on the Island, thus increasing the number of the garrison from 18 to 25, we departed, in the name of God, on the 11th of September for Madagascar, which we sighted on the 20th. Until the 26th we coasted along shore, and found the coast generally even and high. We anchored in St. Augustin Bay.

We found the inhabitants to be very covetous, untruthful, and thievish; at first they attempted to blind us with large promises of much rice, beans and cattle, which they professed to have in abundance, in order to obtain some presents from us, but we could clearly conclude from their hungry stomachs, that we could get very little out of them, and the more so, as the three principal chiefs, with whom Sieur Blanck had conducted the greater part of his barter in 1663 (and without whom he would have obtained very little) had been killed by the Lapahoutis; and further, as in consequence of the continual wars, in which they are daily engaged, they set fire to each other's lands and grain, captured each other's cattle, and completely destroyed everything, so that they are obliged to seek their food by the way, and which mostly consists of a piece of sugar cane and a small fish, whilst for bread they eat a withered (*dorre*) fruit, which grows at the way side, and on which they are obliged to subsist. In their food they are very like the Hottentots here, but they are not so dirty on their bodies. Their hair they bind up very curiously in various braids, and like all other black nations, they rub their heads with oil.

1666. 眞.

They go about quite naked, and only cover their private parts with little cloths, which they make themselves. Their houses are made of wild palm leaves and branches of trees plaited together, with doors so low, that they are obliged to creep through them.

Sufficient fish can be obtained there, but the only cattle seen by us, were those which we bought from them, consisting of a hump ox and 19 goats and sheep, which they feared would be taken away from them by their enemies. We paid for each sheep or goat, according to its size, 5 or 6 small bars of copper, or from 12 to 14 strings of white or red beads, and for an ox about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. copper wire.

The beans obtained there, and no more, were produced by them, and consisted of 7 "kufjes," or about 170 or 180 lbs. We also obtained some unpurified, dirty honey, for which we paid more than it was worth, in order to induce them to bring down some more, and which they would have done under any circumstances, and we made them all small presents which pleased them very much.

The merchandize liked by them consists of red, white and blue beads, if they are fairly large. On the other hand they will not look at the small ones; for linen cloth nothing can be obtained from them, but they accept it as presents. As far as we have gone through the country, it is dry and poor: it has many high mountains, and forests, and the wood growing near the sea shore is only fit for fuel. Enough tamarind could be obtained by plucking. We also saw little trees whose fruit is not unlike that of the "Saceledane." It is to be presumed that among the mountains large specimens will be found.

In the neighbourhood of Zalaer, where the English had ere this their fortress, there is a pleasant sweet water river, where they, as well as ourselves had to fetch our water, but it is very dangerous for ships to lie there.

There are likewise various kinds of fine birds, the names of which are still unknown to us, but snipes and flamingoes abound along the sea shore. The island is also full of wild animals as "caymen," snakes, salamanders, lizards, &c., some of which we caught there. The flies and mosquitoes, which are there in large numbers, show themselves as the open enemies of man.

The obedience which these people render their chiefs, under whom they stand, (and who are always to be foremost if anything is to be done) is very little indeed. As a rule they are nimble and strong, and when they war against each other, they yell exceedingly loud, and fight with their assagais so long until one of the parties takes to flight. We saw three wounded, as they had been in action near the tent which we had pitched there.

After having lain there fruitlessly more than 20 days, and seen that nothing could be done for the Company, whilst our supply of



rice was getting exhausted, as we had, but a small quantity on board, we were obliged to leave on the 17th October, arriving here on the 11th November, 1666, all well.

(Signed) JACOB GRANAET,

November 30th, 1666."

From Mauritius the Commander, Sieur Georg Frederik Wreede, wrote that everything there went on satisfactorily; all the men were very willing for all kinds of services ever since three of them had been punished for deserting to the N. W. Harbour, in order to get on board of an English or French ship there. Their names were Willem de Corninck, of Noortloos, cadet; Evert Hendricksz, of Coperwijck, boatman; and Jan Cornelisz: of Utrecht. Hence, next year no smaller quantity of ebony may be looked for, if only axes do not fail.

There was an abundance of timber, lime, stone, and clay, fit for bricks and tiles, hence he believed that he would without difficulty be able this year to complete the necessary dwelling-houses and stores.

All garden produce had been very successful last year, especially Turkish beans, of which so much was gathered that he had been able to feed the garrison for half a year on it. All that had been sown had, however, not produced seed, and no Cape grain or Batavian "paddy" had as yet been tried. He had, nevertheless, good hopes that both would thrive well, as also tobacco and grapes.

Seven blacks, including a woman, were still in hiding there, and had often been seen by men of the garrison destroying an incredible number of cattle, and only using the humps and breast pieces, leaving the rest of the carcase to rot by the way. There would be no possibility to capture these people alive, but they might be killed, if orders were received in that direction." Bartered 1 ox and 17 sheep from the Cochouquas.

November 13th.—Death in Hospital of the sailor Dirck Dirksz.; and a soldier, Niecklaas Mouffert. 16th. Obtained 6 sheep and 5 cattle from the Hottentoots.

November 17th.—The ship's officers land early and receive their papers, taking their farewell dinner with the Commander.

Jan Bleeker, soldier, who arrived in the *Beurs*, this day surrendered his soul to God.

November 18th.—Arrival of the *Gereshtigheyt* of Amsterdam, a new 'spiegel' ship, commanded by Andriesz: Pietersz: Maijer. Left Texel on the 5th July with 151 souls, of whom 3 had died. Called nowhere. Brought the very pleasant news that our country's fleet had once more had a violent battle of 4 days with that

1866.

of the English (from the 11th to the 14th), and obtained the victory. On receipt of this news a thanksgiving sermon was preached by the Rev. Wachtendorp, who, as successor to the Rev. de Voocht, will remain here a while. In the evening bonfires were lighted and the cannons discharged. 19th. The *Beurs* leaves. May the Almighty be her guide. Death in Hospital of Ewout Jansz., boatswain of the *Gerechtigheyt*.

November 22nd.—The Commander embarks on the *Hoogcaspel* for the Island, to issue the necessary orders, and investigate the complaints of the garrison against the Superintendent, &c. 23rd. The *Hoogcaspel* leaves. Death of Christiaan Claasz., who arrived here in the *Rhynland*.

November 24th.—Death in Hospital of Jan Arentsz : van Loon of the *Oyevaer*, also of Anthony van Achten, of the *Beurs*.

November 26th.—Return of the Commander from the Island. He had proper declarations drawn up on the spot by the Fiscal of the complaints, which were answered in writing by the accused, which have all been brought hither for collation. Bartered 16 sheep from the Cochouquas.

November 28th.—Jan Bok, of the *Gerechtigheyt*, and another person landed sick here, died in the Lord.

November 29th.—A lion wounds a pack ox at the Schuur during the night without doing any further damage. Obtained 3 oxen and 14 sheep from the Cochouquas.

November 30th.—The *Gerechtigheyt* having exchanged her sick men for healthy ones, receives her dispatch. Lieutenant Schut with 3 or 4 men, went to the 'Schuur' this afternoon to see whether it would not be possible to shoot the lion, whether during daylight or at night, should he return, in order to prevent him from doing further mischief. Obtained 4 sheep from Oedaso's people.

December 1st.—Mons. Schut returns and reports that the lion had taken another path and retired from the schuur. 2nd.—Deaths of Rouwe Keck of the *Medenblik*, and Jacob Massama of the *Gerechtigheyt*.

This afternoon our agriculturist, Jan Coenraed Visser, returned from the interior. At his, and his companion's request, they had been sent out with another Company's servant in November last to catch wild horses. They brought with them alive a young and extraordinarily beautiful striped foal, having the shape of a horse, but with long ears. It had been caught in snares with its dam near Riebeeck's Kasteel; but the mare, finding herself captured, had kicked and jumped in order to get free, and struggled so long,

yea! bitten off her own tongue, that she finally died in the snares, as the skin which they brought showed. Time will show whether the foal, which was slightly sprained in the loins, will be reared. Obtained 1 ox and 9 sheep from the Cochoquas.

December 4th.—The ship *Gerechtigheyt* leaves for Batavia, taking with her the Rev : De Voocht.

Death of Jan Marks, soldier of the *Beurs*.

Three apprehended cabbage thieves sentenced. Had been apprehended 8 days ago. Having been sharply examined, they confessed, viz : two of them, that on the 20th November they had broken into the garden of the free burgher, Jan Reyniersz : and had taken from, and carried away with them, a bag of cabbages, and together eaten a portion of the same, boiled and prepared by the third prisoner ; and as many complaints of the freemen and the caretakers of the Company's gardens on the same subject daily come to our ears, and no longer any cattle in the veld, or produce in the gardens are safe from such thieves, so that this Colony is, so to say, almost ruined, and nothing certain is left for us or the passing ships, whilst this place has purposely been founded for the securing of refreshments, the Commander and Council sentence Anthony Jansz : van Heeswyck and Anthony Arentsz : van Sittert to be bound to a pole outside, and scourged with rods, with a bag of cabbages upon their heads ; but as regards the third, viz. : Jan Capport of St. Nicolas, who maintained that he only boiled and prepared the cabbages and ate some, he was condemned to witness the punishment of the two thieves, and with them be banished for a period on Robben Island, because he had not reported the theft, but kept it secret, as will appear from the sentence. 6th.—The sentence carried out, outside in the outworks.

December 7th.—Fiscal Cretser with 10 or 11 men and proper merchandize, proceeds inland, in order to barter some cattle for the outward-bound and return ships. 8th.—The *Oijevaer* leaves. God grant her a safe voyage to Batavia. Obtained, towards evening, 2 oxen and 9 sheep from the Hottentoots. 9th.—Bartered 3 oxen and 8 sheep from the Chainouquas. 11th.—Death in Hospital of Philippus Tileminus, soldier, left here by the *Rhyndland*.

December 12th.—Sunday. Arrival of a French ship, the long expected Admiral of the French East India Fleet, Mons : de Monde-Vergne, viz. : *St. Jun*, carrying 300 men. Had with her men and the fleet, called at Receife in Brazil, and in the neighbourhood of Tristan da Cunha, parted from her consorts, so that the rest may be daily expected.

Shortly afterwards the Commander sent on board the merchant *Sieur Lacus*, to congratulate His Excellency on his safe arrival



1666.

and give him a hearty welcome, with the offer of good lodging should he be pleased to land. Laeus on his return reported that his offers had been politely declined, until the arrival of the other ships, and of Mons: Caron.

To-day, to our great regret the little white horse died in consequence of his wounded hip.

December 13th.—Our secretary sent on board of the Frenchman, with a sheep, some milk and eggs, and a renewed offer of a lodging and reception on shore to His Excellency. He was also to request permission (for the Commander) to come on board to bid him welcome, but as His Excellency had each time left our deputation waiting for hours before they were admitted to an audience, to which the Commander did not wish to expose himself, the latter wrote the following letter to the Viceroy:—"Hon. Sir,—I felt very happy when I learnt that your Excellency had arrived in good health in this bay and on board of your ship. Had I known it sooner I would have welcomed your Excellency with more guns, it being otherwise not our usual custom. You will therefore be pleased to pardon us, and not to doubt that, should you land, and accept our hospitality, such attention and honour will be shown you as we are able to command here. In order to afford you a proof of the same, I am prepared to visit you on board myself, and personally greet you, should you allow me to do so without being delayed, and in accordance with the respect due to my office and my masters. I have therefore sent my Secretary to you as the bearer of this letter, and of my friendly sentiments towards your Excellency. With cordial greetings I commend your Excellency to the safe protection of God, &c.  
(Signed) CORNELIS VAN QUABELBERG.

In the Fort "the Good Hope," this 13th day of December, 1666.

In the afternoon, about 3 o'clock, the Secretary returned and stated that His Excellency had with great pleasure accepted all the Cape fruits, but had postponed his landing. He had also civilly declined to accept our visit, writing the following reply:—"On board of the *Admiral*, 13th December, 1666,—Sir! I am extremely obliged that you show such evidence of your thorough affection to us after our arrival here. Nor do I in a less degree understand from your letter your great courtesy, and the good understanding existing between the King, my master, and the States General. I heartily thank you for the refreshments which add to my obligations. I hope to revenge myself for all these great favours which I have received here, and within a few days personally to thank you on shore, and to offer you my services for everything done to me here, but I do not accept what you offer in your pleasant letter ('t geen UE: met sijnen aen-

genaemen bekent maect) that you should take the trouble to come on board here. I do not desire you to subject yourself to such inconvenience before I have visited you on shore, well knowing that it is not reasonable that a commander should leave his fort and place without mutual private correspondence. In the meanwhile I pray you to believe that I am much pleased with all the civilities, and sincerely declare that I shall at all times show myself to be, Monsieur: your humble and affectionate servant,

(Signed) MONDE VERGNE.

December 14th.—The dispenser, Sieur Boccaert, was sent on board the French ship to-day in order to provide His Excellency again with news and fresh garden produce, and to express to him the desire of the Commander personally to welcome him this day on board. The request was civilly accepted, and thereupon the Commander and some of his subordinates proceeded on board in the afternoon, and after the ceremonies had been ended and a banquet partaken of, the party returned on shore in the evening under a salute of some guns.

Death in hospital of Joost Leendertsz: of Delft, left here sick by the *Walcheren*.

December 15th.—To-day a corporal and 6 men were sent overland to Saldanha Bay in order to garrison the islands lying in it, as it was understood that the French intended to take possession of that Bay.

Obtained 49 sheep by barter.

December 16th.—Sergeant Wiedenholt and five men sent after the others to Saldanha Bay to occupy the watering place, and throw up a fort there. The traffic boat *Bruidegom* accordingly took on board supplies for two months, according to the following Resolution (16 Dec. 1666):—"Whereas we have been given to understand, not only by private persons on board the French ship *St. Jan*, under the command of the Viceroy of Madagascar, Mons: de Montvergne, who arrived here on the 12th instant, but likewise in conversation with his deputies, that they had been ordered by their King to throw up a fort in Saldanha Bay, if it were found suitable for the purpose, and at the same time to take possession of it, against which we have verbally objected, giving to understand that the place was in our possession, being daily visited by our freemen under protection of the Company, and maintained by its written authority, so that they had no right to settle there without injuring the Company in its rights of possession; but as we have neither a residence, nor fort there, and fear that we shall not be able sufficiently to protect our possessions in Europe sufficiently against them, it was unanimously decided for greater

1666.

tranquillity and safety, that the 7 men already shipped in the *Bruijt* should again be disembarked and strengthened with 4 soldiers and the Sergeant Wiedenholt as Commandant, and to send them all overland, as the wind was unfavourable to send them by sea. Sergeant Wiedenholt to be further ordered to remain with five men at the watering place to make it appear that he is engaged in throwing up a fort there, the *Bruijt* taking by sea their supplies for 6 or 8 weeks. The rest of the men despatched by sea to be distributed in couples on the Jutten, Marcus, and Schapen Islands, without in the least interfering with what the French might be doing there, but from time to time informing the Council of what is going on, that such steps may be taken as may be necessary.—Thus done, &c., in the Fort, &c. (Signed) Cornelis van Quaelbergh, Hendrik Lacus, Abraham Schut, Cornelis de Cretzer, Johannes Oon, Pieter van Clinckenbergh, Dirck Smient and Pieter de Jonge, Secretary.

December 17th.—Arrival of the French ships *Maria*, *St. Charles*, *Teron*, *St. Luick*. On the *Maria*, was a Mons: de Faaye, with Sieur de Linje, and on the *St. Charles*, Mons: Caron. The two other Captains were named Boypant and Fidelain.

December 18th.—Arrival of the French ships *Magazijn*, commanded by Mons: Gournay, and the hooker *St. Jacques*, commanded by Mons: Poirré.

Commander Sieur de Linge lands and requests that he may be allowed to buy refreshments. This was allowed, and he was told how to obtain what was required, from the freeman, as the Company was at present well supplied with vegetables but badly with cattle. Everything however would be done as far as possible to oblige him. This he kindly accepted, and returned on board, intending to-morrow (Sunday) to return on shore with Mons: Caron to attend divine service.

December 19th.—(Sunday.) Mons: Caron and Sieur de Linge land early, and with the Commander proceed to church. They likewise attended the afternoon service, and having taken a drive into the country afterwards, returned on board.

After service another French frigate was seen on the roadstead, named *le Duchesne*, Captain Labusche; also a hooker commanded by Captain La Moyse, and named *St. Robert*. After the afternoon service, another hooker arrived, named *St. Denis*, commanded by Captain Chanlate.

Death of Dirck Jansz: of Hatting, soldier. Arrived here in 1663 in the *Amerongen*.

December 21st.—Arrival of the French ship *De Vrede*, Captain Chauvain, the last of the French Fleet.



December 25th.—The South Easter continuing to blow ; nevertheless Christmas day was passed with proper religious services.

December 26th.—Sunday. After the afternoon service, fiscal Cretser returns from the country, and reports that he had marched more than 8 days, before he had found any Hottentoo Kraals. He brought with him 57 head of cattle and 450 sheep. On his return journey his men had two days in succession shot a wolf, which at night had attacked the sheep ; they consequently received the stipulated reward.

Death of Willem Gerritsz : of Utrecht, soldier. Arrived in 1665 in the *Amersfoort*.

December 27th.—The sloop returns from the Island with blue slabs and shells. Arrival of the yacht *Batavia* of Rotterdam ; skipper Dirk Harmansz : Berekhoven. Left the Meuse on the 1st August last with 118 men. Called at St. Jago on the 13th October, and had been fairly refreshed there. No deaths. Brought no sick. This has not happened for a long time

December 28th.—S.W. breeze. Notice received that His Excellency, in consequence of the frequent invitations sent to him by the Commander through various officials, intends to land to-morrow. Hence all possible preparations were made for his reception.

December 29th.—Strong S.E. breeze. Notwithstanding, the merchant, Sieur Lacus, was sent on board in the sloop to escort His Excellency to the shore (if convenient). After about two hours absence he arrived at the jetty with His Excellency, who was there saluted and welcomed by the Commander and his ministers. He was thence escorted into the Fort by the armed burghers and the soldiers. Cannons and muskets were discharged, and after that, His Excellency visited the Company's garden, dinner being in the mean while prepared. Finally His Excellency and suite drove out into the country, and the day was passed greatly to his satisfaction and that of his attendants.

December 30th.—This morning very early His Excellency suddenly resolved to return on board, fearing that it would again blow as hard in the afternoon as it did yesterday, so that he would be obliged to remain on shore, which he deemed quite inexpedient. He accordingly left with the same ceremonies with which he had been received.

December 31st.—Arrival of the sloop *Diemermeer* from Zealand. Had left Goeree on the 30th June with 141 souls, among them skipper Engel Jansz : and the minister, the Rev. Jacobus Buremus. Had 11 deaths, and called at St. Vincent. Brought 5 or

1666. 6 sick, who were transferred to the Hospital. Deaths in Hospital  
— of Oudemans Oudemansz., sailor of the *Opperdoes*, and Dirk Wouters, soldier, left here by the *Gerechtigheijt*.

1667. 1667.

January 1st.—Fine weather with lovely breezes.

January 2nd.—Same weather. Death of Pieter Pietersz: Geldost, of the yacht *de Beurs*, left here in consequence of his weakness, by that vessel.

January 3rd.—Landing our supplies from the *Batavia*.

January 4th.—Sieur de Linge, who had hitherto lodged here, bids us farewell, and notifies that, if the wind be favourable tomorrow, the French fleet will leave.

January 5th.—Received by express the following complimentary letter from the Viceroy:—"Sir!—I cannot before my departure refrain from thanking you for the honour and friendship shown to our fleet, and to myself in particular, who would have no greater pleasure than meeting an opportunity of repaying both. In the meanwhile I will faithfully communicate our reception to the King, my master, who shall more and more learn to know the good treatment received by his subjects in the country under the dominion of the States-General. I wished to have the opportunity to be able to testify to you concerning the satisfaction which I feel regarding yourself, and the friendly disposition which I cherish towards you, and which makes me subscribe myself your humble and affectionate servant,

"(Signed) MONDEVERGNE, on board of the Admiral.

"5th January, 1667."

The following was likewise received:—"Sir!—The assistance which we have received from your kindness, obliges us to express to you our gratitude for what you have done to us. We feel ourselves doubly indebted to you, and pray to God that He may afford us an opportunity to return your kindness on our decks to yourself and your illustrious Company, assuring you that we will acquit ourselves in the same manner from the bottom of our hearts. In the meanwhile we request you, should any of the ships of our Company arrive here, to refresh them likewise, as you have done in our case. You may be certain that the drafts which we have left with you will be honourably met by them for what you may be able to supply them with. We cannot refrain from conscientiously informing you that we shall cherish the memory of your kind treatment as long as we live, and that we certainly are, your humble and obedient servants,

"(Signed) DE FAYE, CARON and SAMUEL DE LINGE."

January 7th.—The French fleet leaves, and salutes the Fort with 5 guns. Salute returned. One of the small vessels, mentioned as a smack, puts back, being in a leaky state, and brings a letter from Commodore Caron, begging the Commander to render her such assistance as may enable her to repair damages, &c., and to allow her, when ready, to proceed to the French Fort “Le Dauphine” on Madagascar.

January 9th.—One of the French vessels, a bark, puts back, with a letter from Mons: Caron, saying that she was leaky, and asking us to repair her, and afterwards send her on to Fort Dauphin. The expenses would be refunded to us. The letter further mentioned that the French would be prepared, when occasion offered, to do us all service in their turn. Date of letter, 7th January 1667, seven miles away from the Cape. 10th.—Obtained 9 cattle and 47 sheep from the Chainouquas. 11th.—The *Batavia* leaves with a S. E. wind.

January 12th.—The *Diemermeer* leaves. Death of the corporal of our mounted men, named Johannes Dorhagen of Gronouw, who arrived here in 1659 in *De Gecroonde Leeuw*.

Pieter Meerhoff, Superintendent on Robben Island, instructed to hoist the Prince's flag when ships are in sight, and to do so on the highest point of the Island; and when ships are under the land, to adhere to the old custom of having a fire burning the whole night on the same place, in order to enable them the more easily to reach the anchorage. Should there be six or more ships in sight at the same time, the prince's pennant is to be hoisted on the second staff, but should the vessels be English or other foreigners, the prince's flag is to be taken down, and the pennant alone hoisted. The fire however is to be kept up, as ordered, during the night on the Eastern side of the Island. All ships anchoring under the Island are to be supplied with sheep and whatever else they may require. Without detriment to the work of collecting shells and quarrying stone, fishing is to be zealously carried on, and if possible, he is to feed the men under him for the most part on fish instead of pork and meat.

The distribution is left to his discretion, but he is strictly forbidden to supply any fish, whether fresh or salted, to any but the Company. He is to keep a watchful eye over the convicts and all others, and see that all diligently do their work according to the regulations of which he receives a copy. He is to pay particular attention to the breeding of sheep, goats and rabbits, and do his best to destroy the vipers, snakes and spiders on the Island. For his own maintenance he is allowed to kill a sheep once a month, and also to cultivate the garden, on condition that he distributes the produce on the Island,



1667.

and does not send any to the Cape or Batavia . . . . Dated the 12th January 1667.

N.B. Instead of the prince's pennant he was allowed (see January 17) to hoist the red pennant.

January 13th.—Death of Philippus Melsior, of Antwerp, left sick here by the *Oyevaar*.

January 15th.—Council convened and strengthened by the burgher Councillors, in order to decide some trifling transgressions both of freemen and Company's servants.

January 18th.—The boat arrives from the Island with a letter asking for some necessaries immediately required. Following letter sent to Pieter Meerhoff: "Received your pleasant letters of the 15th and 17th instant. Instead of the Red, you may hoist the Prince's flag. This boat will bring you f300 in specie, a barrel of beef and 22 pairs of shoes, but we cannot send you a sein before one arrives from home. In the meanwhile we trust that you will get on somewhat by fishing from the rocks, until you receive your dingey. I do not wish you to send me, and much less anyone else, any fish. We cannot understand that the wagon must stand idle because the cattle are wanting. If those you have now, cannot work the whole day, they should do so half a day. We shall send you by next opportunity 4 oxen, that we may not fall short of shells. This you are particularly to attend to. We commend you to God's grace and heartily greet you.

Your kind friend,

In the Fort 'the Good Hope,' (not signed).  
the 19th Jan: 1667.

January 21st.—Death in Hospital of Jan Reyndricxs: van Lyne, left sick here by the *Diemermeer*.

January 22nd.—The corporal and 6 men sent out on the 15th December last—in order, before the arrival of the French there, to take possession, on our behalf, of Saldanha Bay and the Islands in it—return, and deliver a journal kept by the freeman Joohum Marquaert, during his stay in that bay. It is as follows:—A°. 1666. the 16th Dec: Left the Fort to-day, and Robben Island the next; when at sea we saw that the French bark was ahead of us, about 3 miles westward; consequently did our best to overtake her. Arrived at 10 p.m. in Saldanha Bay. On the morning of the 18th found the Frenchman in our wake, and making straight for the watering place, whither we also speeded as fast as we could, but as we feared that the bark might be before us and land sooner, we made for the nearest land, and sent one of our men thither with a musket, with orders that if the French came there, and asked him what he was doing there, to reply that the

six of them had been stationed there on behalf of the Company, to keep watch against the Hottentoots, that they do not spoil the water. We understood however that Bartholomeus Borms had informed them otherwise, who at once went inland with them, to inform them of everything. We therefore decided to go with them, to see what they intended doing. Guided by Bartholomeus, we reached a large valley to see what good land might be found there, and what might be made of it. But as there was no water there in summer, they decided to look out for another spot the next day, which they did, returning to the aforesaid watering place, where they erected at the site of the water a large post, to which was affixed a leaden coat of arms of the King of France, with some words below it, which we could not understand. They then returned on board until the 19th, when they again landed (10 or 12 men), and Bartholomeus showed them the positions of all the waters and valleys, small and large, which pleased them well. They were however somewhat displeased when they saw that we had already affixed the Company's arms to a post there. The same evening corporal Aerent Vliet and his men safely arrived at the place to which they were destined.

On the 20th, according to Instructions, they were distributed in couples on the different islands, on each of which the Company's arms were affixed. When the French discovered this, they had not more to say than that the Company held the best spots.

From the 21st to 23rd we remained at the water, waiting for the sergeant and the soldiers, but these not arriving, and seeing the Frenchmen again landing, we also went on shore to ask the Captain what they meant by erecting the post there. He replied, as a mark of the Viceroy, and that Mons: Quaelbergh had allowed it. We therefore sailed away, and waited for the wind to return to the Cape.

The 27th the bark again left the bay, and we would have liked to have sent a letter with her, but hoping for a good wind, we did not do so.

On the 28th two hookers arrived here under Captains Laset and Lamoise. We hoisted our flag at the stern, and the captains boarding us, asked us what vessel it was. We replied "the Company's." Further "what we were doing there?" We answered, that we were always cruising about in that bay. They inquired whether no fresh water was procurable there? We replied "yes, but not much." Asked whether we could not show it to them, we did so, and the following day they landed on the Island, where they shot hundreds of mews which they ate, and caught much fish, which they salted and dried.

1667.

On the 29th we sent the corporal on Schapen Island the bread, pork, tobacco and brandy, saved for the others, as we could not know how long they had to remain there without receiving more food.

On the 2nd January another French vessel, a frigate, arrived, having caught many fish. They also landed for shooting.

On the 12th the three Frenchmen left. On the 13th we took in water for ourselves and the men on the Islands. At the Schapen Island we were informed that a man had been near them on the main land with a letter, which however he could not deliver, but hid away, so that we might find it. We sent away our boat for the purpose, and found that it was an order to the corporal to return to the Cape with his men. Wind too heavy on the 14th and 15th to enable us to collect the men from the different islands. On the 16th it was a dead calm.

On the 17th we sailed to the Jutten Island to take off the two soldiers there, and so forth to the Marques Island, and after that to the Schapen Island. Having collected all, we landed them at the watering place, whence they could proceed to the Cape.

I cordially salute Mr. Cornelius van Quaelberg, and wish him a happy, merry, peaceful, joyful, rich New Year. A°. 1667. 18th January.

Your humble servant, as well as freeman,  
(Signed) JOCHUM MARQUAERT.

Death in Hospital of Moijses Bubly, soldier, left here last year by the *Constantia*.

January 27th.—Arrival of the *Vrijheijt* of Amsterdam. Left on the 12th September, with 243 men, including 96 soldiers. Skipper's name is Douwen Oukens; also of the *Victoria* of Hoorn. Had left the 19th October with 156 men, of whom 10 had died. Brought 10 or 12 sick. Skipper's name Jacob Cleyn. Brought news that the yacht 't *Calff* had perished near Ter Schellingh, and none of the crew or cargo had been saved.

January 30th.—A certain minister named Buremus, who had remained behind here from the *Diemermeer*, was married this day to the sister of the Rev: Johan van Arckel, who died here a year ago. Her name is Elizabeth. The Rev: Van Wachtendorp performed the ceremony. 31st. Death of Sergeant Wiederholt. Had arrived here from Enckhuysen in the *Medenblik* in 1665 as 'adelborst,' and married here afterwards.

February 1st.—Heard this morning from some free agriculturists (who came to the Fort to buy their provisions), that a sad accident had occurred outside on the road. The wife and baby of



the agriculturist Jacob Rosendael were coming to town in a wagon, when the oxen swerved and landed the wagon in a ditch. Both mother and child were thrown out and the innocent lamb was killed. The Fiscal and surgeon were sent out to investigate, who reported that the wheels of the wagon had gone over the head of the child, and thus crushed its brains. The mother had only suffered a slight shock and some injury to her leg. Nine sheep bartered from the Cochoquas. 4th. Death of Marten Cornelisz: of Zevenhuysen, a freeman's servant. Had arrived here in the *Marsseveen* in 1663 as soldier.

February 5th.—Some biscuit landed from the *Vryheyt*. Arrival of the flute *Westwout* from Batavia with rice and other merchandize for the Cape. Had left on the 24th December with 37 men, including skipper Marinius Commerts van Oeltjesplaat.

February 7th.—Sergeant Cruythoff and 10 men proceed inland with merchandize, tobacco, &c., to barter some cattle for the expected return fleet. 8th. Some more stores landed from the *Vryheyt* and *Victoria*. 10th. The *Westwout* being rapidly discharged. The chief mate of the *Hoogheaspel*, named Jan Otten, of Harlingen, accused of sodomy with his servant Pieter Jansz: Beting, landed and questioned. The replies being unsatisfactory, both were kept prisoners for further examination. 11th. The *Vryheyt* and *Victoria* receive their despatch.

February 12th.—The Fiscal and the skipper of the French bark proceed on board the aforesaid vessels to search for a deserter from the said bark, but without success. During the afternoon the vessels leave, the *Vryheyt* taking with her the newly-married minister Buremus. May the Almighty guide her in safety.

Further inquiry into the case of the mate and the boy (see 7th February); both acknowledge their guilt, and are kept in detention, but separated.

February 14th.—Received this evening from Sergeant Cruythoff from the country 20 cattle and 10 sheep, brought hither by two men and some Hottentots. He asks for more merchandize, which will be sent.

Further examination of the two prisoners, who reply to the written interrogatories drawn up by the Fiscal.

February 15th.—Exactly at noon our minister, the Rev. Petrus Wachtendorp suddenly died in the Lord. Since his arrival he had never been quite well. All of us have lost an upright and godly, zealous minister (ijveraer).

February 16th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van Hoorn* of Amsterdam. Had left the 12th Sept: with 154 men. Skipper named

1667. — Jan Courtsz: of Steenwijck. All well excepting 3 or 4 suffering slightly from scurvy.

This afternoon the deceased minister Wachtendorp was honourably interred in our new church.

February 18th.—The Commander visits Robben Island.

February 20th.—Arrival of *de Cogge*, skipper Jan Hendricxs: Boon. Had left Texel on the 25th Sept: with 164 persons, including 3 women. Had 12 deaths; brought more than 20 sick. 22nd.—The *Bruidegom* leaves for Robben Island with some picks, crowbars, &c., required by the Commander. 22nd.—Death of Jochum Theunis van der Kempen, of Utrecht, soldier, arrived here in 1665 in the *Medenblik*.

February 23rd.—The Commander returns from the Island. In the evening he mentioned in the ordinary meeting that he had found some blue stone in a rock on the N. shore of the Island, which contained mineral. He had accordingly had two holes made in the direction of the houses, and about 200 yards from the rock, by Ensign Smient and his men, and had ordered some of the quartz to be shipped into the *Hoogh Caspel*, in order to be sent to Batavia for analysis.

Death in Hospital of Jan Jansz: van Rossem, soldier, who arrived in the *Batavia* this year.

February 25th. The Fiscal leaves for the Island to make a personal examination of the quartz there, and report on his return.

February 28th.—The Fiscal returns, and reports that the prospecting for the quartz was being diligently continued, but that before his departure the diggers had not yet found any. He had also instructed the superintendent to send over in the boat some of the white earth there, in which the Commander had found fairly good lime.

March 1st.—*Het Wapen van Hoorn* received her despatch. The flute *Hoogcaspel* had also been prepared for departure to Batavia, being provisioned for 4 months. Her skipper, Jan van Haemstede, was expressly ordered for the second time by the Commander, not to leave the roadstead before he had received the Fiscal on board and delivered to him the missing money and property of the incarcerated mate (which the latter declares were in his chest and outside of it, but are now missing). This he promised to do as an honest man. 2nd.—Early this morning the Fiscal left for the *Hoogh Caspel*, but could not find her at her anchorage. He was accordingly compelled by the mist to board *Het Wapen van Hoorn* where he heard the skipper Jan van Haemstede cannonading off Robben Island, sailing away with a clear S. Easter.

Having completed his muster on *Het Wapen van Hoorn*, he was obliged to return, having failed in his purpose. The latter vessel also leaves.

March 3rd.—The French bark, which had put back for repairs on the 9th Jan: last, leaves, after having been properly repaired by our carpenters. The amount expended on her has been charged against the French Company.

March 4th.—The white earth of Robben Island mixed half and half with the lime burnt here, found to be very good for masonry at the heavy building in hand, which will be of great advantage to the Company.

March 6th.—Sunday.—The boat leaves with supplies for the Island, viz.: 1 barrel meat, 2 half-aums arrack, and one do. train oil.

Claas Sijmonz: soldier of the *Cogge*, died this day. 7th.—Obtained 8 sheep from the Cochoquas. 8th.—Death of Jurge Lourens, soldier of the *Cogge*.

March 9th.—A Hottentoo, who had 3 or 4 days ago, and without cause, wounded the Provost with a stone in the head, was placed in the dark hole, whilst another, who had done the same thing, and moreover been convicted of housebreaking, theft and other crimes, was sentenced to be whipped by the “Caffers,” and transported to Robben Island to gather shells there. The first mentioned culprit, having no other charge against him, was set at liberty on the offer of his friends to pay 8 fat sheep for his discharge.

March 10th.—The *Cogge* received her despatch, and left this afternoon. God grant her a safe voyage. Eight men sent to meet Sergeant Cruythoff, to help him to escort the cattle which he had bartered, as the Hottentoes may attempt an attack, to take revenge on the banishment yesterday of the Hottentoo. 12th.—Death of Hendrik Hendriksz: van Jeveren, soldier, left here by the *Vrijheijt*.

March 12th.—Lately Ensign Smient sent us from the Island a stone found in one of the two excavations made by his men. It was placed in the fire, and having been smelted, was found to be good mineral. He was accordingly ordered to continue the work. Shortly after dispatch of the order, he arrived himself with other similar stones found there, which will be tested at once. By digging he had also opened (found) a well yielding fine fresh water, which had hitherto remained undiscovered. Sergeant Cruythoff returns with his men, bringing 61 cattle and 133 sheep, bartered towards the East from the Chainouquas and others.



1667.

March 13th.—A strange sail having been observed during the last few days hovering about the coast, the boat *Bruydegom* was sent out to make inquiries. On her return she reported that she had seen the vessel this morning early near the “Noordhoek” (Northern Point) of the Houtbay, but that it stood away to sea as soon as it saw the *Bruydegom* approaching. This caused some uneasiness, and the flute *Westwout* was sent out the same evening to reconnoitre, and at the same time, should it be unsuccessful in its search, to proceed as far as Cape Agulhas, and there cruise for the Return fleet until about the 20th April. The instructions to the officers mentioned that the stranger might be an Englishman, and that it might have consorts in the neighbourhood of False Bay, watching for the Return Fleet. The officers were therefore to warn all ships to take care, not to face to the leeward of this bay, but to keep to windward of the stranger, etc. They carried a letter with them to the officers of the fleet, informing them of the presence of the mysterious stranger on the coast, and likewise expressing the opinion that the English have their hands so full in Europe, that most likely the Cape Settlement would for the present be left unmolested by them.

The boatswain of the *Westwoude*, who had stabbed the skipper in the back, and afterwards attempted to throw him overboard, was sentenced to be deprived of office and rank, to be further reduced to the position of common sailor at f9, to be keelhauled on board the *Westwoude*, and afterwards to have a knife stuck through his hand. Finally he was to confiscate six months' wages.

March 14th.—A soldier reports this evening that the suspicious sail had again been seen this morning off Houtbay. Accordingly Lieut. Schut and the Engineer Dombaar were ordered to leave to-morrow morning early to select suitable spots near False and Hout Bays, whence signals might conveniently be made so as to be visible here.

March 15th.—They leave this morning. Death in hospital of Hans Jurgen Sander of Dresden, who arrived in the *Cogge*, and Barend Jansz: of Swartenhuys, left here by *Het Wapen van Hoorn*.

Sergeant Cruythoff and company once more leave for the country to barter cattle.

March 16th.—Return of the lieutenant and engineer. They had made such arrangements for signalling, that if any ships were observed between False Bay and this, we would at once be informed of the fact, mainly by six men stationed in three parties on the mountains for lighting beacon fires. The fires supposed to have been lighted on Robben Island, found to have been made on the mainland opposite. No ships seen at sea thence. Death in hospital of the soldier Jacob Hamer of Amsterdam, who lately arrived in the *Cogge*.

March 19th.—The *Bruydegom* sent to Hout Bay, to attend carefully to the signals, and at once go out (when observing the latter) to meet the ships, and inform them of the present state of affairs. Should she meet English or other foreign ships, she was to remain beyond range, at once to retire to Hout Bay, and inform us overland.

March 22nd.—The *Bruydegom* arrives in Hout Bay. The Fiscal will leave for that spot the day after to-morrow overland, and give further information to the Quartermaster regarding the signal fires.

March 24th.—The Fiscal leaves for Hout Bay, and returns in the evening, before the gates were closed. Deaths in hospital of Jan Herrogier of Brussels, cook, left here by the *Beurs*, and of Bastiaan Jansz: van Breda (? of Breda), sailor, arrived here this year in *Het Wapen van Hoorn*. 25th. Deaths of Bastiaan Sickel of Bromste, left by the *Victoria*, of Ryck Hartwyck of Schoonderoort, left by the *Cogge*, and Jan Cosyn of Ten Looten, left by the *Diemermeer*.

March 26th.—Arrival of the Return ships from Bengal, viz., the *Spaardam*, carrying the flag, and ? men, among them skipper Pieter Pieters: of Ilpendam; the *Oppeerdoes*, a hired vessel, skipper Jan Blaeuwmeulen, with 59 men, and the *Cecilia*, skipper Albert Crol, with 58 men. The two latter had each lost two men. The rest were all well. Had left Ceylon on the 19th Jan.; and met the flute *Westwout* near False Cape. Report that everything in Bengal and Ceylon was well; brought only four or five lines from Governor Van Goens.

March 27th.—Sunday. This day the junior merchant Pieter van Clinkenbergh married Miss Anna Romswinkel. 29th. Death in the Lord of the sailor Jacob Philips, left here by *Het Wapen van Hoorn*.

March 31st.—Arrival of the *Achilles* from Batavia. Had left on the 31st March with 75 men, among them skipper Reynier Reyniersz. Her cargo consisted of rice, sugar and other goods for this residency.

April 2nd.—Arrival of the frigate *Visser* of Zealand. Left on the 7th Nov. last, with 65 men. Lost 13 by death, including the skipper Arnt Cornelis of Enckhuysen, the bookkeeper, and the chief mate. She was accordingly brought hither by the (? second) mate, Anthony Vollenhoven, with a healthy crew, except five or six suffering from scurvy. 3rd. Deaths in hospital of the soldiers, Leendert Heagel of Amsterdam, who arrived here in the *Kogge*, and of Gerrit Cornelisz: of Utrecht, left here in 1664 by the *Eendracht*.

1667;

April 4th.—The *Achilles* being discharged. Death of the soldier Nanne Willems, left here in 1665 by the *Rhynlant*.

April 9th.—The boat returns from the Island with 30 of the youngest sheep.

April 10th.—Easter Sunday. Celebrated in Christian manner.

April 11th.—A boat arrives from Robben Island with a letter from the Superintendent (Meerhoff), requesting immediate surgical assistance for his wife (Eva), who had, whilst sitting on a bench, fallen over, and coming in contact with the side of the staircase, received a terrible wound above her left eye. As she was continually fainting away, some serious apprehensions regarding her were entertained. The boat was therefore immediately sent back with the surgeon. See April 14th.

April 12th.—Rain the whole night; the first that fell during four or five months.

April 13th.—Commander Van Quaelberg's wife, some skippers and their officers went out to visit some of the neighbouring Hottentoo kraals, to have a good look at the inmates and their customs. At the same time five fine oxen and 10 sheep were obtained by barter.

April 14th.—The surgeon returns from Robben Island and reports that the Superintendent's wife (Eva), had received such a wound above her left eye in consequence of her fall, that she is lying insensible (*dat sy in een spadius leyt*), he therefore believed that she had a fracture in the cranium. However, he hoped for the best. Thirty more sheep received from the Island, as well as lime.

April 15th.—Some more rain during the night. Arrival of the yacht *De Liefde*. Had left Zealand on the 1st November with 127 men. Twenty had died. Had been fairly refreshed at St. Vincent. Skipper's name Joost Goes, and that of the junior merchant Frederik Boudewyns. All well.

April 16th.—Orders sent to the Island that all the sheep were to be sent hither, excepting the ewes with lamb, because, as at present there is no grazing there, they are falling off; and also that, as formerly, every servant there, was to receive 40 lbs. of rice, as is the case here, as rations for one month.

April 18th.—This afternoon a freeman's shepherd, named Jan Staets, of Bergenwynocx, was grievously wounded at the foot of Table Mountain, where he was herding some sheep. He was suddenly attacked by two leopards, which almost crushed his left arm and hand, in his endeavours to protect his throat. He



requested that our surgeon, with the help of God, might heal it without amputation. 19th. Death of the sailor Jan Otten of Nieukercke, left here by the *Vryheyt*.

April 22nd.—The boat returns from the Island, bringing back the Hottentoo banished thither on the 9th March for various crimes, as many of his friends have earnestly prayed for his release, on payment of a fine, consisting of two cattle and eight sheep. Death of Jan Jacobsz: de Molyn, left here by the *Batavia*, and Jan Staets, of Wynocksberghen, freeman's servant, who had, on the 18th, been so grievously bitten by the leopards.

April 23rd.—A boatswain's mate, sentenced on the 11th March (crime not mentioned), was this day keelhauled three times, &c. 25th. Deaths of Jacobus de Graeff, soldier, of the *Amersfoort*, left here in 1665; and of Adolf Christiaan van Dirren, soldier, left here by the *Victoria*. The boat returns from the Island with 30 sheep and some blue flags. 28th. Death of the soldier Hendrick Jansz: van Ouwerick, left here by the *Cogge*.

April 29th.—The *Visser* receives her despatch. 30th. The *Westvout* to proceed to Saldanha Bay to endeavour to fish there for our slaves.

May 2nd.—The boat brings 30 sheep from Robben Island. Died in the Lord, Barent Barentsz: of Bremen, left here by the *Vryheyt*. 3rd. The *Visser* leaves. God grant her a safe voyage. 4th. The *Liefde* receives her despatch.

May 6th.—Fine rain during the night. Sergeant Cruythoff returns from inland with 59 cattle and 350 sheep, obtained by him from a tribe called Heusequas, a new nation towards the East, about 14 days' journey from this, and near a large river, beyond which other tribes dwell, among which there are people of the same form (*gestalte*) as ourselves, no doubt Portuguese from Mozambique. 7th The *Liefde* leaves. God grant her a safe arrival at her destined haven.

May 8th.—After our ordinary morning service, three vessels were reported in sight. To-day, at his reiterated request, we have given to a Hottentoo chief, called by us Schacher, some merchandize, consisting of tobacco, copper, beads, &c., in order with the same to barter a quantity of cattle for the Company for the vessels expected. He would have two of our garrison as his escort. The following articles were given him:—2 "mas" red beads, 24 lbs. thick and 30 lbs. thin tobacco, 51 lbs. stave copper, 1 gross pipes, 80 lbs. rice, 10 pints brandy, 13 lbs. biscuits, and 9 lbs. pork.

May 9th.—Arrival of *Het Casteel van Medenblik, Walcheren*, and *Esperance*, with the whole return fleet, consisting of 9 ships (names

1667.

given) under the flag of the Hon. Jan van Dam, Councillor Extraordinary of India. Left Batavia on the 26th Jan. last. God grant that the rest may also safely arrive. The boat brings 30 sheep from the Island, and some lime. The *Bruydegom* sent to Hout Bay to catch fish for the slaves, and look out for the return ships. Death of Hendrick Wesselsz: of Oejestijn, sailor, arrived in 1665 in the *Amersfoort*.

May 10th.—Arrival of the new flute *De Handelaar*, of Amsterdam. Had left on the 26th Dec. with 114 men, including skipper Pieter Harkes, and the Minister, Adriaen de Vooght. Lost 9 men. Letters received from the Directors dated 23rd October, ordering us to suspend work at the New Fortress, and reduce our garrison as much as possible, by sending the surplus to Batavia. Further advised us that this year's outward bound squadron would, besides the *Jonge Prins* and *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*, consist of 20 vessels, carrying 3,227 men. (Names of the vessels given and the different chambers' numbers).

May 11th.—Wind and rain the whole night, with dreadful thunder and lightning, which make us very anxious about the rest of the vessels.

To-day we received with our two Netherlanders, who had on the 8th left with the Hottentoo chief, 14 cattle and 24 sheep, which is a very fair return. (Dat al mcoijties bestaan kan.)

May 13th.—Arrival of the *Amersfoort*, with 4 others later on. The *Zuyt Polsbroeck* carried the Admiral, the Hon. Joan van Dam, and the *Nieuw Middelburgh* had on board skipper Knibber as Vice-Admiral. They had encountered a severe storm in the latitude of Mauritius, and nearly a month struggled with bad weather and adverse winds off this coast. Had, however, suffered but little damage.

Commander Quaelbergh proceeds on board, and shortly afterwards returns with the Admiral, who was properly saluted and escorted in.

Death of the soldier Marten Gillisz: left here by the *Cogge*.

May 15th.—News brought this evening that the apprehended mate of the flute *Hoogh Caspel* had escaped from prison, and swum to a freeman's vessel, which was already under sail. Accordingly the Fiscal and Ensign Coon, with some armed soldiers, at once left in the sloop, whilst we also required each ship to send out its sloop in search. After a long search, the vessel was at last discovered, containing only the mate, who was sitting at the helm. The boat was accordingly brought back with him, and he was placed in closer confinement.

May 17th.—The Hon. Van Dam and the Commander convene

a Council meeting, when it was unanimously decided to send the apprehended mate in irons to Batavia, to be sentenced there.

Jeronymus Croes and the 3 soldiers return from the interior, having bartered 48 oxen and 300 sheep.

May 18th.—Arrival of the return ship *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, having as its chief (daer op voor hooft) the merchant, Sieur van Merle, with 140 men.

Death in Hospital of the sailor, Pieter Claesse, who arrived here this year in the *Diemermeer*.

The *Achilles* receives her despatch for Batavia.

May 21st.—Violent gale and heavy rains and hail during the night, causing the West curtain of the Fort to collapse.

The three Malays who arrived here as convicts in the return fleet, were sent by us, two to the Company's Forest, and one to Robben Island, in order to be set to work there, each provided with a good chain. 23rd. Death of the sailor, Jan Jansz: of the *Esperance*. 24th. The *Achilles* leaves.

May 25th.—The last of the return ships, *De Eendracht*, anchors. Had met with violent weather outside, and been much damaged.

Death of Jan Jansz: de Wolff, of the ship (?).

May 26th.—Everyone employed repairing *De Eendracht*. Death in the Lord of Teunis Jansz: of Haerlem, who arrived in the *Victoria*.

May 28th.—Farewell dinner to the officers of the fleet.

May 29th.—Sunday. Pentecost. The Holy Supper served by the Rev. de Vooght, lately arrived here in *De Handelaer*.

Death in Hospital of the pilot of the *Handelaer*, named Klaes Dueges.

June 1st.—Heavy gale, which blew various sloops of the fleet on shore; will take some time to repair them. 2nd. Deaths of Jacob Gommersback, skipper and passenger on the *Eendracht*, and Ambrosius Labe, sailor on the *Handelaer*.

June 3rd.—Same N.W. gale. Letter received from skipper Cent Hamers, of the *Wacheren*, mentioning that he had lost 2 anchors and 3 heavy cables during the night, and that his chief mate, in hoisting an anchor from the hold, had, by the breaking of the tackle, been crushed and killed. He therefore requested to be provided with another anchor and cable, which were at once sent to him.

June 5th.—Same boisterous weather, so that a piece of the Eastern point of the Fortress tumbled down. The ships have enough to do to ride it out. Wind veers slightly towards the



1667

—

East, so that the boat with anchor and cable could leave. Death of the soldier, Jan Frederick van Lier, who arrived here in 1664 in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*.

June 6th.—The wind having become more favourable, the Admiral embarks, respectfully escorted, and accompanied to his vessel, by the Commander.

June 7th.—Dead calm. Arrival of *Het Wapen van Middelburg* from Zealand, a new ship (een nieuwe nagel). Had left on the 17th Jan. with 135 men under Skipper Cryn Jansz: Cant. Had been obliged to call at the Island Annaboa, on account of her many sick. Had had no deaths, but brought 20 sick.

June 8th.—The fleet leaves with a S. breeze. The good God protect it from misfortune, and guide it safely to the Fatherland.

Death of Dirck Jongebloet, soldier, who arrived in 1665 in the *Zuyt Polsbroeck*.

June 9th.—The *Handelaer* receives her dispatch. Jeronimus (Croes) and 3 men leave for the interior to barter cattle from the neighbouring Hottentots, as the fleet has so cleared us out, that we have not a sheep left for the table or the sick.

June 10th.—Flying S. Easter; good for the fleet, but bad for the *Handelaer*, which cannot leave. Death of Jacob Hendriksz: of the *Victoria*.

June 11th.—The *Handelaer* leaves. The minister she brought with her, the Rev. Adriaen de Vooght, will remain here a while. This vessel takes with her the apprehended mate and the boy.

June 13th.—Death in Hospital of Adriaensz: of Flemburgh, sailor, who arrived in 1666 in the *Gerechtigheyt*.

June 16th.—Died in the ordinary house of death (? Hospital)

Wessel Gerritsz: soldier, who arrived in the *Oppeerdoes* in 1666, and Jacob Beverwyck, soldier, who arrived in the *Liefde* this year.

A sad fatality occurred to a sailor on board the *Middelburgh*, who, when preparing the cable at the hawsehole, had his brains crushed between the cable and ship. Jeronimus (Cruse) returns, bringing 10 cattle and 28 sheep.

June 17th.—The *Wapen van Middelburgh* receives her despatch for Batavia. 18th. She leaves. God grant her a prosperous voyage. 20th. Death of Pieter Juriaensz: of Amsterdam, sergeant, left here by *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*.

June 18th.—The *Bruydegom* leaves for Robben Island with supplies, and is thence to proceed to Saldanha Bay to fish there.

June 30th.—Same N.W. wind. Pieter van Meerhoff is this.

evening commissioned by the Council to proceed in the flute *Westwout* to Mauritius, and thence via Madagascar; and after that, along the coast of the mainland, to look for some trade, and explore the bays.

Death of the soldier Ferdinandus Leerman of Brussels; had lately arrived in the *Blauwe Visser*.

July 1st.—Death of Jan Claessen of Deventer, who arrived in 1666 in the *Vryheyt*.

July 7th.—Arrival of the *Jonge Prins* of Enckhuysen. Left Texel on the 27th Dec. with 300 men, of whom 90 had unexpectedly died. On account of her many sick, she had called at St. Vincent, where her skipper, Teunis Schuyt had died, and was buried. On the 2nd April she called at Sierra Leone where the acting skipper and the junior merchant had also died, so that she was brought here by the chief mate, Reynier Vesterman. Reported that on the evening of the 23rd Jan.; the lightning struck the ship, splitting the mainmast, which was however repaired. God granted that the fire was extinguished without having done much damage.

July 8th.—The *Westwout* having \*taken in her own, and the supplies for Mauritius, was ordered to proceed to Robben Island, and there take on board the luggage (plunderagie) of Meerhoff, and await the *Poelsnip*, also intended for that voyage, so that together they may leave in the name of the Lord. Their instructions are as follows:—

“As it is our intention to send you, via Mauritius, towards the north, along Madagascar, and along this East coast, in order to investigate the condition of those lands and rivers, and what may be bartered there, and that everything may be conducted in proper order, the skipper of the flute *Westwout* (Anthony Vollenhoven) shall during this voyage fly the flag, and in all ship's matters, when necessary, convene a council, and preside at it. It shall consist of the said skipper, Mons: Pieter van Meerhoff, Jan Cleyneboeff, (skipper of the *Poelsnip*), and the bookkeeper and mate of the *Westwout*.

Should however there be a chance of trading at Madagascar and on this East Coast, Mons: Pieter van Meerhoff shall have the administration of the wares given you; the Council however shall decide how long you shall remain at a certain place, and when you shall leave it for another. At such a Council meeting Pieter van Meerhoff shall preside, and otherwise not, unless, which God forbid! skipper Vollenhoven were to die, when he shall always preside. On the other hand, should Meerhoff die, or remain at Mauritius (by *aflyvigheyt* van Meerhoff of *Verblyff* Mauritius), the trade is entrusted to the skipper.

Therefore as soon as you are ready, you shall at once proceed to

1667.

Mauritius, for which purpose we hand you the course taken by the *Hcogh Caspel* last year.

Arrived at the island, you shall deliver to the Commander there, *Sieur* Georgh Fredrik Wreeden, the goods for that place, and ship the Ebony lying ready there, as well as other timber obtainable in the N. W. harbour ; but should you fail in this, or there be no time for cutting any, you may ship coarse fuel instead.

Should anything have occurred there, so that *Sieur* Wreeden may require your assistance, you shall permit yourselves to be employed for that purpose, and put everything straight, taking on board the offenders (*moetwilligers*) to be punished here, exchanging them for others of your men, as well as relieving the time expired persons in the same way. None are to be relieved unless their time has fully expired.

Should it happen, which we do not expect, that *Sieur* Wreede is dead, you shall, in that case, investigate everything carefully ; and should you find that *van Laer* has shown sufficient zeal in the service required of him, you shall appoint him Commander ; but should he also be unavailable, *Pretorius*, if fit, should take the place, with Corporal *Hagens* as his secunde or third. For that purpose the name has been left blank in the Commission, to be filled in there.

Having done everything there, you shall at once proceed to the Bay of Antongil, to see what the French are doing, and whether rice and slaves are obtainable there, unless the wind be such that you may be afraid of not being able to coast along Madagascar towards the North. In that case you shall pass that place, and proceed to *Caap de Natal*, where, should you find no good roadstead or anything to do, you shall turn towards the West, along the shore to *Vinga Roa* and *Rio de St. Andre*, exploring all places carefully, to find what may be done or obtained there. And in order to gain our purpose, you shall everywhere treat the natives most amicably, and as far as possible, fall in with their ways, rather departing unsuccessfully, than giving them cause for offence, by which our men have often frustrated our good designs. This is therefore urgently commended to you as the most weighty point, without however forgetting always to be on your guard, and prepared for battle on land and at sea ; especially on the coast near *Mosambique*, in order not to be deceived by the Portuguese or their adherents.

Having completed your trust at Madagascar, and examined into everything that might be done there, you shall cross over to *Mozambique*, and on the way, call at the islands *St. Christovana* and *St. Spirita*. Appearing before *Mozambique*, you may, without much waste of time, see whether the Portuguese have anything over for you, and how it is situated with them, without in the least making it appear that you have been ordered to trade on the coast. Departing thence you may look well about you, and should wind



and weather permit, sail along shore, mostly during the day as far as the mouth of the River Guama, and if it can be done satisfactorily, run into it with the Hooker, carefully looking about you, endeavouring to find out whether any trade may be opened with the aboriginals, which we believe can be done, if the Portuguese do not prevent us.

Finding that nothing can be done there, you shall proceed towards Steven Verhagen's Bay, and after that, to the rivers Basarata and Agula de Boa Pas, before which the fleet of Commander Laresse remained many days in 1663, and where he obtained his water, and found the natives inclined to trade, and eager for cloth. Amongst others they had gold, which they bartered to our people for one thing and another. If the Hooker can sail up these rivers, it must be done, that they may be employed as our storehouses for trade. On that occasion, and because that roadstead is too open (bar) and dangerous, you may with the *Westwout* proceed beforehand to P. de St. Maria and Rio de Lagoa, in which we think the flute *Veltloen* has been, unless another suitable place be discovered in between, which you will find from personal experience.

Having then met again at the appointed time, and nothing more to be done there, you shall voyage via P. de St. Lucia, Rio de Infante, Baya de Allogoa, Mossel Bay, Visch Bay, Struys Bay, Rio Dolce, and all other places unknown to us, which are on the way, and may be conveniently visited on your return hither. Of every occurrence you shall make a special note in your journal, as well as drawings of all such lands, rivers, depths, &c., as may be necessary, for our information, and your own vindication (verantwoording).

The annexed list will show what goods have been given to you for trading purposes, amounting in value to f5001.1.12. Of the whole an exact account shall be kept. With this we conclude, and commend you to the protection of God, with the wish that you may have a happy and prosperous voyage. Amen.

In the Fort the Good Hope, at Cabo de Boa Esperance, this 10th July, 1667. Your well-disposed friend,

(Signed) CORNELIUS VAN QUABELBERGH.

July 11th.—Death of Christiaan Jansz.; soldier on the *Jonge Prins*.

July 13th.—The hooker *Poelsnip* provisioned, in order to follow the flute *Westwout* to Batavia. But the men on her, from the least to the highest, came to complain that their skipper, Jan Cleyne Boeff, had, during the voyage from Batavia, and especially here, so forgotten himself in drink, with its accompanying impertinences, that it was impossible for them to sail under him

1667.

any longer. The Fiscal ordered to investigate the matter this evening.

July 14th.—Early this morning the Fiscal reported that he had found the charges proved. That in consequence of the dissipations of the skipper, the voyage of the vessel had been very much impeded, as neither the mate nor anyone else was allowed to tack, or take another course, when the wind was unfavourable. That in consequence of his continual drunkenness, he could not be got from his bed, or made to utter a word, and that he had sworn that if he ever had to go to sea again with the same crew, he would wreck his vessel. The Council accordingly decided to send him to Batavia as a passenger on board *De Jonge Prins*, and to appoint to the hooker, as provisional skipper, the chief mate of the *Westerwout*, named Cornelis Philipsz: of Middelburgh, an experienced and sober seaman.

July 16th —Death of the soldier, Jan Eynthoven, who arrived here this year in *Het Wapen van Hoorn*. 17th (Sunday).—Death in Hospital of Bartholomeus de Vos, left sick here by one of the Return ships. 18th.—S.E. wind. The hooker reaches the Island soon, and the Fiscal, having done his work quickly there, she proceeded on her voyage, and was soon out of sight. God grant her a safe voyage.

July 19th.—The Fiscal returns from the Island in a row-boat.

July 20th.—The *Jonge Prins* receives her despatch. 21st.—One of our freemen shot a wolf, and received the fixed reward of f20.

July 22nd.—Boat leaves for the Island with supplies. The *Jonge Prins* leaves.

July 25th.—The *Bruydegom* and other boats of the freemen arrive from Saldanha Bay with fish, but with no oil, which we are much in want of.

July 26th.—Heavy N. Wester with rain during the night, as well as part of to-day. During the night a whale was washed up at the Salt River, which we had cut up by a freeman for oiling the daily wagons, as we have no train oil.

July 28th.—Fine weather, with now and then a slight shower. Sergeant Cruythoff and 11 men proceed to the Sousoa kraals, about five or six days' journey distant from this, to endeavour to obtain a fair quantity of cattle for the outward bound ships, of which there are good prospects, as those tribes have of their own accord requested us to visit them for the purpose. 30th.—Death of the soldier, Etienna Coleyn, who arrived this year in the

*Diemermeer*, and of the soldier Carant Rekenbroeck, who arrived in the *Victoria*. 31st.—Death in Hospital of the sailor, Theunis Cornelisz, who arrived in 1665 in the *Amersfoort*.

August 1st.—Decided to despatch the *Bruydegom* with 4 or 5 men to St. Helena Bay, to carefully investigate whether the Oliphant's River discharges itself into it, as well as to endeavour to barter some cattle from the neighbouring natives, and send them overland to us.

August 2nd.—Corporal Jeronimus Croes returns from Oedasoa's kraals with 24 cattle and 130 sheep. On their return the men had shot a wolf. The ordinary premium was paid to them. This evening an agriculturist produces the skin of another wolf which he had shot and flayed.

August 3rd.—The *Bruydegom* leaves for St. Helena Bay. 5th.—Another wolf shot by one of our agriculturists. 8th.—Provisions and brandy sent to Robben Island. 12th.—More provisions and some ammunition sent to the Island.

August 15th.—Stock taken to-day, and books being made up. 16th.—Death of the sailor, Jan Adriaensz. of Groningen, who arrived in the ship (?)

August 20th.—Meeting of Council, and some wanton servants corrected according to deserts. Our horsemen, lying outside, brought in a lion's skin. The animal had been shot yesterday, whilst among the sheep of some Hottentoo kraals. They received the ordinary reward of f25.

August 21st (Sunday).—This evening, in the usual meeting (of Council), it was decided to come together again to-morrow afternoon with the past and present burgher councillors, and to fix the rates for the conveyance of planks, &c., from Hout Bay to the Fort, which the freemen can easily undertake.

August 22nd.—Council accordingly meets, and after deliberation decides to allow f3 carriage for every 100 feet of planking, and fixes the number of palisades and other timber, which will form a load from Hout Bay.

August 29th.—Arrival of the *Wassende Maan* from Texel, the 19th April, Skipper Pieter Douwes: Had left Texel on the 19th April with 175 men, of whom six had died, including the wife of the Rev. Arnoldus van Oirschot, whom we buried here on land. The rest were well (dispoos). . . . Had called nowhere. Destined to Ceylon.

In their despatch of the 14th March, the Directors inform us that there was a good prospect of peace with England, and that



1667.

negotiations had already commenced. Nevertheless the Lords States-General were as busy as ever to fit out for sea a considerable fleet of ships. They also sent us a curtailed list of supplies requisitioned for by us last year. 30th and 31st.—The *Wassende Maan* being discharged of her Cape cargo.

September 1st.—Death of Robbert Robbertsz: of Woerden, who arrived in (?)

September 4th.—Towards evening our carpenter, and those of the vessel, were sent to the “Schuur” to sleep there to-night (Sunday), in order to leave to-morrow morning for the forest, to look for suitable timber for a new mizenmast and top masts for the vessel. 6th.—This morning early the timber arrived at the Fort, and was immediately sent on board.

September 8th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van ter Gouw*, Skipper Gale Galisz:, destined to Ceylon. Left Texel on the 20th May *via* Shetland. Carried 166 men, of whom 4 had died. The rest were still in good health (*mooitjes*). Brought no further news, but merely a portion of our supplies.

Arrival of the freemen's boats from the Island with fish, and of our sloop from St. Helena Bay. Her mate (in command) reported that not the Oliphant's, but the Berg River, discharged itself into it. A certain corporal, however, who had accompanied him, had followed the coast about 30 miles, and finally discovered the mouth of the Oliphant's River, but it was so shallow at its entrance that it would be impossible for a vessel to sail into it. The corporal had also found there the little Chariguriquas, from whom he bartered 12 cattle and 74 sheep, which were brought to us overland, but the Namaquas, for whom such frequent expeditions, extending over 3 or 4 months, had been despatched, had retired too far with their kraals.

Return also of Sergeant Cruythoff and company, except the soldier, Jan Zacharias of (?), who arrived in 1666 in the *Tyger*. At the kraals of a tribe called Zousuas he wished to move the bait of a gun-trap in a different position, when, through carelessness, the gun went off, and five or six bullets entered his right knee, resulting in his death two or three days later. They brought 42 oxen and 70 sheep, obtained by barter.

September 10th.—Council Meeting, attended also by the skippers of the *Goula* and *Wassende Maan*. Considered that the monsoon (season) was too far advanced to take the course between Madagascar and the main land, as contrary winds and currents, which are now setting in, might frustrate the voyage of both vessels. Decided, after careful deliberation and study of the charts, as they give the monsoons and winds, to take a certainty for

an uncertainty, and decide that the two vessels shall proceed to Ceylon by the outside course, as described by Commander Roothaas.

September 11th. Sunday.—Both vessels leave: 13th.—*Het Wapen van Tergouw* receives her dispatch. 16.—She leaves. God grant her, and her predecessor, a safe voyage.

September 18th.—Ensign Coon sent to Saldanha Bay to inspect the condition of the different islands there, and to inquire how many sheep the free oil-boilers had obtained from the natives and placed on the islands. 19th.—He leaves in the *Bruydegom*. Sergeant Cruythoff and 7 men also leave once more for the interior, not only to dig up the copper which, through want of packmen, they had been obliged to bury, but on his return, if falling in with other kraals, to endeavour to barter the same for cattle. Provisions sent to the island

September 20th.—Death in Hospital of Christiaan Jaspersz: Brant, who arrived as soldier in 1666 in the *Gerechtigheyt*. 24th.—More provisions sent to the island, vinegar, sweet, and train oil.

September 29th.—Ensign Coon returns from Saldanha Bay, and reports that the freemen had found fine pasturage on Dassen Island as well as fresh water, and that they had stocked it with 186 sheep and 1 calf, all belonging to different owners, and that the island was occupied by large numbers of seals. On the 20th he had arrived at the Schapen Island and Saldanha Bay, which also had fine pasturage for a large number of sheep, but no good water. There were only 21 sheep on the “Meeuwen” Island, belonging to the freemen, Cornelis Cornelisz: Slim, and Claas Gosselinx. The other islets, situated within and before the Bay, namely, the “Marcus,” “Madagasen,” “Jutten,” and “Vondeling,” were mostly surrounded by steep rocks, and filled with a large number of seals.

October 1st.—Bartered 3 sheep from the Chariguriquas. 5th. A little rain during the night and to-day, which has a little refreshed the parched earth.

October 7th.—Strong S.E. wind (Friday). This afternoon a preparation service was held for the Holy Supper (next Sunday).

October 9th.—Sunday. Same strong S. Easter. The Lord's Holy Supper administered to-day to the congregation by the Rev. Adrianus de Vooght, and the day accordingly holily spent.

October 10th.—Obtained 1 ox from the Saldanhars. Return of Sergeant Cruythoff with 19 cattle and 62 sheep. He had found his buried copper, &c., at the proper spot, and bartered some of it away for cattle. This evening we commenced, with assistance of

1667.

the whole garrison, to launch our new vessel. 11th.—Provisions sent to the island. 12th.—The launching of the vessel continued.

October 13th.—The freeman, Willem Willemsz: of Deventer, shoots a large wolf, and receives the premium. Lieutenant Schut ordered to proceed to the kraals of Oedosoia and Gounomoia to endeavour to barter some cattle there. 14th.—The launching of the vessel continued, so that towards evening she had been brought down to low water mark, and will float with the high tide. One of our hunters shot a wolf, for which he received the usual reward.

October 15th.—Found our large (new) boat afloat this morning. She was at once provided with ground tackle, &c., to be made safe in the roadstead. Lieut. Abraham Schut leaves with 6 men and merchandize for the country. 16th.—One of the outside guards brought in a large leopard shot by him. He receives the ordinary premium.

October 17th.—Council convened by the Commander, principally to consider certain memoranda submitted by the suspended junior merchant, Hendrick Lacus, in reply to three distinct charges of false and faithless conduct, both in the keeping of his books and the administration of affairs entrusted to him. His defence was considered frivolous, and it was decided to refer the whole back again to the said Lacus, and should he be able to adduce nothing further to exculpate himself, then to authorize the Fiscal to proceed against him in full form. See Resolution.

October 18th.—The memoranda returned to Lacus by Commissioners, with the order to submit a further reply.

The boat launched by us we have given the name of *Voerman*. She is now being ballasted with stones.

October 21st.—Lieut. Abr. Schut returns from the Cochoquas, where he could do almost nothing. He only brought 18 oxen and 58 sheep. They appeared to be overstocked with merchandize, and almost hooted him away, saying that we need no longer visit them for bartering purposes. The reason seems to be that the freemen shamefully undermine and spoil the Company's cattle trade by giving for 4 sheep as much as the Company gives for 10. The Council therefore decided to counteract this proceeding in every possible manner. The Lieutenant also mentioned that a few days ago they had a dreadful misadventure. One of his company, Lodewyck Heydeman, having fired at a rhinoceros, was attacked by the beast, and twice tossed by it nearly as high as 20 feet. He was consequently so grievously hurt that he died this morning, and was buried in the country.

This afternoon, according to usual custom, a merry dinner was given to all the ship's carpenters who had been working at the boat.



October 24th.—This evening, in the usual meeting, the Commander requests all members of the Council individually to advise to-morrow on the best manner in which to suppress the forbidden cattle trade. It was agreed to promulgate such placaten as will be the result of to-morrow's deliberations. 25th.—At noon such placaten were issued as were deemed necessary for the suppression of the forbidden cattle trade, and such instructions were given to the country guards, which they were made to swear to, as will appear from our letter and placcaat book.

October 28th.—Another small placcaat issued, notifying that the junior merchant, H. Lacus, was endeavouring to hide some of his effects, and warning all from harbouring such goods, advising them to deliver the same to the Company, on pain of suffering the penalties mentioned. (See placcaat.)

November 3rd.—Obtained 1 ox and 1 sheep from the Hottentoots.

November 6th.—The Fiscal leaves with some wares for the kraals of the Caapman, just beyond the Bosheuvel, to endeavour to barter some cattle from them. 8th.—He returns with 9 oxen and 26 sheep, having found the Hottentoots very unmannerly in their dealings. 11th.—Bartered two sheep from the Saldanbars.

November 13th.—Death of the junior merchant and salesman, Sieur Pieter van Clinkenberg. Since last Thursday (10th) he had suffered dreadfully from stomach ache, so that we are not without suspicion that he has been poisoned, especially as his female slave, who had been beaten by him some time previously, had hinted as much, and she has also been known in India as a very malignant woman. The body was therefore opened this afternoon, and the stomach and intestines were found to be full of wind and very much swollen. The rest of the body was found to be quite sound, only the right lung being somewhat inflamed and bad. The result did not confirm our suspicions, but we have nevertheless placed the woman in confinement, in order to examine her later on. 14th.—Piercing N.W. winds. This afternoon Sieur Clinkenberg was properly and honourably interred.

November 18th.—Arrival of the yacht *Meerman*, of Delft. Left Texel on the 6th June, with 148 men, of whom 12 had died. Called at Sierra Leone, where she had obtained fair refreshments. Brought no other news than that we were still at war with the English, but that it was likely that peace would soon be concluded, as the ambassadors of both countries had already arrived at Breda. 19th. The *Meerman* commencing to discharge her Cape cargo. Bartered 5 sheep.

November 20th and 21st.—About 4 o'clock this afternoon we

1687.

heard that some sailors of the *Meerman* had had a fight with some of our boatmen at Salt River, at the house of our free innkeeper, Christiaan Jansz: van Hoesum, and that Jan Willemsz: van Lingen had been so severely stabbed in the hip and stomach that he had to be conveyed hither in a wagon. Being in such a dangerous state he is as yet unable to mention the culprit. He died the next day, and it being found that death was the result of the wound only, the Fiscal was sent on board the *Meerman* to make inquiries among the seaman in order to find out who committed the deed.

November 22nd to 26th.—The Fiscal returning about 10 p.m. last night, reported that he had received some information, but (? not) enough to bring the crime home to anyone. He had, however, brought with him on shore three sailors who must have been present when the deed was committed, and whom he wished to be examined. This was done, but nothing of importance was elicited. The next day (23rd) the case came on again, when Jan van Baerlant was addressed by the Fiscal, in consequence of a certain affidavit, to explain why last Sunday he had said to the free fisherman, Carel Broesz:, who had asked him why his hat, which he wished to sew together again there, had been so much cut to pieces, “If I have received something, I have given back enough, if it might only remain there.” As he did not give a satisfactory reply, the Fiscal demanded that he should be put to the torture, but when this was communicated to him, he requested to be heard again, and then stated that a sailor named Frans Pietersz van Opstal, with him belonging to the *Meerman*, was likewise present at the fight, but had since not made his appearance, and was still on board, having been seen there to-day by Job de Rosyn, who on all occasions pretended to be very confused and surprised. The Fiscal and the book-keeper, Pieter van Clinken-berg, were thereupon sent on board in order to find the man, but they returned unsuccessful. The next day (24th) the man was sent on shore by the skipper of the *Meerman*. He had voluntarily surrendered himself, and had sufficiently confessed to the deed. He was accordingly imprisoned on shore. In the forenoon he stated that he had done the deed with a knife, but that sufficient cause had been given him by our men, who had beaten him with sticks and otherwise. Accordingly in the evening all our men who were present there, and some of the sailors of the ship, were again examined, but not one of them had seen the deed done, or the person who had been stabbed. They, however, declared that Barent Hendriex van Hamelwaerden, one of our boatmen, had so threatened the delinquent with stick and knife, and pressed him against the wall, that he had as it were forced him to commit the deed. On the 26th the case was further considered, when Jan van Baerlant, Claas Vegtman of Tyrol, Barent Hendrickz van

Hamelwaerden and Jerig Waller of Bassa, were required to give further evidence, and if they refused to do so, to be put to the torture. (See December 1.)

N.B.—Obtained during these days 1 ox and 75 sheep from the Hottentoots.

November 28th.—Arrival of the flute *Buyenskercke*, of Zealand. Left the *Wielingen* on the 21st June, and brought news that the Dutch fleet was outside, before, or inside the Thames, and that a hooker, which she had spoken at sea, had informed her, in the neighbourhood of the island Fero, that Admiral-General de Ruyter and his fleet had sailed up the Thames as far as Chatham, and destroyed the Royal depot and wharf. That they had spent more than twenty-four hours on shore, and destroyed everything possible, and that they had captured and sent to Holland 5 or 7 large ships, besides two Admiral's ships. That this deed had been considered of such importance by the State, that bonfires had been lighted. The confirmation of this news, and the establishment of peace we hope to hear of soon. God grant it.

The officers of this ship had likewise discovered a horrible conspiracy on board, 16 persons having conspired to seize the ship and murder the crew. Four of them were thrown overboard (de voeten gespoelt), and 10 were brought here as prisoners.

The *Bruydegom*, forced by the wind to put back from the Island, reported that on the way she had fallen in with the boat of the *Voerman* with a sailor sitting on the keel. He was nearly stiff from cold, but stated that with Jacob Cornelisz: of Rotterdam, also stationed on the *Voerman*, they had left the *Meerman* in their little boat, which, being very light, was turned over and filled by a wave. Both were thrown out, and Jacob, after a slight struggle, was drowned at his side. He, however, had drifted with the boat an hour.

December 1st.—The prisoner Opstal again brought up. The Fiscal claimed the sentence of death. Everything connected with the case having been again carefully gone into, and no valid excuse having been found, and every allowance made after his verbal statement to the Council, he was sentenced to be shot. The next day sentence was passed on Claas Vegtman of Tyrol, and Barent Hendrixx of Hamelwaerden, who were mulcted in the first place in an ordinary fine, and ordered afterwards to witness in the centre of a military guard the execution of the said Opstal, and after that to have a bullet fired over their heads, and to serve as convicts in chains for some years.

Jerig Waller, however, who had not acted quite so badly as the others, we decided to rivet in chains for one year and have thoroughly thrashed, besides paying a money fine to the Fiscal. This morning the delinquent was informed of his fate, who



1667. — showed himself anything but penitent. Obtained 11 sheep from the Hottentoots.

December 3rd.—Sentences executed. The delinquent repented fully of all his crimes, so that, consoled and with a firm faith in Christ, he met his death. Obtained 6 sheep from the natives.

December 4th (Sunday).—Lovely weather. After the second sermon this evening the officers of the *Meerman* received their despatch for Batavia. 5th. The *Meerman* leaves. God guide her safely. Obtained 17 sheep from the Hottentoots. 6th. Bartered 6 more sheep from the same. 7th. Obtained 8 sheep from the Hottentoots.

December 9th.—The *Buynskercke* receives her despatch. Obtained 9 sheep from the Hottentoots. 10th. She leaves with a strong S.E. breeze, taking with her 4 of her prisoners, of whom 6 had been transferred to the *Meerman*, as it was not deemed expedient to delay the vessel here longer for trying the culprits. (See Resolution.) 11th. Obtained 15 sheep from the Hottentoots.

December 12th.—Death of Jan van Ceulen, sailor, left here by the *Buijnskercke*. 13th. Bartered 4 sheep from the Hottentoots. 15th. Obtained 7 sheep and 3 oxen from the Hottentoots. 16th. Bought 3 sheep from the natives. 17th. Bartered 6 sheep more. 19th. Our Saldanha traders arrive with train oil. Obtained 23 sheep from the Hottentoots.

December 20th.—At the urgent request of the Saldanhars, camped at the Diepe Rivier, the wife of the Commander, Lieutenant Abraham Schut, and some other ladies, proceeded to the interior, to see what those natives might be willing to sell us, as well as the general doings of those people. 23rd. Obtained 2 sheep from the Hottentoots. Towards evening Mrs. Quaelbergen and her company return, having obtained from the Hottentoots 30 good head of cattle and 117 sheep.

December 24th.—Arrival of the three return ships, the flutes *Het Wapen van Hoorn*, and the *Alphen*, and the yacht *Constantia*. The skipper of the first was Jan van der Werff, as Admiral; the second, Symon van der Meer, and the third Pieter Vlieg. (number of men not given). Had left Batavia on the 8th October.

December 25th (Sunday).—Christmas Day. Celebrated the Lord's Holy Supper.

December 26th.—Service in the morning. Obtained 3 sheep from the Hottentoots.

December 28th.—Same piercing Table Mountain gales (valwinden). Obtained 16 sheep from the Hottentots.

January 1st (New Year).—With a N. breeze, our Divine Service was conducted. Obtained 5 sheep from the Hottentoots.

January 4th.—Our master agriculturist reports that, since yesterday, one of his strong farm servants has been missing, and that therefore he feared that an accident had befallen him. 5th. Obtained 4 cattle and 20 beasts from the Cochoquas. 6th. Heavy S. Easters continuing. Obtained 4 sheep from the Caapmen. 7th. Boat sent with rice and half-aum train oil to the Island.

January 8th (Sunday).—After service the master agriculturist informed us that the body of the missing farm servant had been found in the Fresh River, named the Liesbeeck, behind (the house of) Willem Schalk (? van der Merwe). It had been fished out, and in different places eaten by the crawfishes (? crabs) found there. The Fiscal and Lieutenant Abraham Schut were accordingly sent out to view the corpse, and only found what the crawfishes had left of it. The name of this farm servant was Bastiaen Adriaensz: van Ramsdonck. Death in Hospital of Thomas Solter, sailor, left behind by the *Buynskercke*. Obtained only 2 oxen from the Cochoquas.

January 11th.—Arrival of the *Achilles* from Batavia on the 18th October, laden with rice and other necessities for this place. 12th. The boat returns from the Island with 20 sheep.

January 13th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from the Island with shells and some released convicts. The *Achilles* being discharged. Obtained 4 sheep from the Housequas.

January 17th.—The *Bruydegom* (destined to take Corporal Anthony Bosman and 5 men to one of the Islands in Saldanha Bay) is to-day laden with necessary wares, &c., for the purpose. 11th. The *Bruydegom* leaves. 21st. Death in Hospital of Philip Gambie, left here by the *Buyenskercke*. Bartered 4 cattle and 21 sheep from the Hottentoots. 22nd. Obtained 2 more cattle and four sheep.

January 23rd.—The three return ships receive their despatch. The *Voerman* ordered to accompany them to sea, to try her sailing qualities.

January 24th.—The Fiscal proceeds on board to muster the crews and search for "stowaways." The ships leave in the afternoon. God grant them a safe arrival.

January 25th.—The *Voerman* returns. Could not be made to

1668.

sail close to the wind. Perhaps because she carries too little back sail. This may be remedied.

January 26th.—Sultry S. winds. Brought out some of our surplus guns, and placed them on the New Point, in order to make it as defensive as possible without delay. Obtained seven sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 27th.—Two brass and two iron guns landed from the *Achilles*, to be placed with some good French cannons, saved from the *Marischal*, on the same point. Obtained nine sheep from the Churiquas.

January 28th.—Towards evening we tried 14 of the French guns. All were found to be still very good. Obtained three cattle and 19 sheep from the Cochoquas.

January 30th.—The Fiscal, Lieutenant, and Dispenser, ordered to ride to Hout Bay to-morrow, and take careful stock there, as well as at the “Schuur,” of the Company’s cattle, materials, farm implements, &c., and also to select another spot for our cattle kraal at Hout Bay, as we daily find that the cattle, lying too near the salt water, drink of it in such quantities that many become quite stiff in consequence. 31st. The three Messieurs leave. Sent a letter overland with a Hottentoo, ordering the *Bruydegom*, fishing in Saldanha Bay, to return, in order to cruize before the Bay.

February 1st.—Rain during the night. The Fiscal returns from Hout Bay, and reports that not the brackish water or the poverty of the sheep caused their stiffness, but the young grass, the old grass being burnt too soon; the cattle like the young grass, and having once tasted it, will rather suffer hunger than eat the old grass. It was accordingly decided to warn everyone against such grass burning, on pain of corporal punishment.

February 5th.—Sunday. Arrival of the flute *Duynvliet*, from Texel on the 2nd October with 160 men, including skipper Douwe Harkes. Had nine deaths, and brought over 40 sick, notwithstanding she had called at Ilha de Maeij, and been fairly well refreshed there.

She brought us letters from the Directors, informing us that the very much desired peace between the Crown of England and our State, which will only take effect at this southern end on the 24th April next, had been established, so that they advise us still to be on our guard, and keep here all the Fatherland ships arriving here, as a defence for the expected return fleet.

Obtained three sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 6th.—The Fatherland letters read, in which their



Honours advise us to have a fire lighted on the N. point of Robben Island, when more than five ships are in sight, that we may be made aware of it in time.

Obtained a calf and six sheep from the Cochoquas. 7th.  
Bartered four oxen and one sheep from the same tribe. 8th.  
Bartered eight sheep from the Hottentoots.

February 9th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*. A fine new vessel. Had left the Meuse on the 5th October with 256 men, of whom six had died, among them two Frenchmen who had fought with each other on board. The one having stabbed the other to death, he was put overboard alive with the corpse. The skipper's name is Lambert Scheepen.

The *Voerman* despatched to cruize outside, and inform us of approaching ships.

Obtained four sheep from the Cochoquas.

February 11th.—Arrival of the *Damiata* of Amsterdam. Had left Texel on the 2nd October last with 209 men, of whom three had died. Skipper Cornelis Muts reported that a storm had compelled him to take refuge in Torbay, where five of his men deserted. Brought here a healthy crew.

Bartered three oxen and seven sheep this day. Death of Thomas Oloffsz.; left sick here by *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*.

February 12th.—Sunday. After the afternoon service our boat returned from the Island, and brought a note from the Superintendent there, informing us that nine ships had been seen at sea. We at once loaded our boat with fuel, and sent her to the Island with orders to our Secretary, who went with her, that, should the vessels be again seen, to light two signal fires on the Island, and instead of two prince's flags, to hoist only one with a pennant. At the same time all the seamen were ordered to proceed on board at once. Bartered seven sheep from the Hottentoots.

Also sent two men this evening to the back of the Lion Mountain to look out sharply during the night for the fires on the Island, and seeing the same, at once to inform us.

Return of the Hottentoo sent with a letter to Saldanha Bay on the 31st January, bringing back with him a letter from the Corporal, stating that hitherto they had not obtained any fish there, and that accordingly he had gone to St. Helena Bay in the *Bruydegom*, in order to make a trial there, as well as to endeavour to barter among the Hottentoo kraals there.

February 13th.—The *Voerman* returns. Had observed no vessels at sea. Was obliged to return, as she could not sail close to the wind. Will improve this with a mizen mast.

February 14th.—Heard nothing more of the ships. Death of

1668.

the sailor Hans Betstock, left here by the *Rotterdam*. 15th. Bartered yesterday and to-day five cattle and six sheep. 17th. Bartered one ox and six sheep. 20th. Some vinegar sent to the Island. Bartered one ox and one sheep. 21st. Seven ships sighted towards evening. A sergeant and eight soldiers sent in the boat in the direction of the "Walvis" (rock) to reconnoitre.

February 22nd.—Fine weather, S.E. breezes. This morning early the Commander proceeded to the roadstead to give proper orders to the skippers in case of an enemy approaching. Having been hardly two hours on board, he saw two vessels sailing into the bay and anchoring. The one was the galiot *De Vliegende Swan*, of Delft, and the other the hooker *De Kockmeeuw*, of Rotterdam. The first had left on the 19th (?), and the other on the (?) last year. Before dusk six more vessels arrived, being the return squadron under the flag of the Hon. Jan van Laan. Had left Batavia on the (?). They were *De Hollandsche Tuyn*, carrying the Admiral, Mr. Van Laan; *Het Wapen van Middelburgh*, with the Vice-Admiral, Mr. Wagenaer, on board; the *Dordrecht*, commanded by Rear-Admiral Verwey; the *Tyger*, under Skipper Swart; the *Kattenberg*, with Skipper Ouwel Jansz.; and the *Outschoorn*, with Skipper Jan Floodorp.

Bartered yesterday and to-day 21 sheep.

February 23rd.—Mr. Van der Laan lands at noon, and was properly received, saluted, and welcomed. Bartered four sheep from the Hottentoots.

February 25th.—Meeting of United Councils decides not to delay the fleet later than the 15th March, and to despatch the flute *Duynvliet* to Batavia with the news of the peace. The *Kockmeeuw* sent out to cruize. 26th. Sunday. Bartered 26 sheep in the afternoon.

February 27th.—Arrival of the hooker *Poelsnip*, and the flute *Westvout*, from Mauritius and Madagascar. They had left the former island on the (?), and according to instructions, called at Madagascar, at Antongil Bay, in order to look for some trade there for the Company, but Pieter van Meerhoff and eight men had been murdered by the blacks there. Before the murder they had only been able to obtain seven lasts of rice and three young slaves. They also brought with them the former Commander of Mauritius, George Wreede, whom they had removed from the Island, in consequence of the complaints of the garrison.

February 28th.—The *Duynvliet* receives her dispatch and takes with her 50 of our garrison. Obtained 7 oxen and 11 sheep from the Hottentoots. Death of one La Rose, who arrived as chief surgeon here in the *Dordrecht*.

March 1st.—Arrival of the yacht *Wilttenburgh*. Had left Texel on the 21st Nov. last. The *Duynvliet* leaves. May the Almighty conduct her safely. Death of Pieter Jansz: of Delft, who arrived in 1661 in the *Dorth*. 2nd. Obtained 2 sheep from the Hottentoots.

March 3rd.—Meeting convened for the purpose of further considering the case of the ex-merchant, Hendrick Lacus. The Fiscal read to him his claim, in which his (Lacus's) thefts and rogueries were fully set forth, but his only reply was, to play the innocent. It was therefore decided to hear some suspected persons on interrogatories, in order to obtain further information regarding the deficiencies. 5th. Bought 5 animals and 26 sheep to-day. 7th. Death of Jacob Jansz:, who arrived in 1667 in the *Buyenskercke*. Bartered 3 oxen and 6 sheep.

March 10th.—Arrival of the return ships *De Vryheid*, *Jonge Prins*, *Amerongen*, and the flute *De Spreeuw*, from Batavia on the (?); so that we have 10 return ships here, which will leave for home together. Death in Hospital of the soldier Dirck Harmansz:, who arrived in 1666 in the *Beurs*. Bartered 3 oxen and 15 sheep.

March 12th.—The Commissioner (v. d. Laan) proceeds to the country on an inspection tour. 13th. Bartered 11 sheep. 17th. Bartered 18 sheep.

March 18th.—Arrival of *Het Huys te Velsen* of Amsterdam. Had left the 23rd Oct. Lost 8 men by death; excepting 20 the rest were all well. A terrible mutiny would have broken out on board during the voyage, had it not been fortunately discovered in time. The mutineers consisted of 20 men, and had intended to seize and plunder the ship. Bartered 6 cattle and 30 sheep.

March 19th.—The Fiscal proceeds on board to collect all the written evidence (documentjes) against the accused and hear their defence. On his return he reported that the accused had denied most of the charges signed by the witnesses, and that he required them to be landed, in order to make further investigations.

March 20th.—The Fiscal and the Provost proceed on board and land 4 of the principal rogues. In the afternoon he lands the rest, about 12 or 14 persons, who, having been sharply questioned in the evening, partly acknowledged the crime. 21st. The aforesaid rogues having been again examined, and having signed their confession before 2 Commissioners, the Fiscal was ordered to convene the Court the day after to-morrow, and prepare his charges, and his demand for that day.

March 22nd.—Occupied ourselves mostly with the prisoners.



1668.

Arrival of the *Oostenburgh*. Had left Texel on the 2nd Oct., 1667, and lost 13 men by death.

March 23rd.—Meeting of the Broad Council, which finally adjudicated the case, passing sentence before the evening. Before sunset those about to die are informed of their fate. The informers (two) were each rewarded by the Court with Rds. 50.

March 24th.—To-day the sentences were carried out. Five were hanged, and seven were scourged and branded. As we had no executioner, the work was done pretty well by our Provost and Coffers (dat door onse Geweldigere en Coffers (vermits geen scherprechter hebben) noch al mooyties toeginck). We trust that this will be a deterrent to others, that their Honours' valuable vessels may sail with greater security. Obtained during the last three days 9 cattle and 61 sheep.

March 25th.—The Hon. Van der Laen, with luggage, embarks; so do the other gentlemen and friends belonging to the fleet, in order to be able to leave as soon as the wind is favourable.

Arrival of *Het Wapen van Vlissingen*, from Goeree on the 26th Dec. last. Among the soldiers on board, one was discovered to be a woman, who had enlisted under the name of Hans Christoffel van Boeckwalt. She was ordered on shore and dressed in female attire ('t vrouwelyek habijt). Death of the carpenter, Hendrick Roeloffs: left here by the *Vryheyt*.

March 26th.—Departure of the fleet. God grant it a safe voyage. The *Wiltburg* leaves in company, in order to take over such "stowaways" as might be discovered at sea.

Bartered 5 cattle and 28 sheep from the Hottentoots.

March 29th.—Dreadful thunder and lightning the whole past night, with heavy rain, the latter continuing the whole day.

March 30th.—The *Wiltburg* returns (see 26th), bringing a note to the Commander from Admiral Van der Laen, mentioning that no "stowaways" had been discovered, and once more expressing the thanks of all for the honour and friendship shown them, &c. (Letter dated "In the Return Ship, *De Hollantsen Thuyn*, out of sight of the Land of Natal, the 27th March, 1668.) 31st. Bartered since the 26th, 3 cattle and 53 sheep.

April 3rd.—The Fiscal proceeds inland with some wares, to endeavour to barter some cattle for the ships in sight. 4th. The *Wiltburg* and *Poelsnip* despatched to cruize outside.

April 5th.—Arrival of 3 Ceylon return ships, viz., *De Wassende Maan*, *Vlaedingen*, and *Loosduynen*. Had left Colombo on the 26th Jan. last. Also, shortly afterwards, that of a French hooker,

on her return to France from Madagascar. Death in Hospital of the sailor Enduyvel, brought here by the *Loosduynen*.

April 6th.—Arrival of the little flute *Vredenburg*, of Amsterdam. Had left Texel on the 13th Dec. last, destined to Ceylon. 7th. Arrival of the flute *Papenburgh* and the ship *Vrye Zee*. The first from Texel on the 19th, and the latter on the 13th December. The *Vrye Zee* had 15 deaths, and the *Papenburgh* one.

The *Wapen van Rotterdam*, *Damiata*, and *Oostenburgh*, receive their despatch. The Fiscal returns with 17 cattle and 13 sheep, and Corporal Jeronimus Croes with 24 cattle and 141 sheep. 10th. The three outward bound leave (see 7th). Arrival of the hooker *Rotgans*, of Rotterdam. Had left the Meuse the 16th Dec. 12th. During the night the French hooker left without any notice.

April 13th.—Arrival of the little yacht *De Geyt*, despatched by Amsterdam on the 22nd Dec., 1667.

April 15th (Sunday).—The Ceylon vessels, having been properly refreshed and supplied, are ready to leave. Arrival of the little yacht *De Bock* of Amsterdam; had left Texel on the 22nd Dec., 1667.

April 17th.—Arrival, during the night, of the ship *Voorsichtigheyt*, of Hoorn. The three Ceylon ships leave. God grant them a safe voyage.

April 20th.—The *Huys te Velsen*, *Het Wapen van Vlissingen*, *De Vrye Zee*, *Papenburgh*, and *Achilles*, receive their despatch for Batavia. Death in Hospital of the sailor Steven Pietersz., brought sick here by the *Vrye Zee*. The ships leave (21st) God grant them a safe voyage. The *Bruydegom* returns from Saldanha Bay with 11 casks of salted fish. 23rd. The *Vliegende Swaen*, *Wilttenburgh*, *De Geyt*, and *De Bock* receive their despatch. Provisions sent to the island.

April 24th.—This evening bonfires were lighted in honour of the peace concluded between England and the States. A very strong S. Easter blowing. 25th. The vessels leave (see 23rd). 26th. The last of our goods landed from the *Voorzichtigheyt*. 27th. The *Vredenburg*, *Rotgans*, and *Kockmeew* receive their despatch to Ceylon. 28th. They leave during the night. 29th. The *Voorsichtigheyt* and *Westwout* also receive their despatch. 30th. Both vessels leave. Death of Jan Egbertsz., left here by the *Vrye Zee*.

May 4th.—The *Voerman* proceeds to Saldanha Bay to be cleaned, and is to return with fish. 5th. Remarkably fine weather for our works. Death in Hospital of Ougert Ougerts: Switser; left here

1668

by the *Voorsichtigheyt*. The boat sent to Robben Island with instructions to the Superintendent to send back in her certain time-expired convicts.

May 9th.—The cold and rain, which have continued for 3 days and nights, cease, and our boat returns from the Island with the convicts and the shells.

May 10th.—(Thursday. Ascension Day.) Celebrated with two services. 11th. Death of the soldier, Cornelis Pietersz., left sick here by the *Vlaerdingen*. 12th. Bartered 3 cattle and 10 sheep. 14th. Return of the freemen's boat, *de Bruyt*, from Saldanha Bay with a full cargo of salted fish, which we bought for the slaves.

May 17th.—To-day a Hottentoo brought us a letter from Corporal Bosman at Saldanha Bay, informing the Commander that a large number of Hottentoots (called Namaquas) had seized the cattle of the Cape Hottentoots there, and in their fury, also 10 oxen and 30 sheep belonging to the Company. Not content with this, they had further shown a hostile front to our people, by wounding 2 or 3 men with their arrows. Thereupon our men fired and shot three down. The rest then took to flight with all the captured cattle. The next day, however, they returned, and from afar off, begged us to make peace. Although they would hear nothing of the cattle taken from the Company, we consented to do so, and bartered from them about 100 sheep and some oxen. The writer consequently wished to be provided with 7 or 8 extra men, that he might follow those natives with a force of 15 or 16 men, and also some merchandize to invite them to trade, as he believes that there is a prospect of it. A wagon with merchandise and 10 men will be sent to him to-morrow.

May 18th.—Early this morning the 10 men leave, carrying with them a letter to the corporal, permitting him to march to the Namaquas, if he were of opinion that he might do so without meeting a bad reception. He was to barter as much cattle as he could obtain, and not refer to the stolen cattle, showing no hostility whatever to that nation, but in every case merely acting on the defensive. 23rd. Bartered 16 sheep. 24th. Corporal Jerominus Croese returns with 17 cattle and 70 sheep. Bartered also an old cow and 18 lean sheep from the neighbouring Hottentoots. 25th. Provisions sent to the Island. 28th. The freemen's boat arrives from Saldanha Bay with provisions. 31st. Bartered 2 oxen and 5 sheep from the Caapmen.

June 1st.—During the afternoon the chief mate of the hooker *Scholvaert* and some sailors arrive at the fort with the intelligence that the said hooker had been wrecked yesterday at daybreak



between the Dasser and Robben Islands, and that all had been saved, excepting the skipper, Romboutz Hackert, of Dordrecht, and a sailor. At once Ensign Dirk Smient and 20 sailors and carpenters were sent away to see whether there was no chance to save the cargo, everyone having abandoned the hooker as she rolled about among the breakers. When the rest of the men, who are on their way hither, arrive, we shall further inquire into the reason.

June 3rd.—Cold, rainy weather continuing. Letter received from Ensign Smient, who had left the day before yesterday for the wreck, stating that on his arrival yesterday, he had found the hooker slinging to and fro among the breakers, but that he hoped that some cargo would be recovered. Holes, however, should be cut here and there in the wreck, that the fustage, &c., might the more easily float out of it, as she was full of water. The Commander sent him a reply for his guidance. 4th. Reply sent last night with a Hottentoot. The boat leaves with clothing for the convicts on the Island. 5th. Received a letter from Smient, mentioning that besides some cordage, which he now sent with the wagon, he had recovered from the wreck, which was quite broken below, 30 kegs of wine, 11 cases distilled waters, and a quantity of biscuits. He therefore required wagons. 6th. Seven wagons sent to the wreck early this morning in order to convey hither the recovered goods. Bartered 1 ox and 29 sheep from the Cochoquas. 7th. Some of the wagons return with some casks of French (brandy) and Spanish wine, as well as 12 cases (distilled waters), which were conveyed into the Company's cellars. 8th. Lieutenant Schut leaves early this morning with our ship's carpenter and some empty wagons, to relieve Smient, and see in what way the nails and anchors may be recovered from the wreck. 11th. Vehement rains during the night from the North, so that our vessels could hardly hold out. This morning we found the boat of the hooker thrown high and dry on shore at Salt River.

Ensign Smient returns with 5 wagons laden with cordage, sails, &c. 12th. Another wagon arrives bringing the sloop belonging to the wrecked vessel. 13th. As reported by the crew of the wreck, a quantity of rigging was still left on the beach; six wagons accordingly sent out to get it. 15th. The wagons return with cordage, anchors, &c.

June 16th.—Continuation of N.W. weather and rain. Corporal Croese and 7 men leave with some wares to barter cattle at the kraals of Gounomoa.

Arrival during the afternoon of *Het Hoff van Breda*, a fine spiegel ship (square-sterned vessel) of Amsterdam. Had left the Texel on the 27th December with 268 men, among them the Hon: Jacob Borghorst, Commander (who was quite ill and weak). He

1668.

had been specially accepted for the purpose, and sent hither by the full board of the Lords Seventeen at Amsterdam. His Honour mentioned that on account of the bad weather, they had been obliged to call at an English port twice, and afterwards at Cape Verde, where they had obtained a good supply of refreshments for the sick. She had 25 deaths, and brought about 15 sick. Obtained 5 sheep from the Hottentoots.

June 17th (Sunday).—The N. wind continues. Commander Quaelbergh proceeds on board early in the morning, and returns at noon with Commander Borghorst, who was properly saluted, and escorted by our garrison and the freemen.

### COMMANDER JACOB BORGHORST.

June 18th.—Same weather. This afternoon Commander Quaelberg, having called together the Council of this Fort and the burgher Councillors, read to the meeting the letter received from the Directors by the ship, *Het Hoff van Breda*, ordering him at once to lay down his office, and on the arrival of Mr. Borghorst, at once to transfer the command to him. In accordance, therefore, with the said order, His Honour at once renounced his authority, and transferred the same to Commander Borghorst.

Lieutenant Schut returns from the wreck, and reports that only some spars, and a few nail barrels had been left there, in charge of a corporal and 5 men.

This evening Ensign Smient was unanimously elected Commander of Mauritius. He will leave on the 30th in the *Poelsnip*. 19th. Six wagons sent to fetch the spars, &c., from the wreck. Officers and sailors of the wrecked hooker examined, and asked in what way the wreck had taken place. All laid the blame on the deceased skipper, according to the following attestation: "We, the undersigned officers and sailors in the Company's service, and serving on the late hooker, the *Scholvaert*, attest and declare, regarding the wrecking of the hooker, as follows, to the best of our knowledge, viz.:

Pieter Pietersz: Bruyn, of Flensburgh, chief mate,  
Abraham Gillesz: de Grant, of Delft, second mate,  
Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam, boatswain, and  
Zeeger Jansz: van der Ploegh, of Delft, steward,

who had left in the abovementioned service for the Rotterdam chamber, (the skipper being Romboutsz: Hacker of Dordrecht), that since they left the Meuse, on the 24th December last, the aforesaid skipper, when continually altering his courses, had never consulted them, but followed his own mind and head; yea! in such a way that (when they spoke to him about it) they were harshly treated by him. This occurred for the last time before

the stranding of the hooker, that is, at daybreak on the 31st May, when he showed it (God better it) sufficiently and too much, when the mates were, according to the plain chart, out of their reckoning, and the skipper having still to sail 38 miles along shore (ende hy schipper doen nogh wel 38 mylen over lant te seylen hebbende) they considered it advisable to notify to the skipper that it would be better to lie to during the night, instead of continuing the course in the dark with full sails. To this, however, he would not listen, but ordered the man at the helm to continue, saying, "We must have land." When the second officer afterwards heard the breakers, he at once informed the skipper of it, and requested him to lie to, adding that if a calm came on, they would all be lost. But the skipper replied, "You can hear the breakers at least five (Dutch) miles away, and the land will certainly give us warning," at the same time going along eastward with a fine breeze, until the junior mate finally called out, "Skipper! Methinks that I already see the breakers; let us wear, otherwise we shall get among the breakers, and should a calm then follow, we shall be lost." Thereupon the skipper himself mounted the rigging and descended astonished. A sudden calm followed, and the hooker was thus floated among the breakers. Notwithstanding, we endeavoured to wear, and throw out an anchor. It was too late however. All the above is the truth, and, if necessary, we offer to confirm it by oath. Signed at the Fort "the Good Hope," this 19th day of June, 1668, by the persons above mentioned.

Lower stood :

The chief mate and the undersigned sailors, all stationed on the aforesaid hooker, declare also, with the presentation to do so under oath, that the above declaration is true, and that we are personally acquainted with the whole. Signed on the same day by Albert Arysz: Carpenter, the X mark of Carsten Govertsz., Mathys Melsenboo van Beest, Jacobus, Dirksz: de Hoorn of Leyden, Joehim Vosch, Hendrick Dirksz: of the Briel, Johannes Cornelisz:, the X mark of Gerbrant Jansz: Vos.

June 20th.—Fine sunshine and weather. Both Commanders proceed to the country to view the Company's "Schoor," &c. 21st. Same pleasant weather. Received the rest of the spars, nails, &c., from the wreck. No chance of getting anything more, as the wreck has been washed further seaward and thrown over on her other side. 22nd. Same weather. The *Bruydegom* returns from Saldanha Bay with 10 casks of salted fish.

June 23rd.—The freemen's boats return to Saldanha Bay for oil and fish, with orders to search there carefully for the pole erected there by the French, and bring it hither, that it may be burnt to the greater satisfaction of the Commander.



1668.

June 24th. Sunday.--Fine, pleasant weather. As our garrison is now very small, we have commenced to preach in the Hall in the Fort.

This evening it was decided once more to garrison the country posts with 3 men each, and to-morrow to renew the placaten promulgated regarding cattle barter and hunting in the country; as rumour goes that since the aforesaid posts have been called in, the free residents have once more done as they liked (weder haer personagie gespeelt hebben), which the Fiscal will have to investigate.

June 25th.—Wind N.W. and cold. At noon the wagon returns with the 10 men sent on the 18th of last month to Bosman's assistance, with a letter from the latter saying that they had not been able to find the Namaquas, notwithstanding they had followed them to beyond the Oliphants River, and had to return to their old place at Saldanha Bay, without effecting their purpose. He would remain there with his 6 men until further orders. His troop consisted of 8 cattle and 200 sheep. Having no more provisions, he asks for some. Corporal Jeronimus Croes returns from Gounomoa's kraals with 37 cattle and 302 sheep, mostly obtained for tobacco.

June 26th.—Sent a wagon this morning early with some provisions to Saldanha Bay, and a note, saying that as the Hottentots have retired, and for a while no trade can be effected there, at once to come hither with the cattle.

This evening it was decided in Council no longer to pay day-wages for extra service, but 2 reals food money instead.

June 27th.—Everyone busy loading the *Poelsnip* with supplies, &c., for Mauritius. 28th. The *Poelsnip* receives her despatch. Bartered 2 sheep.

The free burgher Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, the lessee of the free retail of Mum, French or Rhenish wine here, is at his request allowed three years longer to retain the lease, provided that he annually pays the Company f100 for the same.

June 29th.—The *Poelsnip* leaves during the night. May God conduct her.

June 30th.—The mates, surgeon, and bookkeeper, of the wrecked hooker *Scholvaer* receive, at their urgent request, 5 of the 11 cases of distilled waters recovered, as they were their own property. The other 6 will be sold to the retail dealers and the proceeds paid to the Company.

July 2nd.—The Fiscal seizes to-day 8 head of cattle among those of the freemen, confiscating the same to the Company, as,

according to the Fiscal, they had been bartered from the Hottentoots. He undertook to prove it in good time.

July 3rd.—The *Hoff van Breda*, having been properly refreshed and provisioned, receives her despatch for Batavia. She takes with her in irons the chief mate and the sailor Carsten Govertsz., of the lost hooker *De Scholvaer*, who, in consequence of their mutinous (conspirabele) discourses, have been sent to their Honours at Batavia, together with the evidence.

July 4th.—Sent the yacht *Voerman* to Hout Bay to fish there, as fish, given to the slaves, save Fatherland pork and meat. 5th. The *Breda* leaves.

July 7th.—Arrival of Corporal Bosman from Saldanha Bay. Brought 6 cattle and 178 sheep. Reported that he had chopped up the pole which the French had erected there, and burnt it.

July 10th.—The *Voerman* returns from Saldanha Bay, having not been able to catch any fish there at this time of the year. 11th. Fine weather, very welcome, to enable us to repair our damaged works.

July 14th.—Jeronimus Croes proceeds inland to the nearest kraals to endeavour to trade.

July 16th.—Arrival of the hooker *De Lepelaer*. Had left Texel on the 21st March, with 22 men. Skipper named Cornelis Blanckeroot. All well.

July 17th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van ter Veer*, of Zealand. Left Goeree on the 27th March with 180 men, among them skipper Jan Bartelsz.: Called nowhere. Had 4 deaths; brought 4 or 5 sick.

July 18th.—Corporal Jeronimus returns with 5 cattle and 60 sheep, collected from the Hottentoo kraals scattered here and there.

July 21st.—Arrival of the hooker *IJsvogel* of Delft. Had left the 22nd March with 17 men, all still well. Provisions sent to the island.

July 22nd. Sunday.—Arrival of the frigate *De Groene Papegaey* of Delft. Had left the 21st March with 29 men. Had no deaths, and, thank God! no sick. 23rd. The *Bruydegom* returns to Saldanha Bay to fish there. 24th. *Het Wapen van ter Veer* and *De Lepelaer* receive their despatch.

July 25th.—Sent Sergeant Cruythoff and another to the nearest Hottentoots to see whether, by means of presents of tobacco, &c., some cattle might not be obtained from them.

1668.

July 27th.—Arrival of the *Zuijt Polsbroeck* of Amsterdam. Had left the 12th April with 279 men, including the chief merchant Arnout van Overbeeke and skipper Jan Swart. Had 5 deaths, and brought a few sick. Called nowhere.

Cruythoff returns in the evening, and reports that some cattle might be obtained for beads and tobacco. 28th. He was accordingly sent back early this morning with those articles and three extra men.

July 30th.—The *Lepelaer* leaves. 31st. The *Waapen van ter Veere* also leaves, followed in the afternoon by the *Papegaey*. May the Almighty preserve them from all danger.

During the afternoon two Hottentots arrive with a request from Gounomoa to visit their kraals with some wares for trading purposes. Jeronimus was therefore sent thither this evening with 5 men.

August 1st.—Lieutenant Schut is expelled from the Council, because he had passed a deed of reclamation to the widow of the late Rev. Wachtendorp for libellous words uttered by him behind her back, and to her injury. The Council should keep itself free from obloquy, and unpolluted.

August 2nd.—The clerks having only now been able to balance the books, and render an account of the stock on hand, Mr. Van Quaelberg transfers his charge to his successor, the Hon. Jacob Borghorst, and with it the keys of the gate, stores, &c., and thus formally retired from office.

August 4th.—Sergeant Cruythoff returns, (see July 26) and reports that he had, according to orders, proceeded to the kraals of the Cape Hottentots about the Tiger Mountains, and where he had also lately been, in order to barter some cattle. That at the kraal of the so-called "Sick Captain" he had obtained one ox for beads and tobacco, and that he had there also received as a present for the Commander two sheep. In return, according to usual custom, and to move them to further barter, he had given, and poured out to the principal chiefs three or four litres brandy, two or three lbs. tobacco, and five or six lbs. rice. This appeared to have made them somewhat glad, and on the 30th July they obtained two oxen and 17 sheep, also for beads and tobacco. We then went to another kraal called "De Cuyper's" (Cooper's) and on the 31st obtained there, as a present for the Commander, one ox and two sheep; in return we gave them a similar present to that already mentioned, and bartered from them for beads and tobacco three oxen and 15 sheep. On the 1st August we reached the kraal called "Taback tecke mans" (? Tobacco thieves), where we received a present of three sheep, and in return gave a similar present as above. They sold us seven oxen and nine sheep for



beads and tobacco. On the 3rd we arrived at the kraal of Schacher, who presented us with three sheep, and received in return a present like that already described. We bartered from him four oxen and 12 sheep, and on the 4th we were back again at the Fort, bringing with us 18 oxen and 63 sheep. We spent for the barter, 85 lbs. tobacco, 6 lbs. stave copper,  $\frac{1}{2}$  half anker brandy, 20 lbs. rice, 25 lbs. beads, and 2 mas red beads. The rest of the merchandise we have brought back, viz., 40 lbs. tobacco, and 46 lbs. copper.

August 5th.—Death in hospital of the sailor Jan Davitsz: of Nijmegen, left sick here by *Het Hoff van Breda*.

August 6th.—The same N. winds continue. Farewell dinner given to our friends on board the *Polsbroeck*. 7th. Provisions sent to the Island.

August 9th.—In consequence of his weak state, permission is granted to our minister, the Rev. De Vooght, to conduct, until further orders, only one service every Sunday, the second one to be held on a week day. Hitherto he held two services every Sunday.

August 10th.—Jeronymus Croese returns from the country with 26 cattle and 163 sheep, which he had obtained with great trouble and presents of arrack, from the Cochoquas.

August 11th.—The violent S.E. winds go down during the night, and Mr. Quaelbergh and family, and the other friends embark in the *Polsbroeck*. 12th. The latter leaves. 13th. She reaches the open sea.

August 17th.—The burgher, Elbert Diemer, elected burgher Councillor in the place of Thomas Mulder, gone to Europe in the Return Fleet.

August 21st.—The hooker *IJsrogel* leaves.

August 22nd.—The yacht *Voerman* leaves (to explore the East coast), and takes with her, besides her ordinary crew, a corporal and 15 men to be landed at Mossel Bay, and to return overland with such cattle as they may be able to obtain from the Hottentoots there.

After the usual evening prayer, it was decided by the Council no longer to allow the workmen two reals as board money, but to give them instead, some damaged coarse cloth, coats, socks, shoes, &c. (See Resolution.)

August 24th.—Arrival of *Het Sticht van Utrecht* of Amsterdam. Left the Texel on the 8th April with 290 men, including the merchant Hinloopen. Had six deaths. Excepting 13 or 14, all were well, including the skipper, Robbert Ram. Also towards

1668.

evening the flute *Sparendam*, also of Amsterdam. Had left the 11th April with 167 men, of whom nine had died, including the junior merchant Roothooff. Called nowhere. Skipper's name Dominicus Greijne.

August 27th.—Sent 30 men of *Het Sticht van Utrecht* to the Forest to drag some timber from it.

August 28th.—Arrival of the *Nieuwe Middelburgh* of Zealand. Had left the 26th April with 323 souls, including the merchant Coesaer, his wife, niece, children, &c. Fifty-three had died, whilst more than 100 were sick. Was very much in want of refreshments. Sends three dead on shore, with request that they may be buried. 29th. Well provided with cattle and refreshments. Letter from the Commander to the merchant Coesar says, "From some private conversation of your mate yesterday we were astonished to hear of the desolate condition of your vessel, viz., that you had between 60 or 70 sick on board. This should have been made known to us, that we might have at once prepared accommodation for them. But as you do not mention it, we do not believe it." . . .

(Signed) JACOB BORGHORST.

Sergeant Cruythoff leaves for the nearest Hottentoo camp to endeavour to barter cattle for the Company.

August 29th.—About 100 sick land, and a convenient room in the fort was placed at the disposal of the merchant Coesar and his wife, who were somewhat indisposed. But they had hardly taken possession of it, when they retired to the country, to the house of a freeman with the pretence that his wife, being very weak, had to be accommodated outside, and assisted by other women.

August 30th.—The garrison mustered, and our surplus men embarked into the *Sparendam*, previously providing some "plucked birds" each with a pea jacket, a pair of shoes and a pair of stockings, articles almost completely damaged (*bedorven*) and written off the books. Three ships' carpenters of the *Nieuwe Middelburg* transferred to the *Sparendam*.

Sergeant Cruythoff returns with good news regarding barter for cattle. He is sent back with wares, tobacco, arrack, &c.

September 1st.—The *Sparendam* receives her despatch for Ceylon, sailing between Madagascar and the mainland. 2nd. She leaves. Two of three sailors who had deserted from her, were searched for, and apprehended before dark.

September 3rd.—Fine weather. Those of *Het Sticht* hard at work to fill their empty water casks, and get them on board. Public notice given by beat of drum that everyone belonging to

the vessel was, on pain of punishment, to proceed on board, as the vessel will receive her despatch to-morrow, so that no one may be left behind. The Provost having been sent to the country, captured the third sailor of the *Sparendam*. A Placcaat was also issued forbidding the going into the country without permission, for the purpose of shooting.

September 4th.—Our friends of the *Utrecht* embark, and before night she was out of sight. God save her from misadventure, and bring her safe to Batavia.

September 5th.—Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff returns with 18 lean sheep, which will not go very far. 6th. Early this morning he was sent with a wagon, six men, and merchandise to the kraals of Oedesoa, to tempt them with presents of brandy and tobacco, to trade, as there are very few cattle and sheep for the friends expected.

September 7th.—The second lot of convalescents removed from the hospital to the *Nieuwe Middelburgh*, so that 58 are still left over.

September 8th.—Two persons loaned to a freeman, as their skippers declared that they did not require them.

September 9th.—The skipper of the *Middelburg*, being questioned by the Commander, replied that he would be ready to leave next Tuesday (11th). It was accordingly decided to send two Commissioners to the merchant Coesar to ask him whether, in consequence of his indisposition, he could resolve to leave on that day, or that the vessel should be detained for any reasons he might suggest.

September 10th.—The two Commissioners call on Mr. Coesar early this morning, and having addressed him about his departure, he replied that, not only on account of his own and his wife's health, but also that of the rest of the sick, who are still in hospital to the number of 58, the ship's departure should be delayed until next Friday. That day was accordingly fixed, and the vessel supplied every day with fresh water, which was easily done in this pleasant weather.

September 11th.—Same lovely weather. Mons: Coesar sent a note, requesting the loan of the carriage (Carosch), and four riding horses, to drive and ride into the country for his pleasure. This was granted, and he personally rode about on horseback, from which it appears that His Honour is again in fair health.

September 12th.—Arrival of the flute *Beemster*. Left Texel on the 9th May with 140 men, including skipper Jan Barentsz: van Daelen. Called nowhere. Brought a healthy crew. Destined to Ceylon. Had lost 2 men.



1668.

September 13th.—Farewell dinner given to the officers of the *Middelburgh*. Excepting 15, who were still too weak, all her sick, having been restored to health, were embarked. 14th. The *Middelburgh* leaves. God guide her safely. Arrival of the flute *Haesenbergh* of Hoorn with 201 men. Left on the 17th May. Lost 18 by death.

Arrival of a soldier sent back by Sergeant Cruythoff with the horse of the said sergeant, which, whilst asleep, had been bitten below the stomach by a lion. The wound, however, is not dangerous. Cruythoff was resting, two days journey from this, with 140 sheep and 12 cattle obtained here and there at the various kraals. He arrives on the 16th.

September 17th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Saldanha Bay with 12 casks salted fish. A half-aum arrack and one do. oil sent to the Island. The boat also takes with her, for transshipment into the *Beemster*, despatched to Ceylon, a number of cases containing cloth, hats, &c., as we have found such a quantity of merchandize in the stores, as this small garrison will not be able to use up for the next 15 or 20 years, and which might get spoilt to the loss of the Company. Death of the sailor Roelof Albertsz : of Amsterdam, left here by the *Sparendam*. 19th. The *Beemster* leaves. God grant her a safe voyage. 20th. The *Bruydegom* provisioned for another fishing voyage to Saldanha Bay. 21st. Even closer and hotter than yesterday. The boat sent to the island with some bricks, and to bring back Eva with her, who is to remain here. Some thunder and lightning towards evening. 22nd. Some more cases with cloth, &c., shipped into the *Haesenbergh* for Batavia. 24th. The *Haesenbergh* receives her despatch.

September 27th.—The *Haesenbergh* leaves. Cruythoff and eight men, with some merchandise, leave on a journey along the East Coast, to meet the men who had left the Cape on the 22nd August last in the *Voerman* for Mossel Bay, in order to return overland, and on the way back barter cattle.

Commander Borghorst proceeds on an inspection tour to Hout Bay and returns in the evening.

September 28th.—Arrival of the *Gecroonde Vrede*, of Enckhuijsen. Left the 2nd May with 208 souls, including 42 soldiers, the Merchant Sieur Francx, his wife, 4 young ladies (juffers), Skipper and Junior Merchant. Excepting 32 men, all were well. 29th.—Sick landed and taken to the hospital.

September 30th.—N. wind during the night with heavy rain. Our boat returns from the Island with Eva and her children, and a quantity of slabs. Rain almost the whole day.

October 3rd.—Boat leaves for Island with a half-aum of train

oil, and some damaged (bedorvene) shoes for the convicts. 6th. Death in hospital of Dirk Cornelisz : Spill of Monnickendam, who arrived in the *Haesenbergh*.

October 7th (Sunday).—Fine weather. Farewell dinner given to the friends of the *Gecroonde Vrede*. 9th. The *Gecroonde Vrede* leaves. 10th. The *Bruydegom*, which has been waiting more than 14 days for a fair wind, leaves for Saldanha Bay to catch fish there. She took our open boat with her, and also 60 sheep to be placed on Dassen Island to get fat there. 11th. Variable weather in the morning, and warm during the day, which was very serviceable (approxos) for repairing our old neglected buildings.

October 14th.—The Hottentoots of Cuyper's kraal bring 13 sheep. This has not happened for a whole year. As they were the first tribe to visit the new commander (Borghorst), they received abundant presents of tobacco and strong drink. 16th. The Hottentoots bring 12 more sheep, among them 2 very fat ones. The latter as a present to the Commander. All were bartered for the usual merchandize, viz. : Tobacco, copper, &c., with a noble entertainment.

October 17th.—The Hottentoots being naturally of a begging disposition, were again treated until the evening with a glass of arrack, which they like very much.

October 20th.—The junior merchant, Jacob Granaat, sent to Dassen Island with 30 more sheep. He is also carefully to examine the condition of the Island and the freemen's sheep on it, and on his return, count the sheep on Robben Island.

October 24th.—The fine weather continuing, the Commander and the Fiscal Cretzer, accompanied by some of the most respectable (geciviliseerste) free burghers, at the request of the latter, proceed to the Hottentoots Holland, a place of whose uncommon fruitfulness nothing similar has been seen before here, in order to inspect it personally, as at present there are no vessels on the roadstead, and there is little necessary work to be done here.

October 25th.—Arrival of the hooker *Poelsnip*. Left Mauritius on the 15th September with 29 lbs. amber and 1,000 blocks ebony. She reported that there had been again some rogues there like three years ago, who had for their disobedience and mutinous conduct been banished on an island, but had escaped from it on a raft and fled inland. One of them, named Carsten Jansz., who had been wounded whilst being pursued, and had from pure desperation continually, and with a thundering mind (donderent gemoet) pulled the plaster from the wound, had died. The other, named Jan of Westphalia, had not yet been apprehended.

1668.

The ex-Commander, Jan van Laar, submitted the following report regarding the Island:—"Having resided on the Island Mauritius  $4\frac{1}{2}$  years as a servant of the Company, I found the island superabundantly supplied with cattle, not only round about the Lodge, but everywhere else. But as hunting in the neighbourhood of the Lodge has been proceeding uninterruptedly during all that time, the result has been that most of the cattle, in a circumference of 6 or 7 (Dutch) miles around it, have been caught or driven away. Near the foul bay (vuile bocht), about 14 miles distant from the Lodge, there is still an abundance of cattle, which consist of rams and goats, land tortoises and some harts. A large number of cattle might annually be caught here and salted down.

From the foul bay to the N.W. Harbour and English Bay, being about 25 or 30 (Dutch) miles distant from one another, a large number of bucks and goats are found, so large and fat, that in case of necessity, they might be caught by hand and without dogs. This I have seen done with my own eyes, but should it be necessary to catch any there for salting down and smoking, a vessel would be required capable of crossing the reefs, as it would be impossible to convey the meat to the Lodge overland.

From the English bay as far as Pieter Both—a very high and steep mountain near the sea shore, and so called of old—the distance is about 17 miles. Here also, as one marches along, large numbers of cattle are met with, consisting of bucks, goats, tortoises, pigs, harts, and extremely beautiful cows, some of which might be shot down or caught with dogs, but without a large boat they could not be brought to the Lodge. In this neighbourhood the fugitive blacks are in hiding.

From the Pieter Both Mountain to the Clappus (Cocoanut) Islands, a distance of 14 miles—abundance of the same kind of cattle is obtainable, but without a large vessel nothing could be removed.

The cocoanuts on the Islands have all been blown down by the hurricane, so that we could only pluck about 150. At other times we were accustomed to obtain above 2,000 annually. From the shore opposite the Clappus Islands to the Lodge, there is no cattle worth speaking of, for the reasons above mentioned.

The coasts here are rich in fish, so that if there be salt enough, a large quantity might be salted down annually, and sent on.

It is impossible to say where the ambergris is washed up or found, as I have never yet found any myself. Amber "de Noor" and Amber "Cuccini" are generally found near the Lodge, being cast on shore there by the East and S.E. Winds. For a whole year Ebony may still be cut in the Cronenburg forest, where this work has been proceeding during the past four years. Afterwards it will be necessary to proceed to the foul bay, where about 16 or



1800 blocks of ebony may be cut, each 7 feet long, but for the conveyance of the same a large boat will also be required, as, in consequence of the reefs and shallows, they cannot be moved along shore.

There is likewise here a large gap into which a large boat might easily enter, anchoring before the river on which the timber is to be floated down to the shore from the forest.

For 4 or 5 years longer, timber will be obtainable at a distance of 2 or 3 miles to the east and west of the Fort, and an ordinary vessel might bring it to the Fort.

Agriculture, which has been taken in hand several times, does not succeed, as the seed when sown, springs up beautifully, but as soon as it has reached a certain height, it is burnt up by the sun, or bitten off by the rats, of which there are thousands, and which eat off the ears.

When I was leaving for the Cape, there was no ebony in stock; the Commander, Sieur Dirk Jausz : Smient, therefore took the matter in hand again by setting a few able hands at felling, whilst the rest of the men were engaged in cutting some poles to be used as palisades for his dwelling."

(Signed) J. VAN LAAR.

This 4th day of December, 1663.

Death of the sailor Paulus Mienis of Vrieslant, who arrived here in the *Gecroonde Vrede*.

October 26th.—Arrival of the ship *Amersfoort*, from Texel the 1st June. She had on board 294 souls—including 7 women, and brought 32 dead and 50 sick. One of the passengers on board was the Rev. Petrus Berhuysen.

Her skipper is named Jan van Campen, and the junior merchant Petrus Berhuysen.

Commander Borghorst returns from Hot: Holland, which he had found to be an extremely fertile country. He regretted it very much that such a large area should be left uncultivated, as it is so indispensable for the settlement in the rearing of cattle and the raising of crops.

October 29th.—The *Amersfoort* being discharged of the cargo for the Cape. Bartered 6 sheep from the Hottentoots. Anxious because our boat does not return.

October 30th.—The Fiscal goes on horseback early in the morning to the Lion's Rump, to see with his spy glass whether the boat is lying at Robben Island or drifting about in the neighbourhood. He saw the boat lying off the Island. In the afternoon it arrived in the bay, and the Junior Merchant, Sieur Granaat, reported that early in the afternoon of the 20th he had arrived at Dassen Island, &c., submitting the following report :

1668.

“The Dassen Island is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours walk in circumference, and its sea shore is crowded with a multitude of sea birds, *e.g.*, divers, mews, gulls, penguins and a few wild geese; their nests, especially those of the divers and penguins, cause a great stench on the beach in consequence of the dirt around and in them, which poisons the water that falls on the rocks in the rainy season, and causes the sheep that drink it to get swollen heads, and often to die in consequence. The seals are increasing in large numbers; their ordinary resting place is a rock on the eastern side of the Island, known as the castle. Their breeding season is now at hand, and the freemen hope to be able to kill a great many and so boil down a large quantity of oil. The soil of the Island is sandy, but unusually fertile in pasture for sheep, of which the freemen have good expectations, having already bred 371, which bring forth the whole year, and grow so fat that they are hardly edible, an ordinary sheep weighing from 70 to 100 lbs.

The 90 sheep conveyed thither lately, are thriving well. The coarse purslain and ontjes (uintjes—a small well known edible bulb), being in form like onions, grow there in great abundance, and are the best food for sheep, so that this Island is able easily to carry from 1,000 to 1,200 sheep during the whole year, and fatten them thoroughly, if only a spot could be found in the middle of the Island and on the lower ground, where stones are less plentiful, and where a well could be dug, for the water supply would be the most important feature, as the cattle would require a drink at least 2 or 3 times a day. A loose wooden enclosure would likewise be immediately required, in which to keep the cattle during night time. This enclosure should be moved every day during the rainy season from one suitable place to another. There should also be a hut for the shepherds, and a shed for the heavy ewes and young lambs, in order to keep them warm during the night, and away from the rest. In the centre of the Island the penguins have made innumerable nests underground. No vegetation is accordingly seen there, and hence it would be better to destroy these birds, instead of allowing them to breed on in that spot. This would be of further advantage to the sheep. The rabbits brought by us there, were likewise prospering well, and it was probable that in a comparatively brief period they would increase in fair number.” (Signed) JACOB GRANAAT.

Obtained 7 sheep from the Hottentoots.

October 31st.—Obtained 5 lean sheep from the Hottentoots. In accordance with instructions from the Directors, the Commander, Fiscal, and Ensign, parted with all their sheep (649 in number), to the Company. Also 23 draft oxen.

November 3rd.—Handsome weather with a slight S.E. breeze.

November 3rd.—The request of the Rev. Petrus Berhuysen, who had arrived here in the ship *Amersfoort* (see Oct. 26th), to remain over here for a time, was civilly refused, because if he remained here, he would draw no board money, and be obliged to find a lodging among the freemen, which would cause him great expense. Thereupon he hesitated. Moreover the surgeon had declared that his wife was but slightly feverish, and that there was nothing the matter with him. The fact was, he was dissatisfied with the ship and the skipper, a trivial matter as we found on enquiry, and he had during the voyage already let fall that he wished to remain for a while at the Cape, but as we did not desire to add to the burdens of this residency by unnecessary expenditure, we have politely refused his request.

November 4th.—In consequence of the heavy winds, our church, erected at the new point, is blown down in the evening. When our large garrison was still here, services had been conducted in it. At once a guard was sent thither to prevent the planks, which had been deposited in it, from being stolen.

November 6th.—Return of the yacht *De Voerman*, sent away on the 22nd August to explore the East Coast. On the 22nd October she had reached Mosselbay, and there landed Jeronimus Croese and his company, having before that found some Hottentoots to show them the way inland. From Mosselbay they had gone as far as the bay "Contante," but in consequence of the S.E. winds they could proceed no further. They brought back two men of Jeronimus, the one severely wounded by a lion, and the other ill.

November 12th.—Some sheep seized and forfeited to the Company, as they had been bartered from the Hottentoots by the free-man Roosendaal. On the 15th two more sheep were brought in by the outside guard, who had, during the night, discovered some Hottentoots and sheep passing their post, but finding that they were observed, the Hottentoots ran away, leaving these two animals behind. The whole lot were evidently intended for the freemen, and the Fiscal will accordingly inquire into the matter.

November 16th.—Decided to despatch the *Poelsnip* to Batavia, as she is not required here, and it would be unadvisable to send her to Mauritius during the dangerous monsoon, and the more so as there is no more ebony on hand there. (See Resolution).

November 18th.—Sunday. News early this morning from Houtbay that during the past night 3 cattle had been killed by



1668

a lion that had entered the kraal. The *Bruydegom* returns from Saldanha Bay with 13 casks of salted, and a quantity of dried and flayed fish.

November 23rd.—Return of Corporal Jeronymus, who with 15 others had left in the *Voerman*, which had been despatched on an exploring tour along the East Coast on the 22nd August last. He brought with him 87 fine oxen and 369 sheep, and reported that Sergeant Cruythoff, whom he had met, and with whom he had travelled as far as Hottentoots Holland, would arrive to-morrow with 50 more oxen and 200 sheep. This has been a most desirable result for the benefit of the return fleet, which can now be amply provided for, as well as the outward bound ships. According to his journal, Jeronymus had with much trouble, bartered from the Attaquas, after having landed at Mossel Bay, 16 fine pack oxen, with which he and his company marched inland. The said Attaquas are a tribe similar to the Cape Hottentoots, but well supplied with copper and beads, which they obtain from *another nation dwelling further towards the East, and as they say is somewhat darker*. This will be investigated later on.

November 24th.—Arrival of the hooker *Pittoor*, of Rotterdam. Left on the 26th June last with 20 men; one dead. Reported, thank God! that everything in the Fatherland was still in a good state. Arrival of Cruythoff with 52 cattle and 181 sheep.

November 26th.—The *Voerman* and *Bruydegom* sent to Dassen Island with 60 sheep, and having landed the latter, to proceed to Saldanha Bay to catch fish. Are well provided with casks and salt.

November 28th.—Arrival of the *Burgh van Leijen* of Amsterdam, Skipper Sijmon Cornelisz: Van der Meer, and junior merchant Lourens de Zaijer. Left the Texel on the 29th July. Carried 315 souls, including 145 soldiers. Had 4 deaths. Brought more than 50 sick suffering from scurvy. 29th. Arrival of the flute *Elburgh* of Enckhuijsen. Left Texel on the 20th June with 107 men. Skipper's name Cornelis Kaker. Had one death. The rest are fairly well. 30th. The Hooker *Poelsnip* leaves for Batavia, and the *Pittoor* also receives her despatch.

December 1st.—The *Pittoor* leaves. May God the Lord guide both these small vessels in safety.

December 3rd.—Arrival of the ship *Eendracht* with 306 men. Had left the Meuse on the 29th July. Skipper Jan Pietersz: de Vrijen, and junior merchant Matthijs Sonmans. Has also on board a minister named Broerius. Called at St. Jago. Had 17 deaths; but hardly any sickness.

In the afternoon two soldiers of the flute *Elburgh*, which had arrived here on the 29th November, fight with rapiers. The one, Andries Godtfried Fleijsscher of Neurenburgh, was pierced through the stomach, above the navel, by the other, and having been attended to by the chief surgeon, was carried to a neighbouring freeman's house, as he could not survive very long ;—the murderer, Thomas Ert of Oldenburgh escaped inland. For about an hour the minister attended the dying man with comforting admonitions and Christian prayers. A *post-mortem* examination was held, and orders issued for the capture of the murderer, all being forbidden under heavy penalties to lodge, or in any way assist him. On the evening of the following day the Fiscal and some soldiers, who had been in pursuit, returned with the news that the fugitive had been seen near the Hout Bay, and when he had discovered the men in pursuit, had escaped towards the mountains, and that it had become too dark to follow him. On the 5th he was apprehended and brought in. He was at once examined, and confessed to the homicide, but would not acknowledge that he had been the aggressor, although two trustworthy witnesses proved it by sworn declarations. On the 6th he was again examined, when he signed a written Confession. Thereupon in the afternoon a meeting of the Council was convened, strengthened with the skippers of the two outward bound ships in the bay, when he declared that he deserved the punishment of death, and prayed for an honorable execution. It was unanimously decided to sentence him to be shot, and, according to custom, he was informed before sunset, to prepare himself at eleven o'clock of the forenoon of the morrow, to suffer the penalty of his crime, and when that hour struck, his sentence was again read out to him, and he was shot on the western side of the fortress. Thank God, the sentence was carried out in Christian form.

Arrival of *Het Casteel van Medenblich*, skipper Gerbrandt de Bock. Equipt by Enckhuijsen. Left on the 29th July with 302 men. Called nowhere. Brought 50 sick. Had 16 deaths.

December 8th.—The *Burgh van Leyden* and *Elburgh* receive their despatch. 11th. The *Eendracht* also.

December 12th.—A South West wind blowing. The three vessels *Burgh van Leyden*, *Elburg*, and *De Eendracht*, ready to leave for Batavia. The minister, (see November 3) and the junior merchant of the *Eendracht*, appeared on shore with letters, which they had written to the directors, evidently to loiter about, but the Commander, walking about the jetty, compelled them to return on board at once, saying that they should have sent their letters on board the *Casteel van Medenblich* according to orders, as they had

1668.

already taken their farewell, and it was not proper to return on shore again, for as the wind was favourable, their ships would not wait for them. They accordingly left at once. The unpleasantnesses which had occurred on board of the *Eendracht*, and their results appear to have been caused by the sergeant, who had engaged himself to a Miss Bremers, who, on her arrival here seemed to be anxious to break the match, and this caused an inordinary scandal gossip between the minister, the junior merchant, and the officers, but before their departure the affair had been settled by the transfer of the sergeant (to another vessel), he and Miss Bremers beforehand giving one another a letter of discharge.

December 13th.—Death in hospital of Adriaan Theunisz : of Delft, he had arrived here ill in the *Burgh van Leyden*.

Arrival of two big ships, and as neither carried a flag above or behind, and the *Casteel van Medenblik*, hoisted no flag for our information, we are somewhat anxious, the more so as nobody landed (te meer omdat wij van landt onder een schoot souwende niemant aff en quam). The Commander at once went with the Fiscal to the roadstead to the *Medenblik*, with the intention to hoist a white flag on her as a sign, should any landing take place, but before reaching that vessel, they saw a third ship sailing in and anchoring. The officers, before it had come to signalling, having come on board, informed us to our astonishment that they were the three vessels which had left yesterday, viz. : the *Burgh van Leyen*, *Eendracht* and *Elburgh*, which, having passed between the Island and the Mainland, had been suddenly overtaken by a calm, and encountered such heavy seas that they were in great danger of foundering, as the heavy seas forced them back so violently, that, in spite of tacking, they could not again get Robben Island on their side. With a fine N. breeze this morning they managed to weather the Island, and were obliged to come to an anchor here once more. However having hardly laid an hour, the S. Easter began to blow, and the skippers returning on board at once, they once more sailed away, getting out of sight before dark ; and as the wind increases we hope that they will keep further away from land, and reach the open sea. May the Almighty protect them from similar misadventures, and let them arrive safely at Batavia.

December 14th.—N. E. breeze. It is fortunate that the ships left yesterday, and the Commander ordered them to leave, as they might otherwise have been detained here for 3 or 4 days. Death in Hospital of Hendrick Jansz : of Utrecht, soldier, who arrived here in 1665 in the *Medenblik*.

December 15th.—The sick of the *Medenblik* restored to health, embark, and the officers receive their dispatch. The rest of the



water and refreshments sent on board, so that she may leave to-morrow. 16th. She leaves. 17th. Death in Hospital of Barend Lammertsz: of Amsterdam, our late master smith, who arrived as ship's corporal in the *Beurs* in 1666.

1668.

December 18th.—Corporal Jeronimus Croese leaves with some wares for the kraals of Gounomoa to obtain cattle. The Chief is encamped about 3 days' journey from this.

December 19th.—After the usual evening prayer, a certain person, left behind by the *Medenblick*, and who had during that vessel's stay here, been leading a life of dissipation on shore, was for the sake of the consequences, condemned to be soundly thrashed and chained, and so employed at the public works, until the arrival of a vessel to take him to Batavia.

December 20th.—Sergeant Cruythoff and 4 or 5 men sent to Dassen Island in the large boat, in order to dig a well there for the sheep, and build a hut for the caretakers. The fact is that the freemen have still a large quantity of sheep there, which daily exhaust the existing well, so that our animals must suffer thirst, and perish. The sergeant received the following instructions:—"Experience has taught us that the freemen's sheep on the Island become extraordinarily heavy and fat, weighing when clean from 100 to 120 lbs.; that with great danger to our people, and at great cost to our Company, cattle have been collected since the arrival of the present Commander (Borghorst) from the East and West Coast, from the interior and beyond the mountains, that a proper supply might be at hand for the return and outward bound ships, and that therefore he has decided to stock the Island with a moderate number of sheep, say 227; but as the freeman, especially Jochem Marquaart (*cum suis*) directly oppose this measure, and endeavour to destroy the cattle of the Company, pretending that there is not water sufficient, and that their sheep should precede ours when drinking at the well, the result being that the Company's animals are cruelly treated and killed, we have, to prevent all this, decided to send you thither, as you have such a thorough knowledge of the locality, and to entrust you with the following memoranda. You shall do your best to make a well on the most suitable spot in the centre of the Island, but if it be too stony there, you must dig one near the beach, and as deep as possible, in order to provide water for the Company's cattle all the year round. Materials for the purpose have already been sent thither, and you will receive as your assistants 6 able men, 4 of the garrison and 2 of the vessel. For the shepherds you shall erect a hut, the materials for which are already on the spot, we having taken them over from the freemen. The rest go with you. On your return you shall load the boat with sheep's

1668.

— dung, which is in great abundance there, and likewise call at Robben Island and see how things are getting on there, and how Sergeant Otto is behaving, and whether the sheep are well looked after ; and whether the shells have been placed near at hand for immediate removal to the Cape ; finally requiring from Otto his consumption book for December. We wish you in conclusion a good and happy voyage, and commend you to the protection of the Almighty. (Signed) JACOB BORGHORST. Done in the Fort Good Hope, this 21st day of December, 1668.

December 21st.—The aforesaid sergeant leaves.

December 23rd (Sunday).—Fine weather. The Holy Sacrament administered to this as yet small congregation. During last night the curtain on the western side of the gate of the earthen fort fell down again ; it had just been repaired, and the men were set to work at the re-erection of the church that had been blown down, because our hall, in which the services for our present small garrison are now held, will be too confined when the return fleet arrives, whilst the pulpit, consistory, benches, &c., have fortunately not been injured.

About 4 o'clock Sieur Granaat, the Cashier, proceeds to the Island in the boat, in order to inspect the Establishment, both as regards the proper distribution of the rations, and the counting of the sheep, goats, &c.

December 24th.—Corporal Jeronymus returns from the kraals of Gounomoa with 26 oxen and 180 sheep, including 8 oxen and 2 sheep which had previously been bartered there by freemen, but who, fearing that they would be seized and forfeited, had left them there. Before his departure the corporal had communicated the fact to him, and instructed him to make a seizure of the cattle, which were pointed out to him in a laughing way by one of the Hottentots, and surrendered by Gounomoa. The corporal had likewise been invited by the Heusequas to visit them for cattle barter.

December 25th.—Christmas (Chrisdag). Ordinary services held. The junior merchant and cashier, Sieur Granaat, returns from Robben Island, where he had gone to inspect, and reports that the cattle were getting on favourably, but that there had been some mischief among the garrison, for doors had been broken open and provisions stolen. The common people had been treated by their commanding officer worse than they would have been under the Turk, and did not obtain their proper rations. Granaat had accordingly taken some written depositions, which were now handed over to the Fiscal for him to proceed upon against the guilty.

December 28th.—Cloudy sky the whole day with a S.W. wind, which generally brings rain, but the clouds passed away and only a slight drizzle fell in the evening on the thirsty earth.

The freemen's boats return from the Islands with some oil and two letters to the Commander. The one was from the *Voerman*, stating that with its consort, the *Bruydegom*, it had been searching for salt there, but that they would have to wait a while longer before, in consequence of the water still in them, they would be able to obtain salt from the pans in Saldanha Bay. They had already salted down as much fish as the salt which they had taken with them, had enabled them to do. The yacht had also been beautifully caulked and cleaned. The second letter was from Sergeant Cruythoff, from Dassen Island, who had been sent thither to dig a well for watering the sheep, mentioning that immediately on his arrival he had commenced sinking a well with his men, and found sufficient water, but it was so brackish and bitter that it was undrinkable; accordingly he had made another attempt near the shore, and was still at work, there being every appearance of good water being found.

December 31st.—Rain during most of the night.

1669.

1669.

January 1st.—Drizzling weather. Sermon in the forenoon. In the afternoon the freemen and the garrison were under arms. They formed two beautiful companies. When they retired, the freemen were according to custom, presented with a case of wine, which they gratefully accepted. In the morning a large fish was playing in the water before the fort, and was thrown on shore by the waves. It was about 10 feet long, and was shot by a soldier, and then pulled above high water mark. Some believe it to be a seal, and others again think it is a sea lion. At any rate we intend to boil it down for oil.

January 2nd.—The S.E. wind blew so strong that a blacksmith, passing over the bridge outside the fort, and which had been partly broken up, in order to be repaired, was lifted up by a sudden whirlwind and thrown down from the bridge, coming with his head in contact with a piece of wood, and being stunned in consequence. According to the surgeon however there is no danger.

January 3rd.—This day about a half-aum of oil was obtained from the dead seal.

January 4th.—Corporal Jeronymus Cruse and 16 men, fitted out with merchandize and 6 weeks provisions, for a journey to the Heusequas (see December 24th). After visiting that tribe they are to visit the Ubiquas, a nation which we have never yet visited,



1669. — and dwelling near the Heusequas. The corporal is instructed to avoid bartering sheep if he can, as they are so delicate to bear the long and fatiguing journeys. Having in the afternoon packed all his goods in a wagon, he left for the cavalry stables in order to depart thence to-morrow morning very early with 10 strong pack oxen to carry the merchandize. . . . He returns on the 26th January (which see.)

January 6th (Sunday).—The Fiscal proceeds to Robben Island to inquire into the irregularities that had occurred there (see under December 25th, 1668), and to substitute the corporal accompanying him, for the present superintendent there. He returns on the 9th with the latter, named Otto Ralingh, whom he had replaced by a corporal, as he drew too large a salary in comparison with the size of the garrison which he had to look after. He further reported that there were no complaints on the island, that he had not been able to discover anything regarding the charges which the sergeant had brought forward about the breaking open of the stores, and that he had before his departure, advised every convict to obey their commander promptly in everything, and show no unwillingness in any way, as they would otherwise be punished corporally. They promised to do so. For the rest, the sheep, goats, and rabbits, were breeding rapidly.

January 14th.—Arrival of the yacht *Het Wapen van Armuyden* with 34 men. Left Goeree on the 24th September last for the Chamber Zeeland. Had called at St. Vincent. All well. Only one man died during the voyage.

January 16th.—Arrival of the *Tulpenburg* from Amsterdam the 15th September, 1668. Skipper Pieter Vlieghe and 270 men. She brought despatches from the Seventeen that the return fleet expected, would bring with it the merchant Jan van Aelmonden, whom their Honours would much like to see in the place of the Hon: Borghorst as Commander here, provided the latter consented to resign and proceed to India. The result will be known in time, as the Hon: Borghorst has not yet made up his mind.

The *Bruydegom* and *Voerman* return from Saldanha Bay, the one with 12, and the other with 21 casks of fish. The latter also brings 3 lasts of salt collected there.

January 18th.—Arrival of the *Dolphyn* of Rotterdam. Left the 2nd Oct: with 21 men. Two had died, including the skipper, Jan Teunisse Crats. The rest were still "dispoos" (well). Had called at the Island St. Vincent, and afterwards, without anchoring, at Ilho de Fogo, where she had obtained some refreshments.

January 19th.—Arrival of the flute *Gooylant* of Amsterdam.

Left Texel on the 2nd Aug: with 142 men, of whom 8 had died, among them the bookkeeper, Johannes Hackius. The rest all well (met gezont volcq opgescheept). Contrary winds had compelled her to call at Annaboa, where she had found an abundance of oranges.

January 21st.—The *Dolphyn* having arrived here on the 18th, had two deaths, the one being the skipper, Jan Teunisse Crats. This morning early his body was brought on shore to be buried. He had made the officers on board promise him on his death-bed to place his body in a coffin after death, and keep it on board until the ship's arrival in Table Bay. *He was succeeded by Jan Jansz: Oosterwijk, chief mate of the "Tulpenburgh," as his own mate was too ignorant, and had too little experience, besides the fact that he could not agree with the other officers.*

January 22nd.—Farewell dinner given to the officers of the *Tulpenburg*, *Gooylant*, *Armuyden* and *Dolphyn*. Drums beaten, and all the crews ordered to embark on pain of corporal punishment.

January 23rd.—The four vessels leave. The Fiscal proceeds to the country to see whether the agriculturists have garnered their grain, and commenced threshing. He was again to give them peremptory orders, so often ere this embodied in various placeaten, that when they had threshed and cleaned their wheat, they were to deliver the whole to the Company, and not, as rumour has it already, to barter it among one another, on pain of not only obtaining no provisions from the Company, but also of being heavily punished. By careful inquiry he had already learnt that some drunken members of that community had not shown the proper zeal, or been prepared and watchful, and he had accordingly given orders to the Company's agriculturists to convey all the corn of that class of people which was lying before their barns, exposed to rain and wind and the depredations of pigs, to the Company's granary, and there thresh it for the general good.

January 24th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van Middelburg* of Zealand. Left the 24th September with 260 souls, including skipper Jan Blaauwmolen and Junior Merchant Nicolaas Peltiers. Had 2 deaths. Called at St. Jago and found there water and a little refreshment. All well, praise be to God! excepting 2 or 3, who appear to be somewhat seedy (ontbacken).

Yesterday afternoon some Cape ladies, whilst taking a walk towards the downs where a number of Hottentoots ordinarily live, were told that the latter had buried a woman who had been delivered of a child the previous afternoon and died shortly afterwards, and that with her, they had buried the living babe, after

1669

having put it into a bag, covering it with earth as usual. Thereupon the women, at once making common cause against the Hottentoots, opened the grave as quickly as possible, and took out of it the little child still alive; forsooth, a dreadful law by which the living may be cast with the dead into one pit together without mercy (sonder pexatie).

January 26th.—Corporal Jeronymus returns with some exceedingly fine oxen and milch cows and sheep. This surprised us very much, as we know that the Hottentoots will not part with their milch cattle for any consideration whatever, as they derive all their sustenance from them. But it has been caused by the following circumstance. When the Corporal had arrived at the kraals of the Ubiquas, the latter did not wish to sell anything, but stole whatever they could get hold of. As they were persons who had robbed our cattle-barterers, named the Souquas, of all their cattle, and thus destroyed our ordinary trade with that tribe, the corporal was obliged to set his face against them, and obtaining the upperhand, he seized the whole kraal and brought it to the Fort.

January 27th.—Heavy S. E. wind. The walls of the church, which had again been built up, after having been blown down, once more fell down on both sides. They had been masoned up and only required the beams to connect them.

January 30th.—Arrival of the English Frigate *The Sun*, Capt: Andries Parek, bringing news from Bantam that the Dutch had licked the Macassarians. She left on the 2nd February after having properly saluted the Castle, and thanked the Commander for the refreshments allowed her during her stay. The said gentleman (schentelman) took a small letter to Patria.

January 31st.—Death in Hospital of the sailor Hendrick Boss of Bremen, left here by the *Casteel van Medenblik*.

February 4th.—The *Middelburg* receives her despatch and letters. 6th. She leaves. Arrival of het *Wapen van Zierickzee*. Left on the 24th September with 332 men. Had 8 deaths. Brought 20 sick, notwithstanding she had called at St. Resie and been refreshed there.

February 8.—In the evening the three children begotten by the late Junior Surgeon Pieter van Meerhoff out of the female Hottentoot Eva, appear in the hall, naked and destitute, the eldest sending in word that his mother, being quite drunk, had with all her household things and bedding gone to the Hottentoots, and that in their home (which had been prepared and finely furnished for her in the house at the old pottery) she had left nothing



behind in the shape of food, clothing or otherwise. This afternoon in consequence of her excessive drunkenness, and her shameful behaviour in the hall and at the dinner table of the Commander, she had been severely reprimanded, and advised to lead a better and more civilized life, and abandon her adulterous and shameful conduct. Associating as she did with all sorts of men especially at night time, if she did not amend, her children would be taken away from her, and she herself banished on an Island. Now having heard in the evening of her running away, and at the same time seeing these poor children standing there so destitute, and bearing in mind that a short time previously the church council had decided to remove the children from this drunken swine, we decided to look out for a respectable burgher who would be prepared to receive them gratis in board and clothing, and before it was quite dark, they were entrusted to the freeman Jan Reyniersz, deacon of the church, who, (with his wife) were people of an honest and godly character. The house was at the same time properly secured.

*The Church council had also in its meeting, selected the names of two members of the Congregation, to be submitted to us, that we might chose one for the office of Elder. The retiring deacon Harman Ernst von Gresnich was appointed to the office, and of the other names, submitted in the same manner, Adriaan Wils, and Gerrit van der Byl were chosen to serve as deacons.*

February 10th.—(Sunday.) Fine weather. In the afternoon a beautiful and edifying sermon was preached by the minister on board the ship *Zierikzee*. The same afternoon Eva, who, since she had run away and abandoned her children, did nothing else here and elsewhere than lead a life of debauchery, playing the beast at night with one or another, caused such a noise and commotion outside in the neighbourhood, that some complaints were brought against her, whilst one person was nearly killed in consequence. He had fortunately parried the blow with his left arm, and so escaped. But in order to prevent such irregularities, and all accidents that might result from them, the Fiscal received orders in the evening to take some soldiers with him and hunt up that Hottentoo pig in order to place her in custody in the Fort. After an absence of about half an hour he returned with that fine lady and locked her up, reporting that he had found her drunk again at the entrance to the downs among the Hottentoots, with a little pipe in the mouth. Having asked her what reason she had to abandon her children and take her bedding with her, he was mocked and derided by her; and further what she had done with her feather bed? She replied that she had sold it for a piece of tobacco, and spent all her money on drink, so that she had nothing left except a small bundle of children's clothing and her

1669.

own, which she had hid in a little bush, and was ready to sell. This the Fiscal took away from her and brought to the Fort for the use of the children.

February 16th.—The *Zierickzee* receives her despatch and our letters for Batavia. 21st. She leaves. God grant her a safe voyage.

February 25th.—Arrival of *Het Sticht van Utrecht* from Batavia the 20th December, in company of the *Zuyt Polsbroeck*, &c.. The *Polsbroeck* had on board the Hon: Joan Thyssen, Extraordinary Councillor of India, as Admiral. The *Wapen van der Veer*, with the Hon: Hartman as Vice Admiral, and de *Vrye Zee*, Skipper de Gilde as Rear Admiral.

Arrival in the afternoon of the *Middelburgh*, *Het Huys te Velsen*, and the little flute *Lepelaer*, the latter laden for this residency with rice, arrack, and other necessities. Also the *Rysende Son* and *Het Wapen Van ter Gouw*. 26th, *Het Wapen van ter Veer* arrives on the roadstead, and towards evening the flute *Voorsichtigheyt*. 28th. Death in hospital of the sailor Pieters van Sloote, left here by the *Casteel van Medenblik*, and of Hendrik . . . of Alekmaer, who arrived lately in the *Zierickzee*.

March 2nd.—Fine rain during the night, so that our vegetable seeds will be finely tempted from the ground (to spring forth).

March 4th.—The *Lepelaer* provided with refreshments and ordered to cruize outside for the Admiral of the return fleet and hand him a letter, mentioning the names of the return ships that had already arrived, and that the *Lepelaer* had been sent out to cruize for him, and furnished with refreshments. Letter signed by Jacob Borghorst, Cornelis de Cretzer, Johannes Coon, and Jacob Granaat. 5th The N. winds prevent the *Lepelaer* from leaving.

March 6th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van Hoorn* of Amsterdam. Had left the 16th November with 224 men, including Skipper Pieter . . . destined to Ceylon; also of *De Hollandsche Tuijn*, of Amsterdam for Batavia. Had left on the 13th November, 1668, with 321 souls, including 143 military. Skipper Jacob Poort reported that stormy weather had compelled him to call at the Isle of Wight. Both vessels had very few sick. 7th. The Admiral not yet having arrived, Commander Borghorst convened the broad Council, presided over by the Hon. Hartman. He read to the skippers and merchants the orders of the superiors of the 22nd August last, regarding the separate arrivals of the respective return ships, and that in such cases, as soon as they have been properly refreshed,

they shall prosecute their voyage without waiting for the others. They replied that they had not yet been sufficiently refreshed, but that if they received as much as they had had already, or twice as much, they would soon be prepared to leave. Decided to delay their departure until the 15th, and in the meanwhile await the arrival of the Admiral, and should the latter not be here yet on that day, to proceed home. It was further decided to give one sheep daily for every 15 men besides sufficient vegetables.

March 8th.—The Return ship *Zuid Polsbroek* arrives with the Hon : Joan Thijssen on board as Admiral of the fleet. On landing, he was received by the soldiers and burghers under arms, and properly welcomed.

March 9th.—Commander Borghorst and Mr. Hartman proceed on board the *Zuyd Polsbroeck*, and escorted on shore the Hon : Jan Thijssen, who was properly saluted by our soldiers and burghers. Not long afterwards arrived *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*, and the yacht *Batavia*, so that the only ships of the fleet still absent are the *Oostenburg* and the *Handelaar*. 10th. Towards evening they arrive, so that the whole fleet (God be praised) is now complete.

March 12th.—The men of the fleet busy taking in water. Decided no longer to supply those return ships, that arrived here before the Admiral, with double refreshments, but to furnish every vessel three times weekly with fresh meat and vegetables, because the precious cattle, which have been obtained not without great trouble from these African natives in different parts of the country, have already so much decreased in numbers, that unless they are being economized, not enough will be left for the outward bound vessels.

The departure of the fleet to take place eight days hence.

March 14th.—Same wind and weather (strong south-easter). The sloop of *Het Wapen van Rotterdam* blown to sea. The *Bruydegom* despatched to look for it and bring back, if possible, some sheep from the Island. Council meeting held in the evening. Decided to comply with the humble prayer of the wife of the junior merchant, Hendrik Lacus, to be allowed with her children to leave Robben Island for this place, on condition that she shall support herself without becoming a burden on the Company.

March 15th.—Some “kapaters” obtained from Robben Island for the return fleet, in order to economize the sheep.

The *Bruydegom* returns with sheep from Robben Island.

March 17th.—*Het Wapen van Hoorn* receives her despatch and our letters. 18th. She leaves. May God the Lord let her arrive safely at Ceylon under convoy of His Holy Angels.

This morning a court was held to try several offenders who



1669.

had misbehaved during the voyage from Batavia to this. They were punished with keel-hauling, yard-walking (ree-loopen) and banishment, as will appear from the sentences.

March 19th.—The culprits undergo their punishment.

As ordered by the Directors, all the officials who had still any cattle here, surrendered them to the Company at a reasonable price. The whole number thus obtained here and at Hout Bay, to be conveyed to good pastures, in order to be slaughtered for the ships.

March 22nd.—Farewell dinner to the Admiral (Commissioner) and the other ships' officers.

His Honour receives all the papers and our letters for home.

March 23rd.—The Admiral embarks with all the officers of the fleet under a salute from the guns. The fleet, consisting of 13 fine vessels, leaves on

March 24th.—Arrival of the two Ceylon ships *Cogge* and *Nuytsen* from Point de Galle the 22nd January; the first with 179 and the other with 168 men, of whom one had died during the voyage. Both vessels were under the command of the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens junior, Chief Merchant. He lands on the evening of the following day with his wife, who two days before her arrival here, had been confined near the land. Proper accommodation was provided for him.

March 25th.—Some freemen having drawn attention to the matter, it was found that the following persons had deserted in the return fleet, viz:—Marinus Marinius de Wit, freeman, Zacharias Cornelisse, of Embden, and Reynier Reyniersz: of Amsterdam, farm servants, and Andries Pieters of Ditmarsum, servant of the Company. Sergeant Jeronymus Cruse (or Croes) goes with six men to the kraals of Gounomoa and Oedasoa, in in order to endeavour to barter some oxen and sheep for tobacco, copper and heads, for the better supply of the outward-bound ships still expected. Death in hospital of Hendrik Maijor, cook's mate, left sick here by the *Rysende Son*.

March 26th.—South west wind blowing lustily. Our little yacht *De Bruydegom* proceeds to Robben Island to fetch thence some Dutch slaughter wethers for the ships on the roadstead. *She takes with her to the Island the Hottentoo woman Eva, who has now for some time already been sitting in the hole (prison) in consequence of her godless life.*

March 27th.—The S.E. wind having blown down the flagstaff, it was put up again to day, and made 10 or 12 feet higher, and carefully fixed with stays.

March 29th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Rob: Island with 30 wethers and a letter from the superintendent, regarding certain complaints of the convicts lately sent thither:—"Mons: Cretzer! By the *Bruydegom* Thomas Hendrikse and Gabriel Teunissen arrived here, being banished hither, the one for 2 and the other for 1 year. Also the female Hottentoo Eva. Of these however we have had no news. The two persons mentioned arrived here drunk, and after I had shown them their quarters, Hendriex, no doubt instigated by one of the other convicts, returned to me and said that I had said that I would box their ears thoroughly. Not even asking me where the Corporal of the Island was, he addressed himself to me and said in my presence that he would send a knife through the hide of the Corporal, yea! he even attempted to threaten me, but I checked him with my cane. The words imputed to me I never thought, much less uttered, but I for the moment passed over what he said, seeing that they were drunk, but in the evening when I made preparations for prayers, the said Thomas Hendrickse boldly entered the house, and grossly insulted me, by using very bad and improper words, yea! he even called me a fellow (vent), so that for the moment I had to defend myself with the cane. I trust, however, that, now they have quieted down a little, matters will go on better, but they cannot be trusted. I refer the matter to your judgment, to which I always submit . . ."

(Signed) PIETER SIGFRIT.

Robben Island, 27th March, 1669.

P.S.—I send you 30 wethers, and await your orders regarding the rations to be given to Mrs. Eva. Fuel is required for the fire hill; we have only enough for one night more. We also require some train oil.

March 31st (Sunday).—The usual services held in the hall of the Fort. S. W. wind and drizzling rain. In the evening the master gardener reported that some slaves—male and female—of the Company, and those of the larger portion of the freemen, had conspired to abscond inland the following night, and that they intended to stay there as long as possible, and should food fail them, then to remain and die together. They said that if they remained here, they would remain slaves and be obliged to work. That being beaten and ill-treated, they could no longer endure it, and had accordingly decided to run away. For their departure they had prepared all the clothing which they could obtain from their masters, one firelock, two pistols, powder and matches, besides a large knife. Thereupon the Fiscal and the freemen mounted their horses in order to follow them up. Excepting three, all the rest were recaptured and carefully confined, in order to reveal the hiding places of the others.

1669

April 1st.—Sergeant Jeronimus Croes returns with 216 sheep and 43 oxen. The following is his journal.—“Left the Fort on the 25th March with six men; marched a full Dutch mile to beyond the cavalry station. Reached the kraal of Gounomoa on the 27th, having marched 16 miles. On the 28th bartered 20 cattle and 116 sheep, mostly for tobacco, and after that gave them a ‘soopie’ (dram). On the 29th obtained 24 more cattle and 100 sheep from the same. Left on the 30th at sunrise on our return journey; arrived on the 1st (to-day) with the cattle.

April 2nd.—Arrival of the *Brederode* and the flute *Sparendam* from Ceylon. Left Galen on the 30th Jan.; the one with 91 and the other with 88 men. Also the *Vlaardingen* of Enckhuijsen. Left Texel on the 5th Jan: with 191 men. Fourteen had died. Also the Hooker *Wyting*, of Delft. Left the 7th Dec: last. 3rd. Arrival of the Hooker *De Barm*. Left the Meuse on the 4th Dec: 1668; equipped by Rotterdam. Fourteen on board. Towards evening the beautiful ship, *De Jonge Prins*, arrives, equipped by the Hoorn Chamber. Left the 14th Dec: with 324 men, of whom 25 had to be surrendered to the ocean. The rest are in fair health.

April 7th.—Sunday. Heavy S. Easters continue. Our usual Divine Service held.

April 8th.—A hot day, with a sweet gentle breeze from the N.W. The *Bruydegom* returns from Rob: Island with the convict Hendricx, who had endeavoured to lord it there (see March 29). A note from the Superintendent contained the information that they had run out of all their provisions, and that, as the grass had withered away, 14 sheep and a lot of fowls had died. There were hardly any more wethers. He wished to be provisioned without delay (dated 8th April).

April 9th.—Fine weather. The arrack for this residency discharged from the *Lepelaer*—eight leaguers—which were deposited in the warehouses.

Death in Hospital of Caspar Wenlip, left sick here by *Het Wapen van Middelburgh*.

April 10th.—Sergeant Cruythoff and 4 men sent to the neighbouring Hottentoots with some wares to endeavour to exchange the same for some cattle.

April 11th.—Fine weather. Arrival of the *Ternaten* and *Cattenburgh* of Amsterdam. Had left Texel on the 13th December, the first with 310 and the second with 194 men, of whom the *Ternaten* had lost 33, and the *Cattenburgh* 10. The *Ternaten* brought 80, and the *Cattenburgh* about 20 sick. Had called at the Grand Canaries, where they had been fairly refreshed.



April 12th.—Farewell dinner to Commander Ryckloff van Goens, jr., and the friends with him on board the 4 Ceylon ships.

Cruythoff sends in 39 sheep. Having proceeded in the direction of Hottentoots Holland, it is expected that he will make a good barter.

April 13th.—During the forenoon the Hon: Van Goens embarked with his wife and friends, and with a S.E. breeze left towards evening with the other vessels. God the Lord lead them safely to their destined haven.

Arrival of the *Amerongen*. Had left Texel on the 18th December last with 165 men. Had found good refreshments at St. Jago—lemons, citrons, and oranges. Brought 12 sick.

April 14th.—Service this morning (Sunday) in the hall (kat) of the Fort. Cold weather towards evening. Death in hospital of Otto Martens, sailor, left sick here by *Het Wapen van Middelburgh*.

April 15th.—N.W. breeze. Arrival of the flute *Hasenbergh* from Batavia. Left on the 1st February.

April 16th.—The *Jonge Prins*, *Vlaardingen*, *Wyting*, and *Barm* receive their despatch for Batavia. They left on the 17th.

April 17th.—The flute *Delffshaven* arrives in a very shattered condition. In latitude  $36^{\circ} 8' N$ . she had fought 6 hours (12 glasses) a Turkish pirate, and beaten it off. At the first onset 8 were killed, including skipper Michiel Jansen van Nieuwenhuijsen, and the Sergeant of the soldiers. 31 were wounded, of whom 8 died. The rest were nearly all well again, excepting 3 or 4. She had spoken the hooker *De Grundel*, having on board the Junior Merchant George Frederik Wreede, who sent the following letter to the Commander (Borghorst):—"That he had left the Meuse on the 3rd December last, with orders to explore and discover the island Martin Vaz and those around it, also Tristan d'Acunha and Diego de Alvares. That in  $1^{\circ} S$ . latitude he had fallen in with the flute *Delffshaven* on the way to the Cape, that he had found her a good opportunity to inform those at the Cape of their good health, &c., hitherto," &c. (dated 4th February, 1669).

April 18th.—Arrival of the *Papenburgh*; left Batavia on the 1st Feb: with 76 men. Sergeant Cruythoff returns with 11 oxen and 47 sheep, bartered from the neighbouring Hottentoots, viz: the Captains Cuyper, Schagger, Manckebeen, Zee Capiteijn, and Toback Tackmans, for tobacco, copper and beads. His journal is as follows:—"Left the Fort on the 10th instant, and proceeded as far as the 'Schuer.' The next day we reached Schagger's Kraal, where we bartered 20 sheep for tobacco. In the afternoon we reached the kraal of Houtebeen. The next day (12th) we obtained there 20 sheep for tobacco and copper. These

1669.

sheep and the others, bartered yesterday, we sent to the Fort with the soldier Christiaen Christiaensz : van Flackeren. Breaking up our camp, we proceeded to Hottentoots Holland. Having reached the kraals of the Zee-Capiteijn on the 13th, we bartered 10 sheep and one cow for tobacco. On the 14th we reached Cuijper's Kraal, where the next day we obtained 14 sheep and 2 oxen for tobacco. On the 16th we proceeded to the kraal of Toback Teckmans, where for tobacco and beads we obtained 5 cattle, and at Zieuwer's Kraal 23 sheep and 3 cattle. We then turned back towards the Fort, which we reached on the evening of the 18th with 47 sheep and 11 cattle."

April 19th.—Lieutenant Joh: Coon and two Commissioners proceed to the "Schuer" to transfer the superintendentship of that place from the late "Baas" Jan Teunissen, to Cornelis Claasen, of Utrecht, who takes the former's place.

April 22.—Four soldiers and 2 pack oxen sent to Saldanha Bay to hold possession of it again, and to remain there so long, until Sergeant Jeronymus Croes, who will follow in 8 or 10 days in the yacht *de Voerman*, shall have arrived there, and taken up his quarters at the upper and lower watering-places. For the present the place is entrusted to the care of a smart young fellow named Daniel Balck, who has for some time been stationed at the cavalry stables (ruijterstal).

April 24th.—Court held to consider a dispute between the skipper and the bookkeeper of the *Papenburgh*, viz.: that during the voyage the skipper had improperly reduced the rations of the men, without the knowledge of the bookkeeper. The case having been heard on both sides, it was found that the charges were frivolous, but in order to prevent further unpleasantness, and secure the safe voyage of the vessel, the bookkeeper of the flute *Hasenbergh* was exchanged for that of the *Papenburgh*. Commander Jacob Borghorst submits that in consequence of his weak and sickly condition, it has become necessary that he should be assisted with an experienced servant of the Company, who was likewise a man of distinction; as besides, this had become indispensable in the present state of affairs, *the French being said to have decided to abandon Madagascar and settle at Saldanha Bay, or on some other spot on this coast of Africa.* Moreover we had received express orders from the Directors to retain in reoccupation the bay of Saldanha. The council accordingly decide to appoint as *secunde*, subject to the approval of the Directors, Abraham Zeeuw, Merchant, who had arrived here in the ship *Amerongen*. (See Resolution for further particulars.)

April 25th.—Arrival of *Het Wapen van der Goes* and *Loosduynen* of Zealand. The first left on the 16th January with 242

men, of whom 9 had died. Had obtained good refreshments at St. Jago. The second had left on the 14th December with 140 men, of whom 10 had died. Had called at the Downs;—also of the hooker *De Grundel* and *Baars* of Delft and Rotterdam. The former had left on the 3rd December, 1668, with 20 men, of whom one had died. The *Baars* had left on the 11th January with 17 men (see April 17th). The officers of *De Grundel* report that the islands Martin Vaz, Tristan d'Acunha or Diego d'Alvarez had not been discovered as situated in the latitude in which they have been laid down in the charts. As regards the island discovered by the Junior Merchant, *Sieur George Frederick Wreede* in 1665 with the hooker *Pimpel*, sent to explore the island Martin Vaz, the officers believe that it must have been one of the islands Acencam Triadate or Martin Vaz. With great difficulty they had landed there with the sloop, but they had found no water, much less a suitable spot on which to stay, because of the large rocks and bush. They had accordingly been obliged to set sail for the Cape.

April 27th.—Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff and 6 men sent with proper merchandize to the neighbouring Hottentoots to barter cattle, as those that were in hand have much diminished in consequence of the large number of ships that called here. All animals obtained in the neighbourhood were to be sent in by him in charge of one or two men, if that could be done without danger.

April 30th.—The *Ternaten*, *Cattenburg*, *Amerongen* and *Delfshaven* leave for Batavia, and the return flutes *Papenburgh* and *Hasenbergh* for Holland.

As the skipper and bookkeeper of the *Papenburgh* had amicably settled their differences, it was not deemed necessary to make the exchanges. Sergeant Jeronymus Croes leaves with 10 men overland for Saldanha Bay, in order to look for a suitable spot there, until the arrival at that place of our yacht *De Voerman*, to which the Junior Merchant George Frederick Wreede has been temporarily appointed, he having been on the spot often before.

May 1st.—The Fiscal reports that a soldier, that had belonged to the ship *Het Wapen van der Goes*, had been buried on shore, and that he had been hit on the head by the skipper with a rope's end, (dagge) and died from the effects, and that without a knowledge of this, license had been given for the burial of the body. Thereupon the Commander gave an order that the body should be exhumed and examined by our chief Surgeon in presence of the others on board the different ships. The report handed in the next day mentioned that the name of the deceased was Maturyn Puto; that he had a wound in the forehead about two fingers long



1669.

and as many broad, that the cranium and meninges were uninjured, but the brain, having been exposed, they had found an apostematation in the substance of the brain with perfect matter, that is to say, just below the place where the blow had been given. They therefore declared that such an ulceration was fatal, but could not say whether it was the result of the wound or the bad condition of the deceased's system, for there were no outward signs observed before death, excepting the flesh wound, and the exposure of the cranium. Only about 7 days after the infliction of the wound a continuous fever set in, which lasted till the 10th or 12th day, when the patient died, or during the morning watch of the 30th April.

(Signed by)

CORNELIS DE LAVET,

Chief Surgeon of the *Wapen van der Goes*,

PIETER WALRANT,

Chief Surgeon here,

and MATTHYS MOLCK,

Chief Surgeon of the flute *Loosduynen*.

The Fiscal accordingly proceeded on board the first named vessel to arrest the skipper, who, on landing, was kept under close arrest in the casemate, and guarded by two soldiers.

May 2nd.—Commander informed that some guns had been fired at Robben Island. As we are afraid that the convicts may have mutinied, the dispenser, Jacob Granaet, was sent thither in the open boat, in order, should any trouble have arisen, to provide against it, and also bring back as many “kapaters” as the boat can conveniently carry, that we may save the ewe sheep here and refresh the ships with these goats, as in consequence of the many ships that have arrived, we have become destitute of Hottentoo sheep. The N. Wester however has prevented the dispenser from leaving.

May 3rd.—Same N. Wester, so that the *Voerman* also could not leave for Saldanha Bay with the Junior Merchant, Sieur George Frederick Wreeden, whom we have provisionally appointed commander there. We have taken this step, because there is still time, during this monsoon, to voyage to Mauritius, so that in the meanwhile he and his men (16 all told), may hold possession of the said Bay for the Company, according to the instructions and commission handed to the said Wreeden, and inserted in the Letter Book under the date 27th April.

May 5th.—Sunday. Proper ordinary service held as usual. Same N. W. winds.

May 9th.—The N. W. gale abating somewhat. Accordingly

the merchant Abram Zeeuw, Fiscal Cornelis Cretser, and the provisional Lieutenant, Johannes Coon, proceed on board the *Wapen van ter Goes*, in order to instate on her the skipper of the *Lepelaer*, Cornelisz: Blanckeroort, in the place of Leendert Leendertsz: who is charged with having struck a soldier on the head with a rope's end, in consequence of which the latter died; which skipper was at the same time removed to the *Loosduynen*, in order to leave in her for Batavia without rank, that his case may be tried there by the court, the papers connected with the same to be sent over in *Het Wapen van ter Goes*.

May 10th.—Westerly breeze. The open boat leaves for the Island, and the *Voerman*, with Wreeden on board, for Saldanha Bay.

May 11th.—N.W. breeze, preventing the *Voerman* from getting away from her anchorage below Lion's Rump. The same wind prevented *Het Wapen van ter Goes*, the flute *Loosduynen*, and the hooker *De Baars*, from leaving.

The provisional Lieutenant, Joannes Coon, and the dispenser, Jacob Granaet, proceed on board the flute *Lepelaer* to instate on her as skipper, the chief officer of *Het Wapen van ter Goes*, named Willebort Bossee, in the place of the skipper Cornelis Cornelisz: Blanckeroort, transferred to *Het Wapen van ter Goes*.

Letter received from Sergeant Jeronimus Croese at Saldanha Bay, mentioning that he and his 10 men had arrived there safely on the 6th. That he had found the 4 men at the two watering places in good health, but had discovered no ships; that with good words and tobacco he had bribed two Hottentoots to go about among the surrounding kraals, to inform the inhabitants that he had arrived in the bay, and was prepared to buy cattle, and further to find out from them whereabout the Namaquas might be, and to let him know; that there was a large abundance of salt; that the Commander was to send some vessels to fish there, and needed not to provide them with salt, &c.

May 12th.—Divine service as usual. The *Wapen van ter Goes* and *Loosduynen* and the Hooker *De Baars* receive their despatch for Batavia.

May 13th.—The boat returns from Robben Island, bringing two letters. The first was from the Superintendent Wreede, mentioning that the firing had taken place on that Island because 247 Dutch sheep had died within a short time through want of pasture, and that the rest were in a very deplorable condition, the result of famine. More would die when the young grass sprouts out, as they would be attacked with dysentery; and others would succumb to the cold rains, the sheds being roofless. The number still alive is 263, of which 15 are in a moribund

1669.

state. There were no more kapaters on hand; the number of young goats was about 40. The rabbits are multiplying rapidly, but as they are so wild, no fixed number can be reckoned on for supply. There are 47 fowls. We send you for medical assistance the shepherd Benjamin Muller, who has seriously injured his knee by falling into a rocky crevice. (Signed) G. F. WREDE, 13th May.

May 14th.—Wind veering at noon towards the S. East, the boat and the *Bruydegom* leave with one month's provisions for the island. The ships leave (see above). May God grant them a safe arrival at Batavia.

May 15th.—Arrival of the ship *Outshoorn* of Zealand, with 173 men. Had left on the 3rd January, lost 17 men, and brought 42 sick, almost crippled and lamed by scurvy. They were at once landed and placed in the Hospital. Vessel destined to Ceylon. Also of the hooker *de Seelt* of Rotterdam. Left 11th January with 16 men, all well, thank God!

May 16th.—Letter received from Robben Island stating that the sheep were still dying off daily, as the Island is so dry that there is nothing to eat. As the rain has been falling now some time, it is hoped that the grass will soon grow. Some convicts had again attempted to play the master by breaking into the house, and stealing some arrack from it. They were Gabriel Teunissen, a comrade of Thomas Hendrixx, already sent back to the Fort, and Michiel Direkx, who assisted the first named—who had also stabbed Roeloff Teunissen in the arm, as he was lying on his bed, calling him an informer, a rascal, &c., and in every way annoying all who came in contact with him, even giving poor Lacus, who happened to be passing him, a blow on the face and calling him also an informer, &c. The fellow is therefore of a very mutinous disposition and he has even threatened me (the Superintendent Sigfried) that if I informed you of the matter, he would so mark me, that I would have enough for my whole life. However, I did not mind it at all, and did not allow myself to be put out by him. (He and his mutinous friends leave the island by this boat). In consequence of the poor condition of the sheep, it was decided the next day to send the flute *Lepelaar* and the open boat to the island to take on board for the Cape as many sheep as they could accommodate, and to send thither Sieur Martinus Jaquet to inspect the establishment.

May 17th.—Letter received from Dassen Island, mentioning Wrede's arrival there, who had informed the writers of the coming of the French. There were 184 sheep and 7 lambs on the Island. 3 Hottentoo and 3 Dutch sheep had died. Request to



be supplied with what they had asked, as the rainy season had set in. (Signed) JOCHEM STALPERT & GERRIT JANSZ :

May 18th.—Corporal Hans Michiel Kalmbach, an experienced explorer (landganger) sent with 6 men and some merchandise and provisions, to look for Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff, who had left the Fort on the 27th April last, as it is feared that he may have met with some misfortune on the way. Moreover the heavy rains having flooded the rivers, it is possible that he may be prevented from crossing them, and so run short of supplies.

Arrival of the flute *Alphen* of Zealand. Left on the 12th Jan : with 165 men. Lost 5 by death. Had obtained some refreshments at St. Vincent. Brought 8 sick.

Letter received from Sergeant Jeronymus Croese at Saldanha Bay, brought hither by two soldiers, stating that the provisions, taken hence, had been consumed, and asking for a further supply. We therefore know that the *Voerman*, which had left this 8 days ago, has not yet arrived there.

May 19th.—The *Lepelaar* arrives from Robben Island with 165 sheep. Thirteen had died on the way, and the rest were in a very weak state. Fresh supplies sent to the men at Saldanha Bay.

May 20th.—N.W. wind continues, preventing the *Lepelaar* and open boat from returning to the Island for the rest of the sheep, and carrying thither some reeds and spars for repairing the stable there. 21st. Death in hospital of the soldier Martinus Nicolaij, left here by the *Amerongen*.

May 22nd.—Some Hottentoots arrive from Sousoa's kraals bringing 2 cows and 3 calves, which they sold for tobacco, copper, &c. They were treated to arrack and biscuit, that they might be encouraged to bring more, as that would be a far more economical arrangement for the Company than the present one of sending out costly expeditions inland for the purpose. The same day Pieter Cruythoff returns with 43 oxen and 201 sheep, which he had bartered from Gounomoa and Oedasoia.

May 23rd.—With a S. E. breeze the freemen's boat, *De Bruyd*, leaves for Dassen Island, and takes a letter from the Commander to the shepherds there, as well as 4 months' victuals for them. The open boat sent with cabbage leaves to the *Lepelaar*, for feeding the sheep with the same. The *Grundel* and *Zeelt* receive their despatch for Batavia. 24th. They leave. God grant them a safe voyage. The *Lepelaar* returns from the Island with 36 sheep ; six of which died on the way.

May 25th.—A letter received from Robben Island, that on the previous day a vessel had been sighted from the south, gradually drifting northwards towards Saldanha Bay. It was decided to

1659.

send two Hottentoots thither over land with a letter to Wreede, as the vessel might be a Frenchman intending to call at that bay with the object of inconveniencing the Company.

May 26th.—(Sunday). The boat *De Bruydegom* sent to Robben Island with orders that the superintendent Pieter Siechtfriedt shall return with her, after having transferred his trust to Corporal Jan Zacharias, who is proceeding thither to find out the reason of the death of so many sheep there. Martinus Jaquet was also sent to Saldanha Bay in the *Lepelaar*, to find out further particulars about the strange vessel above mentioned.

Death in Hospital of Jan Lammertsz : sailor, left sick here by the return fleet.

May 27th.—Coenraad Altenburg reports that last night 2 of his draft oxen had been killed by beasts of prey having their haunts in this valley. Shortly afterwards our master agriculturist arrived at the Fort asking for ammunition for killing the lions and other wild beasts in the neighbourhood of the "Schuur." His request was immediately complied with, and he was earnestly recommended to take good care of the cattle at that place, as they are obtained with great trouble, and not without danger in this African land, from the aboriginal natives, in order to be supplied to the ships. In the evening a letter was received from Corporal Hans Michiel Calmbach, in which he mentions (see May 18) that he had bartered 4 sheep and one ox from the Hottentoo kraal in the Clapmus Valley, and that he intended to visit the camps of Cuyper and Toback Teckmans.

May 28th.—Letter received from Wreede at Saldanha Bay, stating that things were in good order there, and requesting to be supplied with some garden seeds, e.g., cabbage, and turnip, some empty casks, arrack, bunting, kettles, axes, &c. Decided to send these articles thither in the *Lepelaar*.

May 31st.—Calmbach returns with 7 oxen and 27 sheep obtained by barter from the natives inland.

Balten van der Beeck banished hither for six, and Barent Govertse for 25 years, sent on board the *Outshoorn* as sailors, that vessel being short handed. They may as well serve out their time at Ceylon as here.

June 1st.—The *Outshoorn* leaves for Ceylon. God grant her a safe voyage under the convoy of His Holy Angels.

June 3rd.—Letter received over land from Saldanha Bay written by sergeant Jeronymus Croese, stating that everything was all right there still, and that no ship had arrived, or been seen there. In the afternoon another letter was received from the

junior merchant, *Sieur Wreede*, by *Jerich Waller* (who had on the 26th of last month been sent to the aforesaid bay) mentioning that no ship had been seen there, and asking for some powder and lead, which will be sent to him by first opportunity. 4th. Departure of the *Alphen* during the night. May the Giver of all good grant her a safe voyage.

June 4th.—Fine weather. The free Saldanha traders, *Claes Gaselyck* and *Jurgen Cornelis* report that they are ready to return, and request that they may again be provided with 8 firkins of salt, which had in January last been collected by them, and by mistake shipped on board the *Voerman*. Request allowed. They were also entrusted for *Wreede* with 100 lbs. powder, 50 lbs. lead and 3 shot moulds. *Bruydegom* despatched to the Island with almond branches for repairing the kraal there, and with a letter to *Jan Zacharias*, recommending him to take good care of the Company's goats and rabbits (should any be left.)

Permission granted to the free woodcutter *Teunis Direkx van Schalkwyk* and *Jacomijntje Harmens*, late maid servant of the Junior Merchant *Cannenbergh*, and who arrived here in the ship *Alphen*, to enter into the married state.

June 6th.—The freemen receive £2 per load for the conveyance of the fuel cut by the men of the *Alphen* and *Outshoorn* in the forest, but these shameless persons declared that they could not come out with such a paltry sum, but we consider that they have been well paid, as they had only to load up the wood ready cut and at hand, and convey it to the beach.

One hundred and fifty bundles of reeds sent to the Island to cover the kraal there.

June 7th.—The land travellers, *Daniel Balck* and *Jerich Waller*, who had arrived here from Saldanha Bay on the 3rd, were provided with the usual provisions, in order to return to-morrow. The said *Balck* will take the place of *Sergeant Croese* there. The latter having to return hither.

Death in Hospital of *Ito Naeses*, sailor, and *François Lamertse*, soldier, left sick here by the *Cattenburgh* and *Loosduynen*.

June 8th.—*Daniel Balck* and *Jerich Waller* depart to Saldanha Bay, (see June 7) with a letter to *Sieur Wreede*, directing him to return to the Fort overland, and report on matters at that place. Moreover the right season has arrived for despatching the *Lepelaer* to Mauritius, where *Wreede* is to take office as Commander.

The *Lepelaer*, returning from Saldanha Bay, reports that she had found everything in good order there, having to our great joy observed no ship there, or the least sign of evil.

June 9th. Sunday.—Pentecost celebrated in Christian form.



1669.

Heavy rains and cold from the N.W. 10th. Pleasant sunshine with S.E. breezes. Our religious service (it being Second Pentecost day) properly held.

June 11th.—Death of the superintendent of the Hospital (zieken vader) Jochem Schreuder.

June 12th.—Stock taken, to know what we have. Fair progress made.

June 13.—Stock of grain inspected and measured. Return of Sergeant Jeronymus Croese from Saldanha Bay overland. Had left thence on the 10th, and met on the road his successor, Daniel Balck. Everything was in a good state at that place. The *Voerman* had already caught a large quantity of fish. This will create a great saving in our beef and pork as regards the slaves. A letter from Wreede informed the Commander that he had sent one of his men and some Hottentots to St. Helena Bay, in order to look for the ship seen on the 25th last, as it was feared that she might have gone to that bay and so may cause injury to the rights of the Company there. They, however, reported that they had seen no ship there.

June 14th.—Lieutenant Coon proceeds on horseback to the country, in order to inspect the Company's affairs at the different posts. In the evening he reported that the vines at Rondebosch were rapidly increasing and provided with lathes and poles for their protection, and that the men at the "Schuur" were busy threshing the old wheat; that all the fields round about were green with the young sprouting wheat crops; that he had called at the *Wynberg*, the cavalry stables, and all watch-houses, and found everything there in good order.

June 15th.—Return of the yacht *De Bruyd* from Saldanha Bay, having conveyed thither Sieur Fred. Wreede, who, having arranged all matters there, according to his instructions, had returned with her.

June 18th.—Heavy N.W. winds with hollow seas, preventing our vessels from proceeding to the Island with a number of sheep. After evening prayer it was decided to send the *Lepelaar* to Mauritius not later than the 26th, in order to supply the garrison there with necessaries for a year, and to take on board the ebony and amber awaiting shipment there.

This day the point of this old Fort, called de Reyger, tumbled down on one side, in consequence of the heavy rains. To-morrow the men will be set to cut turf sods in order to repair the breach.

June 19th.—The whole garrison busy re-erecting the fallen

down point "de Reyger." The sailmaker set to repair the sails of our vessels.

June 20th.—The *Lepelaar* very busy taking in provisions for herself and garrison at Mauritius.

July 21st.—Arrival of the English vessel (frigate) *Janne Margriet*, Captain Robert Loord and Merchant Pieter Legaeij, equipped by private merchants at London for Bantam. Had left Plymouth on the 4th March last (O. S.) with 80 men and 30 guns. Lost only one man, and brought but a few sick. Humbly asked for a little drink water, which was allowed them with all civil treatment.

June 22nd.—Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff and 10 men leave on a trip to the Sousequas in order to buy cattle. The Captain of the English Frigate *Jane Margaret* greeted the Commander very politely, and requested, if it could be done without detriment to the Company, to be supplied with some vegetables and oranges and cattle for his people. This however was most gently refused, as he was told that we hardly had enough garden produce and cattle for the Company's ships; we referred him however to the freemen, where we told him he might get what he liked. The merchant who had made the request for the skipper, presented thereupon the Commander under many compliments with a small cask of English beer, one ditto mum, two small cheeses, two little hams, and half a dozen smoked tongues, showing himself very grateful. The Commander however refused the gift more than once, but finally, not to affront the Englishman, he was obliged to accept the present, with the knowledge of the Councillors, whilst the English compliment was returned with a Dutch one in the shape of a Hottentoo cow, a ditto sheep, and two baskets of cabbage leaves. The chief gardener was however at once ordered, after the English ship had arrived, to keep the garden locked by day as well as by night, lest the English getting inside of it, and seeing the beautiful ground- and tree fruit, might come and ask us for some, for in order not to let them take a liking to this place, we do not intend to let them have more than they had already, whilst we intend to keep every thing for the Company's ships. This day the point Reijger was again completed, and in order to prevent all mutiny, a Corporal and 2 soldiers were ordered to patrol outside along the beach, as long as the Englishman remains here.

June 23 (Sunday).—Whilst the Commander was at supper, the provisional bookkeeper of the boat *Lepelaar*, Abraham Phoonse, informed us, to our great dismay, that the said vessel had, a few minutes previously, been treacherously seized by three incorrigible malefactors on shore, assisted by some rascals on board; that the

*Captain*  
11. *de Lepelaar*

cable had been cut, and that the fellows had, favoured by a S. E. breeze, sailed out of Table Bay. The malefactors had been sentenced here during the presence of Commissioner Joan Thijsen, Admiral of the last return fleet, and are named as follows : Dirck Cornelis Veen and Gabriel Teunissen, both of Rotterdam, and Thomas Hendricks of Oudewater. The first a disrated mate, and the two others sailors. Having conspired with the undermentioned gallows birds of the *Lepelaer*, viz. : Hendrik Claasens, boatswain ; Jan Frederikse de Ruyter, boatswain's mate, and Eldert Christiaanse, sailor, all of Rotterdam, and Pieter Barendse of Lutsenbraeck, boy, they had quietly stolen the small boat of the little flute, with which the skipper intended to proceed on board, and proceeding on board together, pretended that the skipper had said that he intended to sleep on shore that night, and had ordered the boatswain to make everything ready for the voyage to Mauritius, and that they required some ropes for that purpose which they were to take out of the hold. Thereupon he demanded under that false pretence a candle from the boy, whilst the other jumped into the saloon where were the chief mate Jan de Raat, with Martinus Jacquet, Claas Janszen Os of ter Schelling, saloon watchman, and Isaac Pieters of Rochelle, all sitting down at their meal. The conspirators at once overpowered them, and crying out that they did not wish to kill any one, seized all the arms on board. The crew seeing this jumped overboard and swam to the boat behind the vessel whose painter they cut and in that way they managed to reach the shore, and did these good people escape from the clutches of the pirates.

The Commander was very much shocked at this treachery, and having briefly considered, at once sent out the large sloop in pursuit, under the command of Lieutenant Coon and Junior Merchant Jacob Granaat, with 30 well armed soldiers and sailors. They were to endeavour to board and recapture the vessel, and bring back the pirates to be dealt with as such. The Commander likewise requested Captain Robert Lord of the English ship *Jane Margaret*, to assist him with his ship in order to catch the malefactors. This he readily promised to do as soon as he had returned on board. He accordingly at once left in his sloop, accompanied by Fiscal Cornelis de Cretser. It was then quite dark.

Good watch was likewise kept in and outside of the Fort, as the Commander feared that more conspiracies might be hatching, especially against the Fort, whilst a body of men, under command of the Junior Merchant George Frederik Wreede, were ordered to patrol outside and along the beach. Thus the night was passed in watching.

June 24th.—At daybreak two horsemen were sent to Hout Bay to inform the men there of what had occurred, whilst the



two freemen, both very trustworthy men, Elbert Diemer and Hendrik van Seurwarden, likewise proceeded thither on horseback, in order to capture the runaways with the assistance of the garrison there, should they have been compelled to put in there in consequence of the heavy N.W. gale or W. winds that were blowing, and to bring them to the Fort dead or alive. Two men were likewise sent to Lion's Rump to see whether there were any vessels in sight, and to report. Sergeant Jeronimus Croese and Daniel Hecht also went on horseback to Saldanha Bay, accompanied by some Hottentoots to find out whether the *Lepelaer* might not have put in there, and to endeavour to recapture her with the assistance of the men stationed at that place.

In the afternoon Fiscal de Cretzer returned on shore from the English ship, and reported that as soon as he had arrived on board, the Captain had at once given him two boats with soldiers; that at once they left in pursuit of the rascals, but in consequence of the heavy rain and the vehement N.W. wind they were unable to discover any traces of the *Lepelaer* in that very dark night; that having cruized to and fro in the bay, they finally found themselves near the Whale Rock, against which the waves were beating terribly; that they avoided it not without great danger; that they accordingly decided to make for Robben Island, and await daylight there; intending to recapture the vessel if they could sight it from that place: that, however, in consequence of the dark night, they were unable to discover whether they were to windward or to leeward of the rock; that after a hard struggle to save the boats and the men, they were finally obliged to make for the English ship again; that accordingly to their great regret they passed the night without success, and only found that vessel in the morning, and that they had remained on board until noon, hoping for a favourable breeze to make sail.

Lieut: Coon and Junior Merchant Jacob Granaat likewise came round the Lion's Hill with our sloop, and on landing reported that they also had cruized about the bay during the whole night and called at Robben Island also, with the intention to await daylight, and then, should the stolen vessel be in sight, to make for it, and capture it, but to our sorrow the *Lepelaer* could be seen nowhere. In the evening there also arrived the freemen who had been to Hout Bay, and who likewise reported that they had not been able to obtain any tidings of the *Lepelaer*, but had left the two horsemen abovementioned, to keep a look out there.

June 25th.—One of these horsemen arrives from Hout Bay, and reports that he had passed the whole night in heavy rain; that this morning he had looked about everywhere from the high mountains for the boat, but in consequence of the misty weather had been unable to see far towards the sea.

1669.

The 13 men, exclusive of the skipper and bookkeeper, who had escaped from the *Lepelaar* were ordered until further orders, to take their meals in the Hospital.

In the evening it was resolved to despatch Corporal Hans Cock and 5 soldiers in the little yacht *De Bruidegom* to Dassen Island, in order to protect the place and the sheep there, against any attempts that the rascals might make there. The Corporal receives the following instructions: That he was to leave as soon as possible, and steer straight for Dassen Island, where he was at once to take measures to secure the place and the sheep on it, as the *Lepelaar* might have drifted away in that direction, and the rogues, being well acquainted with the place, might do the Company further injury there: that if they fell in with them on or near the island, they were to do their best, without dallying, to capture the culprits by fair means or foul; that this would enable them to recapture the vessel so much more easily, and also the remainder of the men in her; that they were to use all prudence in their efforts at recapture, and should the runaways be on the island, they were to obtain the assistance of the freemen there: that it is earnestly hoped that God Almighty will grant his blessing on the attempt; that should they succeed in recapturing the vessel, they would receive a reward of Rds.600, and should they deliver dead or alive the steersman Dirck Cornelissen Veen, the principal rogue, they would receive an extra Rds.100. (Signed by) JACOB BORGHORST, ABRAM ZEEU, CORNELIS DE CRETZER, JOHANNES COON, JACOB GRANAAT, and GEORGE FRED: WREEDE. In the Fort Good Hope, 25th June, 1669.

June 26th.—The N.W. gale continues, preventing the *Bruidegom* from leaving for Dassen Island. The Quartermaster and Corporal strictly ordered to seize the first opportunity for departing, in company of the freemen's vessel *De Bruyd*, and when arriving at the Island, and not hearing anything about the *Lepelaar*, to remain there 6 or 7 days, and on their return, report to us the exact number of the increase and deaths of the Company's sheep there.

The Captain of the English vessel *Jane Margaret* requested this day the Commander's permission to sell a few small lots of stuffs, English beer, mum, &c., to the freemen, but the Commander civilly refused it, as he did not dare to take it upon himself, as the Company was amply provided with these articles here, and could supply all residents with what they required for their money, all profits which could be made here being the legitimate right of the Company, but as the said Captain had so faithfully helped us in our endeavours to recapture the *Lepelaar*, we decided that if any of our burghers wished to buy anything from him, they were first to obtain a permit signed by the Commander. No one, however, applied for any.

June 27th.—Death in Hospital of the soldier Jan Cornelisz: Broer, who had been accidentally wounded in the calf by the going off of the firelock of the soldier Dirk Jansen of Stockholm, both at the time on board the English ship, and ordered to go out in pursuit of the *Lepelaer*. A *post-mortem* examination made by the surgeon showed that the body was full of wind and water, hence the conclusion came to was that he had died from natural causes, and not from the wound.

June 28th.—The *Bruidgom* at last has a favourable S. E. breeze for leaving in company of the *Bruid*. (See June 25th.) Fiscal de Cretzer and 6 soldiers also proceed overland to Saldanha Bay in a wagon, in order to make a careful search after the *Lepelaer*, in order, if possible, to recapture her with the men stationed there, and bring the rascals back to us as gallows birds.

June 29th.—Letter received from Sergeant Cruythoff that he had arrived in Hottentots Holland, and that there was every probability of a good cattle barter.

The English Captain being well provided with water, took his leave with every token of respect and civility, and in order to recompense him somewhat for his kind services, he was presented with some vegetables for the saloon table, and a letter to the Governor-General and Councillors of India to be delivered *viâ* Bantam (see Letter book of this day's date.)

In the evening *Daniel Hecht*, *Johannes Fort*, and *Hendrick Vos* return from Saldanha Bay with letters from Serjeant Croese and Daniel Balck, mentioning that everything there was quiet and in good order, but that to our great sorrow nothing had been seen or heard of the *Lepelaer*, but that our little yacht the *Voerman* had already nine casks of fish salted down, but could get little more on account of the breaking of the sein.

June 30th.—Joh. Coon and Jacob Granaat, members of the Council, sent to Hout Bay in order to find out whether, as the 3 convicts who had seized the flute *Lepelaer*, had been stationed there for cutting wood—there might not be some more conspirators among the men, and should they discover any, to bring them hither, in order to avoid further mischief. On their return they are to inspect the lands and crops of the free agriculturists, as the latter supply very little of that kind of produce to the Company, Two of the men, who had arrived here yesterday from Saldanha Bay, return thither, with a letter to Fiscal de Cretzer, the contents of which will be seen in the letter book. During the afternoon Coon and Granaat return, and report that they had discovered no other disaffected persons who were aware of the crime that had been committed, and that they had inspected the freemen's lands



1669.

which were already fairly green with young wheat, and that they had heard nothing further.

July 1st.—The English vessel *Jane Margaret* leaves for Bantam. Men ordered to patrol the beach in order to prevent some disaffected soldiers from deserting in her. As long as this vessel was here we conducted ourselves in such a manner that we have protected the Company's interests in every way, and with all fairness, so that even if we could have moved mountains, we could not have displayed more diligence.

July 2nd.—Death in Hospital of the sailor Christiaan Cornelissen.

The agents of the widow of the late *Pieter van Klinkenberg* have requested permission to sell a certain garden, dwelling house and sheep stables situated in this valley. This we allowed them to do, also to affix the proper notices of the intended sale. *The property to be put up in the Hall of the Fort*, next Thursday, and to be sold to the highest bidder, and the sum of f183. 17. 12. to be deducted from the amount realized, the said Klinkenbergh standing indebted to the Company for that sum. (See the 4th below.)

July 3rd.—The master woodcutter, Claas Pieterse, and Christiaan Christiaanse, who are at present in gaol, are examined to find out whether they do not know anything about the seizure of the *Lepelaar*, the rogues and convicts who committed the crime having been under their care in the forest. The freeman, Pieter Jansen van Nimwegen, was also examined. See the interrogatories.

The cavalry guard report that beasts of prey are becoming very formidable again in Table Valley, and that during the night a lion had seized and devoured one of their horses.

July 4th.—A very fine day. This forenoon the garden, dwelling house, &c. (See July 2) of Mrs. Anna Romswinkel, widow Klinkenbergh, was sold for f445 to the burgher Elbert Diemer. The *Bruydegom* returns from Dassen Island with Corporal Hans Cock, reporting that all was still well there, but that no tidings had been obtained of the *Lepelaar*. The sheep on that island consisted of the following, viz.: 68 Dutch ewes, 50 do. wethers, 3 do. rams, 25 lambs, and 40 Hottentoo rams, 2 do. ewes, and 9 do. wethers—total 197 very fine sheep.

During the evening 9 Hottentoes arrive from Gounemoa's kraal with a request that a party might be sent out to them with merchandize for the purpose of cattle barter; they were as usual treated to some biscuit.

July 5th.—Six strong pack oxen ordered from Hout Bay to be ready for Sergeant Croese, expected back from Saldanha Bay,

and selected for a trip to Gounemca. As the pasture was again very good on Robben Island, it was resolved again to send some sheep thither. We trust that they will be better cared for than the others were by the former superintendent.

July 6th.—The boat and the *Bruydegom* take 68 sheep to Robben Island, also Corporal Hans Cock and 4 soldiers appointed to garrison Dassen Island to protect it from any possible mischief. Two soldiers likewise bring a letter overland from Saldanha Bay and sent by Fiscal de Cretzer, stating “that he had arrived there by wagon on the 1st, after much difficulty, and found everything in good order; that on the following day he and another had proceeded on horseback to the second and original station, arriving there in three hours’ time, and finding everything there also in good order: that Jeronimus Croese had already informed the Commander of the non-arrival of the *Lepelaar* there, and that it would therefore be superfluous on his part to say anything further on this subject; that the Commander’s letter with further orders, had been received yesterday, and that as soon as the bearers had been dismissed on their return journey, he and the Sergeant intended to make a personal inspection of the islands in the bay, using for that purpose the boat of the *Voerman*, and that he hoped to be back again by next Monday (8th); that the *Voerman* had 10 casks of fish on board, and could get no more, as the sein was broken, and that she would, therefore, be sent back to Table Bay: that as Croese wishes to return in her, and Daniel Balek, has ere this taken charge of the place, and is a fine, sober man, he (de Cretzer) intended to return home in his (Croese’s) company by way of the beach on horseback, and to leave the wagon to take the road, which is a circuit of fully  $1\frac{1}{2}$  day. . . . (Signed) CORNELIS DE CRETZER. Saldanha Bay, 4th July, 1669.

Death in Hospital of Davit Meijs, left sick here by the *Outshoorn*.

July 7th.—Sunday. The Commander makes a visit of inspection to Rondebosch, and returns in the evening.

July 8th.—De Cretzer returns from Saldanha Bay on horseback, (see July 6th) and reports as follows: That on the 28th June, p.m., he left the Fort in a wagon with 5 men, passed the same day the Salt River, and marched as far as the Diep River, where fairly good drink water was obtained. On the 31st, having marched a distance of 12 hours further, they found themselves on a difficult sandy road, and at night they stayed at a little rivulet. On the 1st July, early in the morning, they proceeded on their way, and travelled another 6 hours, finding themselves, after a fatiguing journey, in the evening at the upper watering

1669.

—

place, where we found 3 men, 8 pack oxen and a horse left behind by Sergeant Croese for the sake of the pasture. The next day he and another, armed with guns, took a stroll about, and found it a fine fruitful place, abounding in game and different kinds of birds, which are easily obtainable by one who likes shooting. The garrison had dug up a fine piece of land there, which will in time reward them with fine crops, but in my opinion, the pole, to which the arms of the Company are attached, stands too far inland, and cannot be seen from the opposite shore. Moreover, it ought to be dragged up higher by means of a windlass; the flag attached to it cannot blow out, because being tied to a pole, it is at once blown round it, as soon as the wind slightly changes. It should, therefore, likewise be fixed to an iron spill, in order to be able to turn with every wind, and blow out properly. With 3 men and 2 pack oxen we started for the original settlement higher up, as the wagon could go no further, and reached that place about 2 o'clock p.m. We found everything in good order there also, but nothing had been seen or heard of the *Lepelaer*. The little garden was planted with some radishes, cress and peas. The other ground was too dry and sandy, and will produce nothing without more manure. The next day (3rd) we attempted to fish, but could hardly get enough for one dinner. In the afternoon a letter arrived from the Commander, in which he acknowledges the receipt of the bad news that nothing had been heard of the *Lepelaer* here, entrusting everything to me, excepting the diminution of the stations. The next day, after having despatched a letter to the Commander, I went in the sloop to Jutten Island, where I found the pole still in proper position. The island is entirely stony, and inhabited by a large number of seals. It has no water, just like the Malagasen Island, which we could not land on, in consequence of the heavy sea. We however ascended a high mountain near the Hoetjes Bay, and viewing it from its summit, concluded that it was a similarly rocky island. Rowing thence to the Hoetjes Bay, which we found to be a beautiful one for the ships, I found on landing that the post was guarded by 2 men, who begged me to give them a third man for their assistance as before, as they feared the neighbouring Souquas, who were a thievish Hottentoo tribe, and would at once rob them of their provisions and other small comforts, should they at all venture to leave their lodgings to look about them, or to shoot some game for their maintenance. I felt the necessity of granting their request, as they were so lonely, and the bay was so large in circumference that a third man was absolutely necessary, should any ships make their appearance there. I therefore promised to give them one of the men in charge of the pack oxen at the upper watering place, as the oxen return with me to the Fort. Thence



I went to Mourous Island, which was also stony and without water. It was frequented by numbers of seals. Both the Meeuwen and Schapen Islands we found to be excellent nooks, being everywhere covered with wild sorrel, purslin, &c. In my opinion they would, during the rainy season, as at present, be able to support 3 or 400 sheep and make them excellently fat. The poles, to which are attached the arms of the Company, are everywhere in good condition, but the flags on them should likewise be placed on revolving pivots in order to be able to blow out with every wind. In the evening we returned to the mainland. The next day (5th), the *Voerman* was ordered to proceed to the Cape with the 10 casks of fish already salted down, and I then left the place on horseback in company with Sergeant Croese, having appointed Daniel Balck superintendent. He is a sober and courageous person. The following day (6th), we proceeded on the road with the wagon, travelling 7 hours, and passing the night at a rivulet. In the evening of the 7th (Sunday), we arrived at the kraal of the Chariguriquas, where a sheep was obtained for some tobacco, and about two o'clock p.m., the next day, we reached the Fort on horseback, having left the wagon to come on slowly. It arrived safely the day after."

The men of the *Lepelaer* (who had escaped from that vessel) were again examined, in order to find out whether there were none of them cognisant of the conspiracy, but none were found.

July 9th.—Sergeant Croese, 10 men and 6 strong pack oxen, sent on a cattle barter expedition to the kraals of Gounema; he may be expected back in 3 or 4 weeks time with a large troop of sheep and cattle.

July 10th.—News received of the safe return of the burghers, Jan Coenraad Visser and Willem van Deventer, who had been on a hunting expedition inland, and had returned with 3 large sea cows.

The N. W. wind continuing. God grant that it may bring us a few small vessels to enable us to send supplies to Mauritius.

July 11th.—The gale increasing in violence, with heavy rains. Dirty weather the whole day.

July 12th.—The Commander and two Councillors proceed to the country to inspect the Company's gardens, dykes and canals; He also examines the walls of the Fort, which the heavy rains have severely tried. All the freemen were ordered to deepen the river, each before his own house and garden, and throw up an embankment on either side, in order to prevent the overflow of water, facilitate the running of the new fulling mill, and protect themselves against losses. This they all voluntarily agreed to do. *This (vol-molen) fulling mill was put together by the Comman-*

1669.

*der himself, in order no longer to let the skins of the cattle and sheep slaughtered here, be wasted, as has been the case since the Company took possession of this place, but to have them properly prepared here for the use of our people in India.* Thus the large requisitions for the shoes and leather, &c., sent annually to the Fatherland may be dispensed with, for we would have enough to help ourselves, and be able to relieve the Directors of this burden. In the afternoon the men of the *Lepelaer* were again examined, but with no better result

The Fiscal and two Councillors were deputed with the Surgeon to examine the body of an infant born of the wife of the burgher Jan Martense de Wacht, and which had died shortly after its birth. A few days before her confinement, the mother had been very grievously assaulted by a shameless Cape woman (juffer), named Jannetje Ferdinandus, and to keep a clear conscience, we could not pass by such Godless and unnatural conduct without a careful investigation, but according to the report of the commission, and the declaration of the Surgeon, this "dangerous" case was found to be quite different (glory be to God) from what we expected.

July 13th.—The heavy rains ceased to day, enabling the masons to build a stone sluice at the new mill.

July 14.—Earnestly looking out for ships from home, to enable us to obtain a vessel with which to send supplies to Mauritius in the place of the *Lepelaer*.

July 15th.—The open boat leaves for the Island with a half aum arrack for the garrison and some clothing for the convicts. The Superintendent ordered by the Commander that, if he had any evil disposed fellows there, to send them hither in irons, in order to be punished according to deserts. The boat also takes three strong soldiers for the assistance of the Superintendent, as the roguish convicts there can no longer be trusted.

As no outward bound ships are putting in an appearance, and the *Lepelaer* has been stolen, the Council decided, should no vessels arrive within 8 days from home, to despatch the little *Voerman* with supplies to Mauritius, as the season is fast waning, and the garrison must be supplied.

It was also decided to appoint two Councillors and two burgher Councillors for the inspection of the lands of the freemen, as the latter render but little of their corn to the Company in order to diminish their liabilities, and many complaints have reached us that, in spite of the placeaat issued on the subject, they are squandering away their grain on one another. The Fiscal will accordingly have to summon some of these disobedient transgressors before the next meeting, that they may be properly punished by the Court of Justice.

There being no Messenger of Justice, it was decided, at his own urgent request, to give the appointment to *Gerrit Pietersen van der Byl*, who is a fine, suitable and well conducted man. A salary of £10 per month was attached to the office, and he was sworn in, in accordance with the statutes of India.

July 16th.—The Commissioners referred to above, proceed to the country, and on their return report that that they had not found much corn among the freemen, who professed that they had not sown much seed the preceding year, and delivered what they had to the Company, having kept only a little for their own maintenance. In order not to be too severe, they were allowed to keep it. The Commissioners likewise reported that they had been at the house of the freeman Jacob Cloete, where they had found 8 muids of various kinds of grain still in the straw, and that as he declared himself unable to thresh it, but willing to let the Company have it, he was told that two men would be sent to him from the "Schuur" for his assistance. This grain, when threshed, will be accepted in part payment of his overdue debts to the Company.

July 17th.—Session of the Court of Justice. Cases tried of various freemen who had been summoned. *See proceedings of this day's date.*

The freeman *Gysbert Backenes G. son*, formerly freeman's servant on Dassen Island, is appointed shepherd of the Company because of his experience in sheep farming, with a monthly salary of £14. All his sheep, consisting of 42 ewes and 18 wethers, he sells to the Company at £8.

The Company's farm servant, *Paulus Broers*, who had taken Sergeant Croese and his baggage to the Berg River (see July 9), returns with his empty wagon, and reports that the sergeant hoped, should the rivers allow him, soon to return with a considerable number of cattle.

July 18th.—Letter received from D. Balek at Saldanha Bay, stating that everything was still in good order there.

The large tank, from which the ships draw their water, is cleaned thoroughly, so that the crews will obtain sweet and clear water again.

During the afternoon most of the Company's female slaves and their children came to complain to the Commander that they were not able to come out with their rice rations. This his Honour heard with surprise, as that ravenous folk daily receive  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. per head. He at first thought that the master gardener, entrusted with the distribution and the superintendence of the slaves, had been playing false, but the complainants having been rigidly examined and the portions measured out to them for their midday meal having been looked at, it was found that the complaint was groundless, and that these people received enough.



1669. — July 19th.—Two soldiers and two Hottentoots despatched to Saldanha Bay with a letter to Balck.

July 20th.—Return of the *Bruydegom* from Dassen Island, whither she had been sent with Corporal Hans Kock and 4 soldiers (on the 6th) to make sure of that Island. They reported that the pasturage there was abundant, and that the sheep were thriving well and increasing rapidly, so that we will have glorious refreshments for our seafaring friends.

July 22nd.—*Hendrik Cruytdop* (Crudop), mentioned as assistant, deputed to Dassen Island to remove the Hottentoo rams thence, and inspect the affairs of the freemen there. He was also supplied with chains for the convicts on Robben Island.

The boat also takes some necessities for the garrison charged to their account, and also the new shepherd, Gysbert Gysbertse, who will transfer his sheep to the aforesaid assistant.

July 23rd.—The *Voerman* busy taking in her cargo for Mauritius, as (may God better it!) no other vessel is making its appearance.

July 24th.—Three lean sheep bartered from Mankebeen's Hottentoots. Two oxen killed by lions at Hout Bay. The following day Lieutenant Coon proceeds thither in order to issue such orders as may prevent further loss. He returns on the 26th and reports that the oxen had been dragged away and completely devoured, and that the rest of the cattle, which formed a fine troop, were remarkably fat, the result of good pastures and careful herding. He had selected a drier and more suitable place for a kraal on the slope of the hill beneath the trees. News received from Saldanha Bay that the new gardens were found to be not very fruitful in some places. 27th. A very heavy storm in the bay. In the evening the sea commenced to roll so heavily into the bay, that it was miserable to see how it struck against the horn works and the new point; the salt water not even excusing the sweet rivers, but bursting into them so violently that these pleasant rivulets were looked upon in many places with sad eyes. As the wind was getting worse and worse, and darkness setting in, the Commander sent 16 soldiers in two parties and with large lanterns, in order to light fires on the beach at Salt River and the watch house, *Houtewambis*, that should the little yacht *Voerman* break from its anchors, it might make for that part of the beach which was free from rocks and clean. . . . The following morning (Sunday) the weather had subsided, and changed to S.E., and about nightfall the sergeant, Jeronymus Croese, returned with a fine lot of cattle from the country, consisting of 239 sheep and 25 oxen, obtained from Captain Gounomoa. Fears entertained

that the boat *De Bruydedom* had been lost, and every effort made to search for her, but without success, until the 30th, when she safely arrived to the joy of everybody, with the assistant Hendrik Cruytdop on board, who reported that having left on the 22nd last, he called at Robben Island, where he found an abundance of grass for the 70 sheep placed there, and for 3 or 400 more. In the dry season, however, everything would be different and the grass scarce. The gardens had been fairly cultivated, and sown with different kinds of seeds, so that it is expected that there will be enough for the residents and for ships that may call there. The sheds, lately built, were very convenient for the sheep and lambs, which are no longer exposed during the night to rain and cold. Eight lambs had already been born, and 30 more were expected. The rabbits were likewise multiplying fast. Birds, especially wild geese, were not so plentiful as before, and the Superintendent was ordered to preserve them, and should he catch any rare ones, to send them to the Cape. The following day he landed on Dassen Island, where he also heard good news from the two herds regarding the sheep there. The island better suited for cattle than Robben Island, but smaller, was well provided with grass for 6 or 700 sheep during the rainy seasons. In summer that number would have to be greatly diminished. There were 196 beautiful sheep, viz. : 67 Dutch ewes, 3 Hottentoot do., 50 Dutch wethers, 3 do. rams, 39 Hottentoot do., 9 do. wethers, 17 Dutch lambs, 8 young do. rams. The sixty sheep obtained from Gysbert Backenes (see above July 17) were beautiful animals and worth the money. They consisted of 28 halfbred ewes, 6 Dutch do., 12 halfbred wethers, 4 Dutch do., 1 do. ram, 4 do. halfbred lambs, 4 do. Dutch, 1 ram Dutch. All were branded like the rest, in order to prevent fraud. The freemen there owned 250 sheep, which were in very fine condition also. The shepherds advised that no more sheep should be brought there, as the S.E. monsoon was approaching. The sheep are well taken care of, and the Company's interests properly looked after. The house of the two shepherds is in good condition, but the kraal not, and orders have been issued to repair it properly. A new one, like that of the freemen, is urgently necessary, and a shed, if erected, would be of immense service to the young and tender lambs and also for the sheep. It has been observed that at night, and when it rains, the cattle lose flesh rapidly, whilst lambs die, and all kinds of diseases break out, especially coughing and scab. When ready to leave the island a N.W. storm suddenly arose and grew worse and worse, endangering the safety of the vessel at her anchors; but on Sunday the 28th it abated, and on the 30th a favourable breeze sprang up to carry us to the Cape. The skipper had a melancholy tale to tell of his suffering, and reported that his little sloop had been carried away, but in spite of a strict search, it could nowhere

1669.

be found. We embarked 25 Hottentoo rams, using for the purpose an old boat of the freemen, and in the evening arrived at the Fort.

July 31st.—The stormy weather still continuing. The *Voerman* still prevented from leaving for Mauritius. Arrival of the flute *de Spreeuw*; had left the Meuse on the 7th March last with 107 men, of whom 7 had died. The skipper Dirck van Leun and bookkeeper Jacob Molier and the rest of the men, excepting about 15, were all more or less suffering from scurvy. Had called nowhere. Sighted 7 or 8 vessels below the Canaries. Very anxious about the ships on the roadstead. The Commander accordingly ordered Lieutenant Coon and Jacob Granaat to keep watch on the beach and make fires on the most suitable spots in case the vessels parted.

August 1st.—Storm abating somewhat during the night. The sick of the *Spreeuw* landed and taken to the Hospital to be cured and refreshed. The storm has hitherto prevented us from repairing our large boat which had been cast on shore, and proceeding with the mason work at the new point, and continuing our other work. We trust that the rainy season will take its departure with this dirty weather.

August 2nd.—The soldier Joh. Fort, who had been sent overland with a letter to Saldanha Bay, reported that on his return back, he had met three freemen who had received permission to hunt inland, returning with a troop of 12 fine head of cattle which they said they had found on their journey. This has given us much material for consideration, as we do not believe their story. The Fiscal was accordingly ordered to instruct the outside guards as soon as the said freemen made their appearance, to seize the cattle, and to bring them hither, that they (the freemen) may be rigidly questioned. The stormy weather continues.

August 3rd.—Early in the morning the outside guards brought in the cattle mentioned, taken from the freemen Thielman Hendrickx, Jacob Cloeten and Claas Jacobs of Meldorp. The beasts were safely lodged in the kraal, and will not so easily wander away again into the country, as our ingenuous friends wish to make us believe. The true facts of the case will very likely soon be found out. Supplies sent to Saldanha Bay.

It is to be regretted that some of our soldiers, in handling their fire arms, set about it so clumsily. This day Pieter Block fired off his piece which had either been overloaded, or not discharged for a long time, with the result that it burst and smashed his left hand completely.

August 5th.—This evening in our ordinary (council) meeting,



the freeman Thielman Hendrickx, having been summoned, was requested in a very civil manner to submit his papers connected with his arrear debts to the Company. As for several years he had not dreamt of paying anything, and possessed sufficient means to pay, the Commander desired to retain the papers until the next day in order to examine them: thereupon he began to fulminate in a most unmannerly way, and to abuse the council in great wrath, saying "I defy you to do your worst, you may all go to the devil." As all this was really most disrespectful, as regards our Chief Government in the Fatherland, and therefore could not be tolerated in a well established Government, this coarse and impudent boor, lest he should become a mischievous leader of the people, and obtain the upper hand in such irregularities, was provisionally placed under arrest in order to be corrected according to his deserts.

August 6th.—Thielman Hendrickx condemned by the Council of this Fortress, strengthened by the Burgher Councillors, to pay his arrear debts on the morrow, and should he fail to do so, that then the Fiscal shall seize his cattle and sheep in execution.

August 7th.—The Fiscal and two Commissioners bring in 19 fine oxen and 25 sheep taken from Thielman Hendrickx, which will be appropriated as part payment of his debt to the Company. In the afternoon the Fiscal submitted his charges against the said Hendrickx for contempt. The Council having attentively considered the case passes sentence. (N.B. For sentence see "Sententie Book" in Registry Room of Supreme Court).

Sergeant Jeronymus Croese being ready to leave in order to search for Pieter Cruythoff, who had left sometime ago on an expedition inland in order to investigate the cattle trade there, is met, as he goes out of the gate, by some Hottentoots with a letter from Cruythoff which was received with gladness by the assembled Council. It mentioned that the writer, his men, and a considerable number of cattle were lying in Hottentoots Holland, and hoped to be here in one or two days' time. So that our fears, that some misfortune had befallen him, were removed.

August 8th.—Heavy S. Easters tormenting us, preventing the *Spreeuw* from taking in water.

August 9th.—The lions kill a horse near the Cavalry Stables whilst grazing, and an ox is drowned in the river at the "Schoor." In the evening Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff and his party return. They brought 52 oxen and 150 sheep, having undergone great danger in passing the flooded rivers.

August 12th.—Arrival of the beautiful ship *Dordrecht* of Delft. Had left the 4th May last with 324 men, of whom 12 had died.

1669.

Had called nowhere. Brought 50 sick. Skipper's name Willem van Teijlingen.

August 13th.—Same N. W. winds. The wagons which had been sent to Saldanha Bay on the 3rd instant with supplies, return. The sick of the *Dordrecht* landed. Those of the *Spreeuw* having completely recovered, are sent on board. The *Spreeuw* receives her despatch for India. The men notified by beat of drum to proceed on board. 14th. Sixty-eight sheep sent to the Island. The *Spreeuw* leaves. God grant her a safe voyage. 19th. Three soldiers despatched to Saldanha Bay with orders to Daniel Balck, superintendent there, to keep them there, and send back the three workmen whom we had been obliged to send thither for want of others. 20th. Thunder, lightning and rain. Dreadful weather. 21st.—The sheep on Dassen Island very fat and thriving famously. The sick of the *Dordrecht* and others left here by other vessels, sent on board that ship. We have certainly been obliged to suffer no little insult and insolence from the officers of this vessel, not only that they have in a most shameless manner endeavoured to play the masters here, and that they did not hesitate to oppose us in every way, but absolutely refused us such necessities as we were much in need of, and which they could easily spare from their superabundant stores; for having examined their consumption books, we found that they had enough over. These dissatisfied and dilatory guests accordingly delayed us until to day, when they sent us a little, (in fact as much as they pleased) of the provisions required, which, when landed, were deposited in the stores for the Company's use. This evening the *Dordrecht* receives her despatch for Batavia. 25th. The *Dordrecht* leaves. God grant her a safe and speedy voyage. Arrival of the beautiful ship *de Vryheid* of Amsterdam. Had left on the 30th April last with 323 men. Lost 47, and brought 19 sick. Skipper's name Jacob van der Klam. Had called at St. Jago for water and refreshments.

August 27th.—Death in Hospital of the sailors Matthijs Cam and Cornelis Huijbertse, left sick here by the *Dort* and *Vryheid*.

August 28th.—In the evening, whilst the Commander was sitting at the table, the one side wall of the hall suddenly fell in with a great noise. It had been built up with clay, and was very thin and unstable, and had completely collapsed in consequence of the heavy rains, the water having penetrated between the embankment and the house. The Lord be thanked that no further loss was sustained.

August 29th.—The boat, and sloop *De Bruydegom*, leave for Robben Island with 70 sheep and some provisions for the residents there. The boats also take with them the two "mineral searchers"

sent hither in the *Vryheid*. Orders are sent with them that every attention was to be paid to them, and that they were to be shown the places where minerals had formerly been searched for. Two days later they return, after having inspected the silver and gold mines, which had been pointed out to them.

August 30th.—Death in Hospital of Pieter Jacobsz: Block, soldier, left here by the *Beurs* in 1666.

August 31st.—The *Bruydegom* returns from the Island with a note from the Superintendent, stating that his supplies were consumed, and that he required others; also that the miners had been shown the silver and gold mines and were now returning; and that the sheep were increasing well, so that there are at present 246.

September 2nd.—The miners proceed to the country to look for minerals at the places where they had been searched for in former years. They returned in the evening, but could give no decided answer on the subject. Terribly stormy weather the following days. Arrival of the flute *Osdorp* of Amsterdam. Left on the 30th April with 128 men. Called at St Jago. Had 19 dead and brought 20 sick. Skipper's name, Pieter Huijs. 3rd and 4th. Heavy N. W. gales, which shook the houses, and made us tremble for the ships. Boat of the *Osdorp* cast on shore.

September 5th.—Sergeant Croese and 7 men despatched to the kraals of Gounomoa and Oedasoa, for bartering cattle. These tribes are supposed to be located at the Berg River, and Croese is to remain among them until the return of the freemen, who have received permission to shoot sea cows in the said river; as we fear that they may be tempted to transgress the orders of the Company regarding the cattle trade, they being generally inclined to do so. Croese returns on the 21st with 15 oxen and 157 sheep, and reports that the freemen had not been guilty of cattle barter, but had left the Hottentoots at the same time with him.

September 7th.—Seventy sheep sent to the Island. Letter received overland from Saldanha Bay, mentioning that everything there was in a good state. Heavy N. W. winds.

September 8th (Sunday).—As we have heard that the Cape Hottentoots have pitched their huts behind the Tigerberg, it was considered necessary to prevent the freemen from having it all their own way with them, and therefore the sergeant, Pieter Cruythoff, was sent with 3 men inland to act as a guard near the said kraals until the return of the freemen who have gone to the Berg River to shoot sea cows. He returns on the 15th without having met any of the hunters at the kraals.



1669.

Death in hospital of Juriaen Topmeijer, of the *Dordrecht*, and Antonij van Leest, of Amsterdam, of the ship *Vryheyt*, both soldiers.

September 9th.—Departure of the ship *Vryheyt* for Batavia. God grant her a safe voyage. 12th. Dreadful thunder, lightning and heavy rains during the night, with a S. E. gale. Continued the whole day.

September 14th.—The wind favourable for the departure of the *Osdorp*. The officers however dilatory in leaving. Patience of the Commander severely taxed. Finally he gets them on board. They leave during evening prayers with three adieu shots. God grant her a safe voyage. Sergeant Cruythoff returns from the interior, not having met any freeman at or near the Hottentoot kraals.

September 15th.—Arrival of the hooker *De Voorn*, of Rotterdam. Had left the 18th May with 17 men. All well. Had called at St. Vincent.

September 18th.—Letter received from Saldanha Bay from Johannes Fort that two vessels, nationality and name unknown, were anchored off Dassen Island. That the gardens were yielding produce very fairly, but that the cattle trade *with the Namaquas and the surrounding* Hottentoots was not thriving, although these natives were civilly invited to trade by our men stationed there.

September 19th.—Arrival of the ships *Polaenen* and *Uydam*, of Amsterdam, the one with 217 and the other 125 men. Left the 30th April. The first had lost 40 and the second 7 men. They brought 3 or 4 sick. The *Polaenen* brought the following miners to the Cape *in order to search for minerals here*, viz : Christiaan Waraer, Hans Jacob, Michiel Bloksmit, Michiel Meijer, and Hans Muller. All arrived in good health.

Letter received from sergeant Jeronymus Croes, stating that he was in the neighbourhood of Hottentoots Holland and would in a day or two be back with some cattle and sheep obtained from the natives. Letter sent to Saldanha Bay to order the oil boilers to send us some oil.

September 20th.—A soldier and cattle herd, named Bartel Barentse coming from Hout Bay, was grievously bitten by a tiger, and two horses belonging to the “Ruijter Stal” were killed by lions. All the herds consequently warned to be on their guard.

September 21st.—Sergeant Croes returns from the Bergh Rivier with 15 cattle and 157 sheep obtained from Gounomoa and Oedasoa. Reported that the freemen who had been there to shoot

sea cows, had not committed the least fraud as regarded the cattle trade, and had left in his company on their way hither. Lieutenant Coon and Assistant Hendrick Cruytdop return from Hout Bay, and report that they had discovered no beasts of prey there.

September 22nd (Sunday).—Some of Gounomoa's Hottentots arrive early in the morning, and inform the Commander that the cattle found by the freemen in the country on the 3rd of last month were their property; they had strayed away in consequence of the heavy rains and thunder, and been lost in the mountains. They therefore begged that they might be restored to them as the rightful owners. The matter having been investigated, and their statement found correct, the Commander persuaded them by civil words to sell the animals to the Company for the ordinary merchandize. After that, they left for their kraals well satisfied. The next morning 25 men were sent to the forest to cut fuel for the vessels in the Bay, viz., the *Polanen* and *Uydam*. On the 27th they had as much as was required. The grass growing so luxuriantly on Robben Island, batches of 70 sheep at a time were sent thither to fatten, with timber sufficient in order to serve as sheds for the animals.

September 29th.—Letter received from Saldanha Bay asking for some clothing for the men there, and to be debited against them.

September 30th.—Letter received from Dassen Island asking for some timber for making a shed for the cattle. Timber sent by the Hooker *De Voorn*, as well as a carpenter to put up the shed.

October 1st.—The men of the *Polanen* and *Uydam* ordered on board by beat of drum. Farewell dinner given to the officers, and our letters, &c., sent on board. 2nd. Death in Hospital of Cornelis Jansen, boatswains mate on the *Spreeuw*. 3rd. The two vessels leave, firing some shots in honour of the roadstead. God grant the one a safe voyage to Ceylon, and the other to Batavia.

October 5th (Saturday).—The master woodcutter, Carel Feters, arrived in order to report on his work in the forest. He brought the melancholy news that last night a tiger had killed 23 sheep, 17 being dead already, and the remaining six in a very sad plight. This misfortune has not a little increased our fears for our cattle, as the beasts of prey are terribly multiplying in this valley. The woodcutter was ordered to be particularly vigilant with all his men, and to use every effort to prevent further destruction of our cattle.

October 6th (Sunday).—A strange vessel anchors in the bay. As the Commander did not know to what nation she belonged, he found it expedient to postpone the morning service, and to call

1669.

—

in some of the outside guards in order to strengthen those at the gates. One of her boats landing about half-past 8, whilst she saluted the fort with 8 or 9 guns, it was found that she was the English ship *London*, of about 500 tons, mounting 24 guns and carrying 83 men. She had left the Downs on the 18th June last, old style. She was commanded by Hendrik Decker, who on his arrival at Bantam, whither she was bound, would take the place of the English Commander at present there. The skipper's name was Jan Previt. They earnestly begged to be allowed to remain here 3 or 4 days, in order to provide themselves with water and refreshments. In order to prevent any evil results from the presence here of the vessel, orders were given that the Patrol shall proceed along the beach during the night, as long as she remains here. 7th October. At the urgent request of our English friends, they were allowed to supply themselves with water, but for other kinds of refreshments they were referred to the burghers, as was done in the case of the other Englishmen who were here last, (the *Jane Margaret* 21st June). We excused ourselves by saying that we expected other vessels, and only had enough to supply them. Our reply gave them great satisfaction and they sent on shore  $\frac{1}{2}$  cask mum, 1 do. English beer, a small basket with 3 or 4 bottles red and white claret, 2 English cheeses, 2 pots olive oil, 1 keg capers, 1 do. asparagus, and 2 small hams; all which, though of small value, we were obliged to accept. Shortly afterwards the captain and skipper landed to greet the Commander, who at noon invited and treated them at the ordinary table. In the evening they returned on board, expressing their acknowledgments for what they had received, whilst we on our side presented them with 6 Hottentoo sheep and some vegetables, but nothing more.

This day the new fuiling mill was tried. A few sheepskins, prepared beforehand, were placed in it, and thank God the trial proved a success.

October 10th.—The English civilly bade us farewell, and were very grateful for the water allowed them. They take a letter from us to India to be forwarded *via* Bantam.

October 10th.—Some cattle and sheep bartered from the Hot : Chief Kuijper who paid us a visit. In order to encourage them, they received each a glass of brandy, of which they are very fond. On the 13th some of Gounomoa's men also arrived with 4 sheep, and are treated in the same way.

October 11th.—The wood cutter Christiaan Christiaansz van Vleckeren, being in the forest with 3 others, viz. J. Hendricx, Joris Jansen, and Claas Pieterse, is unfortunately killed by the accidental going off of his gun loaded with slugs. The English ship leaves.



Death in Hospital of Pieter Jongh of Straaisont, soldier, left here by the *Vryheyt*,

October 12th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Dassen Island with news that the troop of 267 sheep were doing well and breeding fast. More planks required for the shed, &c.

Bartered 4 sheep from Gounomoa's Hottentoots. They, and those of Kuijper receive each a dram of brandy (soopje).

October 15th.—The Hottentoots of the chief Kuijper again bring 5 sheep, and are treated as before.

October 16th.—Letter sent to Dassen Island expressing surprise that the sheep were still dying there. The herds were advised not to let them graze along the beach or rocks, which are too rough for such tender animals, &c. They are to be counted daily. Provisions sent to the men, also some seeds, wheelbarrows and spades.

October 18th.—The hooker *de Voorn* receives her despatch for Batavia. 20th. She leaves. God grant her a safe voyage.

October 21.—The men very busy in order to transform the late pottery into a smelting house for the mineral miners. As soon as this has been done, a trial will be made with the earth dug out, and which, according to the reports of the said assayers, gives good promises. May God grant success to the Company in this effort.

October 23.—Jeronijmus Croese (Sergeant) and some men sent inland to barter cattle. Three men likewise sent to Saldanha Bay to strengthen the garrison there. It was likewise decided for the present to postpone the expedition towards the East Coast, as the garrison is much too small to be able to spare any men. See below, the 26th.

October 24th.—Schagger's Hottentoots bring 16 sheep, and Kuijper's one ox.

October 25th.—A very fine day. Wind north. At noon the placcaat ordinarily read before the distribution of the "good months" was renewed, whilst the bells were properly rung. In the afternoon a beginning was made with the distribution, and the needy soldiers were provided, on account, with what they urgently required for a change (of clothing). Everything went off in an orderly manner, in presence of Commissioners

October 26th.—Croese and 8 of his ordinary companions proceed inland with all necessaries and provisions to the craals of Gounomoa and Oedasoa, in order to barter cattle there.

October 29th.—Fine weather continues, good for the corn, which is standing beautifully on the lands.

1669.

--

October 30th.—Early in the morning Lieutenant Coon and two burgher councillors proceeded to the country in order to collect *together all the free residents*, and fill up the wagon road between the Fort and the ‘Schoor,’ as it had become very much cut up and rugged in this wet season. After having done this, all returned in the evening.

October 31st.—A soldier and 3 Hottentoots arrive with 7 calves and 126 sheep, bartered by Sergeant Croes from the Cape Hottentoots. A welcome supply for the return ships.

November 1st.—Heavy rains. The carpenter returns from Dassen Island.

November 5th.—Arrival of the beautiful ship *Het Huys te Noortwyck*, of Enckhuijsen. Had left the 25th June with 172 men, of whom 7 had died. Brought 24 sick. Called nowhere. 6th. Arrival of the fine ship *Prins Willem de Derde*, of Zealand. Had left on the 8th July with 318 men, among them the merchant Wilhelm Vermare and skipper Mighiel Danielse. Had lost 25 men, and brought 80 sick, who were in a miserable state, and brought on shore the next day; they however overcrowded the hospital to such a degree that we were obliged to transfer the strongest among them to the new point, which served us well for the purpose. Death in hospital of Hendrick Sijmons, of Leipzig, left here by the *Polanen*.

November 8th.—Some of the men of the two vessels above mentioned did not hesitate to scale the walls of the Company’s garden and rob it of its fruit and other produce. Accordingly the Placcaat on this subject was renewed and affixed to the masts of the said vessels as a warning to all.

November 10th (Sunday).—Shortly before Divine Service, Sergeant Croese returns from inland, bringing with him 10 cattle and 146 sheep, obtained from the neighbouring Hottentoots for the ordinary merchandize. Arrival of the hooker *De Hengelaer*, of Enckhuijsen. Had left on the 25th June with 19 men, who were all well. One man had fallen overboard and been drowned.

November 12th.—Messenger arrives from Saldanha Bay with a letter from the Superintendent, Daniel Balck, mentioning that everything was in good order there, and that the *Namaquas* were at present at the Oliphants River with 10 kraals, so that he hoped soon to have a good chance for cattle barter.

November 13th.—Arrival of the French ship *St. François*, equipped by the French E. I. Company, which saluted us with 5 guns. Had left Perlouis in Brittany on the 17th July last with 110 men and 36 guns. Captain’s name Charl Vincent. Refreshments

allowed on the same conditions as those laid down for the English. (see October 8). She was destined to Surat, in Persia. As these strangers could not be trusted too much, judging from a certain extract, written by the Secretary Romph, from Paris, to the Pensionary Mr. De With, and forwarded to us by the Directors, we called in some of our outposts (not because we were afraid of their power, but to save the country from all unexpected encounters) in order to guard the gates, notwithstanding we were well provided with men in the fort; at the same time the Fiscal Sieur de Cretzer was instructed, as long as the stranger remained here, to guard the new point with a party of soldiers; the cavalry and the free burghers patrolling at night along the beach. Having made these arrangements on shore, the Commander issued the following orders to the Company's vessels in the Harbour (viz. *Het Huys te Noordwyk*; *Prins Willem III*, and *De Hengelaer*). "The officers of this French ship have informed us that there are still peace and alliance between our state and the crown of France, and that they only wish to obtain refreshments; but for our better security and without trusting that fickle nation too much, we have decided to recommend you to be on your guard, and not allow any of your people to go on board the stranger, or to go on board yourselves. Good watch is being kept on shore, and should you suspect anything, you shall at once give us notice," &c.

(Signed) JACOB BORGHORST, CORNELIS DE CRETZER, JOH. COON.

November 14th.—The soldier, *Lourens Visser*, is sent back to Saldanha Bay, with a letter to the Superintendent, Daniel Balck, mentioning the arrival of the Frenchman, and ordering, him to communicate with the Fort, should he observe any foreign vessels near him.

November 15th.—The Souswasie tribe bring in a few cattle and sheep for barter. They were treated to a 'soopje' arrack. Two days later Captain Kuyper likewise brings in a few lean sheep to barter some tobacco. The S. E. wind so strong, that the Frenchman's boat was blown to sea, and very likely reached Robben Island.

November 17th.—Sunday. Obtained 4 lean sheep from Captain Kuyper.

November 18th.—The sick of the *Prins Willem* and *Noordwyck* return on board.

November 19th.—The French boat returns to its vessel from Robben Island.

In the ordinary evening meeting, the merchant, Abraham Zeeuw, requested to be relieved in consequence of his continuous



1669.

ill health here, and to be allowed to proceed to Batavia. His request was allowed. He leaves in the *Noordwyck*.

November 20th.—Arrival of the new flute *Schermer* of Amsterdam. Had left the 39th July with 225 men. Lost five. The rest all well, excepting 4 or 5.

November 21st.—This morning the drum was as usual beaten to summon on board the men of the *Prins Willem*, *Noordwyck*, and *Hengelaer*, which were ready for sea. The boat brings 6 Hottentoo rams from Robben Island. The thatcher returns with her from Dassen Island. 22nd. The hooker *De Hengelaer* leaves. Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff and 3 men leave with a wagon from the Schuer laden with supplies for Saldanha Bay. The little yacht *Bruydegom* is to be cleaned there. The large boat takes 6 lean rams to the Island. She will bring back some hay for the horses.

November 24th.—Sunday. The heavy N.W. gales continue. The two vessels, *Prins Willem* and *Noortgouw*, having so shamefully neglected the favourable wind for leaving, are still prevented from doing so, to our great annoyance. 25th. The two vessels leave.

November 26th.—This day the assayers and miners submitted the following memorandum. They had smelted some of the mineral quartz, in the new smelting house, and their report has somewhat lessened the good hope which we cherished on the subject. However we intend to make another effort in other places, where we presume that something may still be found. The Memorandum is as follows:—"Memorandum regarding the following specimens, examined and assayed here, and the name of the mountain or place whence they were taken.

- (1) *Devils Hill*.—Found on this side a white glistening stone (looking like) silver, copper, and lead. Found nothing in it. Tried the stone in three other places, but found nothing in them also.
- (2) *In the Kloof*.—Found on the right hand a grey species, tried it, and found it to contain 2 lbs. of lead per 100 lbs.; but the reef is not continuous (*de gange scheidt zich aff*).
- (3) *In the "Hell"*.—Specimens assayed for copper, silver or lead. Found nothing.
- (4) *Lion's Hill*.—Assayed the specimens found behind it on this side, but found nothing.
- (5) *In and through the Kloof between Table Mountain and Lion's Hill*.—Assayed, but found nothing.

- (6) *Wynberg* —A white specimen. Looked for silver, copper and lead, but found nothing.

1669.  
—

In the Fort Good Hope, this 20th November, 1669.

(Signed) TEUNIS VAN DE SANDE,  
NICOLAAS FREDERICK VISSER,  
PHILIP WINSCH.

November 27th.—The boat returns from the Island with a letter from the Superintendent, Jan Zacharias, requesting a wagon and oxen with which to collect the hay. Both will be sent. Some Souswasi Hottentoots arrive, requesting us to send them a party with merchandise, as they were prepared for a large cattle barter with us. Decided to send Sergeant Jeronymus Croes and 15 men with him next week. In the meanwhile the two Hottentoots are to be fed by us daily on a little bread with a small piece of tobacco. This evening the officers of the French ship took their leave with great civility and gratitude for the water allowed them. They took with them a letter to Andries Boogaert, Director, at Surat.

November 28th.—The *St. François* leaves with a salute of 4 or 5 guns.

They had to pay very excessively to the burghers for the few refreshments bought from them, and we therefore trust that such foreigners not being well received here, will select another refreshment station, and come here no longer.

December 2nd.—Sergeant Croese and 15 men proceed with a wagon and 6 pack oxen, laden with all kinds of merchandize, to the Soeswaas, the latter having invited the Commander to send out a trading party to them. (See above).

December 4th.—The S.E. gales still continue, making it impossible for the *Schermer* to weigh her anchors. Cruythoff returns from Saldanha Bay. The *Bruydegom* has one to Hoetjes Bay. 5th. The *Schermer* leaves for Batavia. The boat returns with a load of hay from Robbeu Island. 6th. The S. Easters finally left us this day.

December 7th.—The agriculturists very busy at the Schuur harvesting; the corn and all other kinds of produce (thank God) have a glorious appearance, so that we may look forward to a blessed ingathering. 8th. Cruythoff and another return to Saldanha Bay to look for the *Bruydegom*, which has not yet arrived here.

December 9th.—Arrival from Mauritius of the yacht *de Voerman*, having on board Ensign Dirk Jansen Smient, late Commander

1669.

there ; she had left the island on the 10th November with 378 blocks of ebony and some amber du noir, she was too small to bring all the ebony, so that the rest was left in charge of the new Commander there, Sieur Wreede ; the officers report that they had left everything in good order there and that there was a superabundance of ebony which would last for a very long time, as the young trees were rapidly increasing in numbers, and three fine roads had been made to remove the timber from the forests by wagon and cart. This is a most advantageous thing for the Company, as now the servants, who had hitherto been obliged to perform very heavy work by carrying and dragging the logs, are relieved of that drudgery, and can apply themselves mainly to the cutting down of the trees.

The master gardener reports that a Company's slave, who had been quite healthy and strong in the forenoon, had suddenly died ; and as we have been informed, that a while previously he had been beastly drunk with brandy, we presume that he must have been smothered in that liquid. *We have observed that some of the residents are not ashamed, and do not hesitate, not only to sell all kinds of strong drink to the slaves of the Company and of private individuals, but even to give them a place in their houses where they can drink.* Hence in order to prevent such dissipation and the evil resulting from it, it was decided to publish a placcaat on the subject, warning everyone against such selling. No one was allowed to sell even the smallest quantity of strong drink to any slave. Offenders to be fined Rds. 150, and for ever debarred from the privilege of selling liquor by retail. It is hoped that this rigid order will have the desired effect. (See 10th Dec.)

December 10th.—Arrival of the yacht *Corea* with 30 healthy souls via Anna Boa and Cabo de Loop (thank God !) She had been despatched hither by the Zealand Chamber on the 20th May last. Had had one death. The placcaat abovementioned, was published this afternoon with the proper ringing of bells.

December 11th.—In the evening meeting the Fiscal reported that a female slave of the Company, named *Susanna of Bengai*, *lying stiff and stinking with the small-pox in the slave house, had not hesitated to strangle her infant, a half-caste girl ;* he likewise submitted the sworn declaration of the surgeon, which mentioned that the poor innocent child had died in consequence. The Council having considered this serious affair at once, ordered that the murderous pig should be placed in confinement in order to be punished according to her deserts.

December 12th.—This evening the Council decreed that the female slave, above mentioned, should be tied up in a bag and thrown into the sea. The minister and sick comforter were



accordingly sent to her, to admonish her to repentance of what she had done, so that she might in a Christian manner prepare herself for death to-morrow afternoon.

December 13th.—*About 11 o'clock the sentence was read here on the square in presence of the murderess and the public, and afterwards carried out on the roadstead in the presence of all the slaves For the maintenance of justice it was executed with death (? drowning).*

December 14th.—The yacht *De Voerman* discharged her Mauritius cargo.

December 16th.—Beginning made with the examination of the books and stock in the stores. Cruythoff returns from Saldanha Bay, and reports that the *Bruydegom* had left. She arrived here on the 12th.

December 17th.—Arrival of the beautiful ship *De Poeleron*, of Zealand; had left the 11th August with 273 men. Lost 23. Brought above 90 sick. 18th. The sick conveyed to the Hospital. One of them, Jacob Clinckbaar, died.

December 19th.—Schagger's Hottentoots brought us 6 sheep for the usual wares, and a dram of arrack. Death in Hospital of Jacob Grosman and Herry Martens, sailors of the *Pouleron*. 20th. Death in Hospital of Jan Crynes Kock and Marten Martense, sailors, on board the *Pouleron* and *Prins Willem*. 21st. Death of Bartholomeus Snel, sailor of the *Pouleron*. Some Hottentoots of Gounomoa brought for barter 4 sheep with their chief's request to visit him at his kraal with some merchandize, as they were inclined for a good barter. Heavy S. Easters.

December 23rd.—The corn mill completely repaired and furnished with new stones, wheels, &c. The slave house, which was very small and much decayed, was likewise renewed.

December 24th.—In the afternoon Corporal Hans Michiel proceeds inland with the miners, not only to barter cattle at the kraals of Gounomoa, but also carefully to examine the mountains there for mineral, as, may God better it, they have not been able to find anything here in the neighbourhood. What they may find where they are going to, time will tell, and must be awaited with patience.

December 25th.—Christmas Day. The Holy Supper administered (minister's name not mentioned). 26th. Divine Service held as usual. 28th. The works at the corn mill and slave house proceeding finely.

December 30th.—*A certain freeman, Frans Gerritz van den Uyt-hoorn, reported that his cattle herd had told him that some freemen's*

1669. — sons and farm servants, (*hare knegts*), had agreed, when they were in the “*veld*” with the cattle of their parents and masters, in order to graze them, to run away together towards the interior, and that *Claas Vegtman*, a useless bird, was the chief mover in the matter. It was accordingly decided to put him in confinement until the affair has been properly investigated.

December 31st.—The soldier, *Lourens Visser*, brings sixteen sheep bartered from the natives at *Saldanha Bay*; and also a letter from the Superintendent, *D. Balck*, stating that the *Namaquas* were on this side of the *Olifants River*, and that there was a very good chance of barter with them.

1670.

1670. — January 1st.—Divine Service. God humbly thanked for all his fatherly mercies during the past year. 2nd. Work recommenced to-day. 3rd. Our supplies, &c., landed from the *Pouleron*. 4th. *Lourens Visser*, who had brought the sheep from *Saldanha Bay*, returns thither.

January 5th (Sunday).—After the ordinary service in the forenoon, two German Jews, who had embraced the Christian faith, were baptized with proper ceremony.

*Hans Niggel*, the corporal who had left the Fort on the 24th ult., returned this day with 216 sheep and 17 oxen bartered from *Gounomoa* and *Oedasoa*. He reported that he had left the miners at a certain mountain group called “*Riebeecks Casteel*,” where they hoped to find good indications of mineral.

January 6th.—Arrival in *Saldanha Bay* of *Het iFapen van der Veer* in a distressed state, and with many sick. Express sent to the Superintendent to supply her with the 50 sheep bartered by him.

January 7th.—Schagger’s *Hottentoots* bring in 5 lean sheep for tobacco. The *Voerman* proceeds with refreshments to *Saldanha Bay*, for the *Wapen van der Veere*.

January 8th.—The *Corea* and *Pouleron* leave.

January 10th.—Sergeant *Cruythoff* proceeds with 6 men, all well fitted out, to *Saldanha Bay*, in order to resume the cattle trade with the *Namaquas*. Five days later (15th) Sergeant *Croese* returns with 65 oxen and 409 sheep bought from the *Souswas* and *Hessequas*.

Arrival of *Het Wapen van der Veer* from *Saldanha Bay*. She brought 24 sheep. Had left Holland on the 21st September with 175 men. 16th. She ships 39 half-aums of train oil for *Batavia*.

January 17th.—The cornmill completely repaired, and again

working admirably. Death in Hospital of Jan van Donselaer, of the *Pouleron*.

1670.

January 18th.—The men of the *Wapen van der Veer* ordered on board, as she is ready to leave. Arrival of the hooker *de Bonte Kraay* of Rotterdam. Had left on the 4th September with 14 men. Lost one; the rest all well. 19th. The *Wapen van der Veer* leaves.

January 20th.—The miners return from the country (two of them) with quartz to be tried here. On the 24th, they report that they had found nothing in the quartz, and again proceed to the country in further search.

January 22nd.—The slave lodge completely rebuilt and repaired, and made comfortable for the slaves and their children.

January 24th.—Sergeant Croese and Corporal Hans Miggel again leave with a party for cattle barter. The Corporal will endeavour to shoot some sea cows in the Berg River. Their meat is very good food, and will go a long way in saving our European pork and meat, as food for the slaves. The miners who (God better it!) have hitherto found nothing, also proceed inland.

January 25th.—The hooker *de Molenaar* arrives. She had left the *Meuse* on the 6th September last, and when in the Channel had been attacked, but without unfortunate results, by two Turkish pirates.

January 26th.—Letter from Saldanha Bay mentions that the hooker *Voerman* had been thoroughly cleaned, and had already shipped 15 or 16 casks of salt for this place. 27th. The hooker *Bonte Kraay* leaves for Batavia. 28th. The sheep thriving well on Dassen Island, 290 in number. 29th. Landed a quantity of timber from the *Molenaar*.

February 4th.—The grass becoming very scarce on Dassen Island, it was decided to reduce the number of sheep depastured there, and put some on Robben Island, should its pastures be still abundant.

Ensign Smient to attend to this, and examine Robben Island to see whether the latter can carry more sheep than it does at present. 5th. The hooker *de Molenaar* leaves for Batavia. 6th and 7th. Hot oppressive weather.

February 8th.—Sergeant Croese (see January 24th) returns from Gounomoa's kraals with 118 sheep and 11 oxen.

February 9th (Sunday).—Arrival of 10 return ships under the flag of the Hon. Mattheus van den Broeck, ordinary Councillor of India and Commissioner for Cape Affairs. Fleet brought news



1670.

that the Macassarians had been beaten and subdued by the Hon. Speelman, and that more return ships might be expected. The next day the Admiral landed, and whilst the caunons roared out their salute, he and the other ships' Commanders were received in state, with the garrison and freemen under arms.

February 11th.—Heavy S.E. gales continuing. Return of Ensign Dirk Jansen Smient from his trip to the Islands. Having issued the necessary orders everywhere he went on to Saldanha Bay, and found the little yacht *Voerman* ready to leave. He ordered the officers to call at Dassen Island, and take on board as many sheep as the vessel could accommodate, which they were to land on Robben Island (where there is still sufficient pasture). He returned overland after having carried out his instructions.

February 12th (Wednesday).—Arrival of the hooker, *De Grundel*, from Batavia, with rice and other necessaries for the Cape. It was decided in Council to set apart to-morrow as a day of thanksgiving to Almighty God for having brought the fleet in safety to the Cape. In the afternoon of that day (13th), our minister gave a striking sermon of thanks, and taking into consideration the circumstances (constitutie) of this place, there was a considerable number of people in church. N.B. Service held by order of the Commissioner.

February 14th.—The miners who returned from the country 2 or 3 days ago for provisions, and who were still unable to hold out any hopes to us that minerals would be found, returned to where they came from, in order to make further and more exact search. Heavy rains.

February 15th.—The boat sent to Robben Island to bring thence the banished junior Merchant Hendrik Lacus, whose case will now be investigated by the Commissioner. In the afternoon Jan Cornelisz : of Amsterdam was stabbed to death by one of the crew of the fleet. The murderer escaped, but was caught on board the *Amersfoort*, and brought on shore by the Fiscal 5 days later (the 20th).

February 16th.—The boat returns from Robben Island with H. Lacus on board, who is to be kept imprisoned until his case comes on.

February 18th.—Twenty sheep brought from the Island for the Fleet. 19th. The *Voerman* brings 16 lasts of salt gathered at Saldanha Bay. 20th. Corporal Hans Kock sent to the Island to take charge during the absence of Jan Zacharias, who is to report on the state of the same.

February 21st.—Arrival of the four last return ships and the

hooker *de Zeelt* with provisions for this place. Had left Batavia on the 17th December last. Only one return ship still wanting (the *Vlissingen*); the boat brings 20 sheep from Dassen Island. 22nd. Arrival, thank God! of the *Vlissingen*. 24th. Arrival of the ship *Janne Magriet* from Bantam, with Indian return cargo for London.

February 25th.—During the meeting held this evening a messenger arrived from the long expected Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff, with the news that he was at the Diep Rivier, with a large number of cattle and sheep bartered from the Namaquas. The following day he arrived at the Fort with 67 oxen and 150 sheep; he had only called at one of the Namaqua Kraals whose occupants were much inclined to barter, but as his supply of copper of which they were very fond, had failed him, he had been obliged to be content with the number of animals abovementioned. A large trade with that tribe is therefore probable. Lourens Visser also brought to the Fort 24 sheep from Saldanha Bay, bartered in that neighbourhood.

February 28th.—The ebony blocks obtained from Mauritius distributed among the return ships. In the afternoon (Friday) an impressive preparation sermon was delivered by the Rev. De Voogt. The Holy supper to be celebrated next Sunday.

March 2nd (Sunday) —When it was quite dark we heard to our surprise that the murderer, although placed in close confinement, had broken out of his prison, scaled the wall and so got outside. The Fiscal at once went in pursuit with a company of armed soldiers, but without success. On the 5th following the English vessel, the *Jane Margaret* left for London, and on the 7th the Journal says that although no effort had been omitted in searching for and capturing the murderer, it had been impossible to find him, and that it was therefore supposed that he had escaped on board the Englishman, and although he had for the present succeeded in escaping his deserved punishment here, it was quite certain that he would not escape from the righteous hand of God. (N.B.—No name given).

March 8th.—Arrival of the ship *Cogge* of Amsterdam. Had left the 7th Dec: last. Brought 150 souls. Lost only one. Brought one sick.

March 8th.—The Commissioner Matthæus van den Broeck (see Febr. 9th) lays the first stone of the watercourse. The reasons which induced him to do so, and the benefits which the Company would derive in consequence, will be found in the minutes of the Resolutions. The hooker *De Zeelt* was sent out to look for a vessel said to be anchored off Dassen Island, and supposed to be full of sick and in distress.

1670.

—

March 10th.—The departure of the return fleet delayed by the heavy S.E. winds, and because it was necessary for the Commissioner to bring to an end the case of the suspended Merchant Hendrik Lacus, and to finish all the other work which he had to do here.

March 11th.—Arrival of the flute *Spanbroeck* of Amsterdam. Left on the 3rd Oct. with 104 men. Brought only 4 or 5 sick. Jan Zacharias returns to the Island.

March 13th.—The farewell dinner given as usual to the Admiral and officers of the return fleet. The next day they all proceed on board again for the voyage.

March 15th.—Arrival of the flute *Wimmenongen* of Amsterdam. Left on the 13th Oct. with 106 men. Had been detained 20 days at Dassen Island by contrary winds. Brought 14 or 15 sick. Had 3 deaths.

March 16th.—The wind still unfavourable for the return fleet, hence our minister this day (Sunday) proceeds on board the Admiral's ship to preach there. (Minister's name is Adrianus de Voogt). 17th. The return fleet leaves.

March 18th.—Arrival of the beautiful ship *Het Sticht van Utrecht*, of Amsterdam. Had left on the 7th December with 264 men, five of whom had died. She brought the Hon. Pieter Hackius, as successor to the Hon. Commander Jacob Borghorst, to whom the Government will soon be transferred. 19th. The newly-arrived Commander lands with his wife, children and further family. According to usual custom he is received in state by the burghers and soldiers under arms.

March 20th.—Arrival of the hooker *De Swemmer*, of Delft. Had left the 7th December with 17 men. All arrived in good health.

March 21st.—Arrival of the ships *Het Huys te Velsen* and the *Soetendael*. The first, of Amsterdam, had left on the 7th December with 200 men; the second, of Zealand, had left on the 8th December with 118 men. Had hardly any sick, and only a few deaths.

Sergeant Croese leaves for Dassen Island to take over the sheep bought by the Company from the freemen *Jan Verhaegen* and *Willem Joosten*.

March 25th.—The ships *Cogge* and *Wimmemum* and the hooker *de Swemmer* leave for Batavia.

The hooker *de Grundel* is despatched on a voyage towards the North for the purpose of discovering bays, harbours, &c., in



accordance with a resolution of the Council here, dated 25th February, 1670, based on instructions received from the Directors. God grant that her mission may benefit the Company. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Council of this fort was convened when the letters of the Directors, dated 24th August last, were read, which ordered that on the arrival of the Hon. Pieter Hackius the Government was to be transferred to him. Accordingly the present Commander, Jacob Borghorst, handed over to him all authority, and with proper congratulations. The keys of this Castle were placed in his hands and received by him, whilst soon a proper transfer of all the Company's effects will be likewise made to him.

March 26th.—The flute *Spanbroek* leaves for Ceylon.

The supplies from Holland for the Cape received by the *Huys te Velsen* landed this day.

March 29th.—Arrival of the flute *De Beemster*. Left Ceylon on the 15th January. Mostly all her crew well. A few only suffering from dropsy.

In consequence of the discharges given by the Commissioner van den Broeck (see February 9), this place has been denuded of men, whilst there are still others who are to leave in the late ships. It has therefore been necessary to supply the vacancies with drafts from the outward bound ships on the roadstead, and to take the full number allowed. Accordingly 23 or 24 men were ordered on shore from the *Sticht van Utrecht* with their arms and baggage.

March 30th (Sunday).—Arrival of the yacht *Batavia*. Had left Holland on the 7th December with 175 men. Five had died. Brought 8 or 9 sick. Had called nowhere. 31st. Arrival of the Zealand ship *Middelburg*. Had left on the 8th December with 316 men. 28 had died and 17 were sick.

April 1st.—Departure of the ships *Het Huys te Velsen* and *Soetendaal* to Ceylon, and the *Sticht van Utrecht* to Batavia. Arrival of the yacht *Outshoorn* and the ship *Gouda*, of Amsterdam. Had left on the 7th December with 199 men. Lost 17 men, and brought 10 or 12 sick. Had called at the Salt Islands to stop a leak.

April 2nd.—Groese returns from Dassen Island (see March 21), and reports that the sheep were breeding remarkably well. Some men of Schagger's kraal bring in 7 sheep for barter.

April 3rd.—Guns heard at sea. Supposed from a ship in distress. Lieutenant Coon at once sent out in the sloop to reconnoitre. 4th. This morning he returns and reports that he had found late in the night the ship *Vrye Zee* near Robben Island.

1670.

— She had fired because she expected beacon fires to be lit on shore, to enable her to reach the roadstead. She had left Delft on the 22nd December with 207 men, of whom 2 had died. More than 40 were suffering from scurvy.

April 5th.—The little yacht *De Voerman* proceeds to Dassen Island, having on board Gerrit Jansz: of Brabant, appointed Commander of that Island, in consequence of his great knowledge of cattle farming. Corporal Michiel Calenbach and two men sent overland to Saldanha Bay with supplies for that place, and to take the place of the Superintendent David Balek.

Arrival of the Danish King's ship *Fero* from Bantam the 19th January. Put in for water and refreshments. No water having ever been refused to a friendly nation, this vessel was allowed to take in as much as she wanted, but for refreshments her officers were referred, as usual, to the freemen, from whom they might buy for their money what they liked.

April 6th (Sunday).—Easter. Resurrection of Christ pleasantly celebrated with the preaching of His Holy Word. 7th. Easter Monday.

April 10th.—Arrival of the flute *Oosdorp*. Left Batavia on the 2nd February. Lourens Visser arrives from Saldanha Bay with the report that the Danish ship *Zeepaerd* had arrived there, and intended to call here for refreshments. 11th. Found this morning that *Gouda* and *Batavia* had left. L. Visser returns to Saldanha Bay.

April 14th.—The master woodcutter, Carel Tetherode, brought news early this morning from Houtbay that last Friday (11th) a horse had been killed and devoured there by lions. The hooker *Zeeland* leaves for Batavia.

April 17th.—The Danish ship *Zeepaerd* arrives with 62 men, including the captain Christiaan Byelkens and skipper Carsten de Rigger. Had left Copenhagen on the 30th October last for India.

This day the farewell dinner was given to the Hon: Jacob Borghorst and all our friends on board the homeward bound vessels. The departing Commander had previously transferred his trust to his successor. (See 25th March).

The Danish King's ship *Het Zeepaerd* allowed to take in water, and buy refreshments and sheep from the freemen.

April 18th.—Commander Jacob Borghorst embarked on board the *Beemster* as passenger to Holland. He was properly escorted down to the jetty by our soldiers (soldatesque).

April 20th.—Arrival of the long expected ship *Voorsigtigheyd* of Hoorn. Had left the 22nd December with 235 men, of

whom 32 had died. Brought 8 or 9 sick. 21st. Departure of the *Beemster*, *Outshoorn*, *Osdorp*, *Middelburg* and *Vrye Zee*. 22nd. Arrival from Patria of the hookers *Zwaartvis* and *Vlieger*. The first had left Rotterdam on the 3rd Nov: with 13 men, and the second, Delft on the 7th December with 16 men. 25th. Fine rains. 26th. The *Zwaartvis* discharges her Cape cargo. 30th. The hooker *de Vlieger* leaves.

May 1st.—Very heavy rains with N. winds. 3rd. The ship *Voorzigtigheyd*, and the hooker *Zwaartvis* leave. The two Danish vessels *Zeepaerd* and *Fero* also leave. Their Commanders, on taking leave, thanked us for the water allowed them. Two Hottentoots brought a note from Saldanha Bay, stating that 15 sheep had been obtained there from the Hottentoots.

May 4th.—The Hottentoots sent back to Saldanha Bay with orders to the corporal to retain the sheep there, and avoid as much as possible bartering old and lean animals.

May 5th.—The miners who had journeyed inland last month to search for minerals, returned this day with a parcel of stones to be tested here.

May 9th.—The sergeant-superintendent at Robben island, Jan Zacharias, wrote stating that the sheep sheds there were too small, and should be extended about 30 feet. The master carpenter sent over to inquire into the matter; and as we are somewhat in want of shells for lime for masoning the watercourse, and the garrison there is not strong enough to collect the necessary quantity, a new strong wagon and 4 draft oxen were sent over for the purpose.

May 14th.—During the night the boat was cast up high on shore between the new point and the basaer, which will give us work again to get her off.

May 15th.—Ascension day. Sermon preached in the Hall.

May 16th.—As the wharf storehouse is found to be much too small for the material required by the passing ships, and as with our small garrison we are able satisfactorily to hold our religious services in the Hall of the Fort. as we have been accustomed to do formerly, it was not deemed inexpedient to remove from the said storehouse all the ropes, sails, blocks, &c., deposited there, and to pack them all in the new church which was standing empty. Without delay a commencement will be made to enlarge the warehouse as much as may be necessary.

May 20th.—Arrival of the French bark *Le François*, Captain Jacob Bockaillje. He intended to wait here 3 weeks for the Viceroy. Had come from Surat, *via* Madagascar, which Island she had left



1670.

on the 15th April with 13 men. As far as we could gather, their affairs, people, and ships, both in India and Madagascar were in anything but a prosperous condition. The vessel was allowed to take in water, and obtain supplies from the freemen.

May 23rd.—The one side of the horse stable provided with a new wall. 24th. The *Voerman* leaves for the Island with the timber required for the sheep sheds there.

May 25th (Sunday).—Pentecost. The Lord's Holy Supper celebrated.

May 26th.—The hooker *de Grundel* returns from its exploring voyage towards the North. (See March 25th). N.B.—This journal refers the reader to the journal kept by that vessel's officers during her voyage.

May 27th.—Two horses devoured by lions during the night.

June 7th.—A man named Caspar Petroche found dead near the building of the brick kilns. No marks of violence were found on him, and after the body had been examined by the surgeon, it was concluded that he must have died of heart disease.

June 10th.—The French vessel *Le François* (which had arrived here on the 20th May proceeding from Surat) begged to be supplied with some provisions. The officers likewise stated that their ship was in a very dismantled and leaky state, and that they could not leave without food for the voyage. The Commander accordingly appointed *Lieutenant Joannes Coon* and the dispenser, *Anthoni de Raaff*, as commissioners to proceed on board, and make a personal examination. On their return, they reported that they had found the vessel in a very bad condition, and that there were hardly enough provisions on board to last for a fortnight. The Council, having deliberated on the matter, felt that it would not be Christian-like to allow these people to go to sea in such a state of famine; hence their request was in so far granted that they were allowed what they most urgently required, and assisted with such trifles as were judged necessary for them. Bitterly cold weather.

June 12th.—After the business of the Council had been transacted, the Commander submitted that the proper time appeared to have arrived for a voyage along the East Coast, as ordered by the Directors, and after a long debate it was resolved to fit out the hooker *De Grundel* for the purpose, and to let her proceed, in the month of July, as far as Mozambique.

June 13th.—Dreadful tempest during the night, greatly imperilling the craft in the bay. Very cold. Wind abated towards morning.

June 16th.—The French vessel *Le François*, having been supplied here with provisions, &c., takes with it at its departure a note to the French E. I. Company in Paris, informing them of the advances made to that bark. 17th. The French bark leaves. The large boat, that had been thrown on shore, being repaired. 20th. Boat re-floated.

June 19th.—Two of our burghers who had been inland to shoot sea cows, returned this day, bringing us the body of a young lion which they had shot. Although it was only half grown, and *killed in a country outside the limits laid down in the placaten*, we decided to present them for their encouragement with half the premium offered, viz., f12.

June 21st.—The Commander proceeds to the country on a tour of inspection. He goes to the 'Schuur' to look at the gardens and watch houses.

June 25th.—The season promises to be favourable for a good harvest. *The Company's slaves come to the Commander to complain that for a long time now, excepting their scanty clothing annually supplied to them, they have received no other change of garments or anything that they might use to cover themselves with, as a protection against the cold during the night. The result has been that much sickness has broken out among their young children and old people, and therefore the Council decided, in order to prevent these discomforts, to provide them with some common coast blankets, as they required them.*

June 27th.—The *Voerman* preparing to leave for the Island with almond branches, reeds and straw for the sheepshed there; also 4 draft oxen. 28th. The *Voerman* leaves during the night.

June 30th.—The hooker *De Grundel* leaves for Mozambique. May God be her guide, and grant her a safe return.

July 1st.—As we have found to our regret that, notwithstanding often repeated ordinances to the contrary, a portion of the residents do not hesitate to let their slaves and servants work on Sabbath and sermon days, not only before, but during the sermon, thus, and in other improper ways desecrating the day of the Lord, we have not only renewed the placaten referring to these abuses, but done so with severe enactments, and added unto them others severer still, and which have been promulgated to-day.

July 2nd.—As usual there was a Court held this day. *Henceforth this will be done once a fortnight.* Some evildoers were corrected according to their deserts. *Among them a certain ex-soldier, who had been stationed here, and charged with sheepstealing.* He was condemned by the Council to be bound to a pole with a sheepskin

1670.

above his head, to be scourged with rods, and banished on Robben Island at the public works for 5 years. The sentence (first part), carried out the next day "met alle ordre."

July 5th.—Drizzling rainy weather, with N.N.W. winds. During the night wild animals were again observed in the neighbourhood, but, thank God! no damage was done by them.

July 7th.—News from Saldanha Bay that everything was in good order there, that 190 sheep and one young ox had been bartered from time to time at the kraals of Gounomoa and others, which had all been put on the "Schapen" Island.

Our miners returned this day from the country, and brought with them different kinds of stone to be assayed here. God grant that something worth while (yets van apparentie) may be found in them.

July 8th.—Early in the morning the *Hot*: Captain Schacher and some of his grandees appeared at the Fort, ostensibly to welcome the Commander. They had with them 18 lean sheep, which were bartered for the usual commodities. *A glass of arrack, which is the real object of their visit, was given to each.*

July 9th.—Orders sent to Saldanha Bay to withdraw the men stationed at the Hoetjes Bay and the upper watering place, and send them to the Cape.

July 11th.—*Although we had hoped time after time, that something good would result from the search after minerals, good hope having been given us on this subject some time ago, to our regret the contrary has as yet been the fact,* as the assayers, who a few days ago returned from the country, have been able to extract nothing from the stones which they had brought with them. Much less were they able to discover in them any signs of a mineral. This truly might make us despair after our fruitless efforts, but in order not to abandon this work completely, it was decided to send the miners out once again for a period of 6 weeks, and properly victualled for that time. They leave on the 14th.

July 12th.—The *Voerman* takes provisions for 4 months to Saldanha Bay, with orders that she is to bring back as many sheep as she can accommodate. She returns on the 20th with 70 sheep.

July 18th.—Letter received from Saldanha Bay asking for a supply of tobacco and pipes, as the cattle trade with the natives was promising remarkably well. From Gounomoa and others 103 sheep had been obtained in a very short time, and there was a prospect of obtaining a much larger number still. The tobacco, &c., are packed on a mule and so sent off.



July 22nd.—The freemen's boat left on its ordinary fishing excursion to Saldanha and St. Helena Bays.

July 24th.—The Hot: Captain Cuyper arrives with some oxen and sheep to sell.

July 25th.—The captains of Schacher, Houtebeen, and Heicks-kraal, with a large following of their wives and children, paid us a visit. Kuipper sold 6 oxen and 19 sheep for the usual wares. They left the next day, having each been presented with a little tobacco and brandy.

August 1st.—The freemen's boat returns from Saldanha Bay with a large quantity of fish.

August 3rd.—Lourens Visser brings 79 sheep from Saldanha Bay, and a letter stating that 160 more sheep and 4 oxen had been bartered, and that there was a likelihood of further successful barter. He returns the next day with a letter to the overseer to do his best to continue the cattle barter, and that, for that purpose, more merchandize would be sent thither.

August 9th.—In the afternoon the Commander (Hackius) proceeded to the country to visit the gardens, and on his return the oxherd informed him that a lion had shown himself among the milch cows near the Fortress, and overpowered one, which had, however, been so successfully succoured by a courageous bull that the lion had been obliged to abandon his prey and bolt.

August 15th.—Arrival of the ships *Oostenburg*, *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*, and the *Rysende Son*, of the respective Chambers Amsterdam, Zealand, and Rotterdam, destined to India. The *Oostenburg* had left on the 26th April with 230 men, of whom 7 had died. *Het Wapen van Rotterdam* had left the 30th April with 255 men, and only lost 3 by death. The *Reysende Son* had left on the 30th May with 195 men, ten of whom had died (terug geseijlt). The Hottentoots of Cuijper's kraal brought us 3 lean sheep for sale.

August 17th.—As usual the Fiscal proceeds on board for the usual visitations, and publishing some placcaten.

August 17th.—Sunday. Pleasant weather for the ships' friends to enjoy themselves on shore. The Lord's Sabbath celebrated as usual.

August 18th.—Some cattle landed from *Het Wapen van Rotterdam*.

August 21st.—Unpleasant, bleak weather with a cold N.W. wind still continuing, preventing the outward bound ships from taking in water, &c. 22nd. Same N.W. gale.

1670.

August 23rd.—The French ship *L'Europe* arrives with a crew of 80 men. She had left La Rochelle on the 10th April previously, and was the consort of 8 other ships destined for India. Although the officers had been instructed to make their rendezvous in Saldanha Bay, and to refresh themselves there, they had been prevented from doing so by contrary winds, and obliged to put into Table Bay. Being much in want of water, they requested the Commander to be allowed to get as much as they wanted, and to buy for cash whatever refreshments they required. This was allowed them on the usual conditions granted to Europeans. From what we could understand, the fleet was commanded by Mons: de la Hay, who was proceeding to Madagascar as successor to the viceroy there, viz., Mons: de Mondavergne. He is a person of position and quality, although no scion of a particularly illustrious family. The news conveyed to us made us prudent, and we accordingly sent an express overland to Saldanha Bay, advising the superintendent there of the facts, and ordering him without delay to send hither all the cattle grazing on the islands and the mainland around him. (See letter-book of this date.)

August 24th.—Sunday. After service the French Captain pays a visit to the Commander, and personally requests permission to take in water and buy refreshments, which was allowed him on the usual conditions.

August 25th.—During the past night the *Oostenburg* was in danger of being struck by the French ship, which was dragging her anchor. Fortunately the catastrophe was prevented. Our supplies and some cables landed from the vessels.

The stores being overcrowded with copper plate and wire sent out for bartering cattle, and it being evident that it will take a very long time, in consequence of the little demand for either at present, before they can be used up or bartered away, it was decided to pack up a large portion, and send it on to Batavia.

August 26th.—Arrival in Saldanha Bay of the French ship *St. Jean Bajou*, mounting 50 guns and carrying 350 men. Anchored between the Mew Island and Salamander Bay, and sent the sloop to the said island for refreshments. The men saw the sheep placed on it, and killed 4, thinking they were wild ones. The next day (23rd) a lieutenant landed, and civilly asked permission to take in water, which was as civilly granted. Thereupon the Superintendent invited him and those with him into the house, and according to his means treated them to a glass of brandy. Having asked them why, with such a favourable wind, they had not made for the Cape, they replied that they were not inclined to go thither, but hoped to obtain their refreshments here from the Company for money and kind words. After having repeatedly pressed him to accompany them on board, he afterwards complied

with their request by proceeding thither in a freeman's boat rowed by 3 men. One man he placed, together with a Hottentoo, on the Schapen—Robben Island, to prevent the French from landing there, and one of the sheep he took with him on board as a present to the Captain, who was not in very good health. (He trusts that this will not be taken amiss.) The Captain offered to pay for it, but he refused to accept the money. The Captain thereupon requested to be supplied for his money with sheep, cattle, vegetables, and other necessities, which however he civilly declined, with the excuse that he did not dare to sell anything without the permission of the Commander, and that the cattle that he had with him was by far not sufficient for such a large number of men. Thereupon the Captain replied that he had seen enough animals on the island, that his boatmen had already killed 4 sheep there, but that he had not known this before the animals had been brought on board. The Superintendent, pretending to be offended, asked why they had done this, and robbed the islands of the Company, and insulting its poles and marks; but the Captain apologised and begged that he would not look at it in a bad light, that he had given no orders to that effect, and had already censured his men for what they had done in ignorance, as not having seen such sheep before in their lives, they had taken it for granted that they were wild animals. The Captain sent his compliments to the Commander through the Superintendent (H. Calmbach), and begged that a boat might be sent to him with all kinds of vegetables, oranges, onions, fowls, sheep, and other necessities in the shape of refreshments, as he was prepared most gratefully to pay for everything with money, and at a reasonable rate. He was not inclined to go to the Cape, and a great service would accordingly be done to him.

August 28th.—The three outward-bound vessels leave with a strong South-East breeze.

The Commander received the following letter from Corporal Calmbach, Superintendent at Saldanha Bay:—"On the 25th three more French vessels had anchored under command of Admiral Mons: Durell on board the *Navarre*. The sloop of the *St. Jean* brought a lieutenant on shore, who requested, in the name of his captain, that they might be allowed to have their linen washed on shore, and which I could not refuse. In the meanwhile the man stationed to look out from the mountain towards the sea, came down and reported that there were three more vessels in sight, and nearing the bay. This the lieutenant heard, and he had at once brought all the dirty linen on shore by the servant of the Captain, requesting me at the same time that I would allow that person and two soldiers to stay on shore during the night, as he had to return to his ship at once, having no other boat beside the sloop, the other having been lost in a storm. The servant is



1670.

— accordingly still busy washing at this house. As I have hitherto received no orders what to do, I have sent away with some Hottentoots, for the purpose of being taken care of at their kraals, 19 oxen and 52 sheep.

“During the night 40 Hottentoots, armed with assegays, bows and arrows, arrived here and offered their services for my assistance, in case the French wished to seize us. They are still lying hidden in the bushes, together with their arms, waiting to see what the French may intend to do. The latter have landed all their sick opposite the spot where they are anchored, and where they will remain until they are recovered. . . . (Signed) H. CALMBACH, at Saldanha Bay, at the House *de Rust*, the 26th August, 1670.” For the Commander’s reply, see letter-book. As, however, the number of men had been reduced there from 10 to 6, it was decided to bring it up again to 9, as long as the French remained there.

August 31st.—The French Captain of the *Europe* wrote a polite letter to the Commander, which was brought on shore by 2 officers, principally mentioning that on their arrival, some of the sick had taken lodgings at one of our freemen, who was most exorbitant in his charges, and that he therefore requested Commander Hackius to have a more reasonable account made out. He was very grateful for the kind treatment received here from the Commander, and had now decided to take his ship to Saldanha Bay to the other vessels now lying there. The Commander replied verbally to this note, and wished them all prosperity. They then took their leave, and the Commander urged the freeman to treat the Frenchmen with more consideration, and not to make such excessive charges.

September 1st.—Though the wind was S. East, and the French had all embarked, we still saw them lying at anchor at their berth.

Letter from Saldanha Bay that Callenbach had sent out of the way the oxen and sheep at the homestead (see August 28th) because the French were in numbers about the place, and no Hottentoots could be induced to take the animals to the Cape, as they had been seeing too many armed men about everywhere. He was unable to comply with the Commander’s wish to send the cattle to the Fort, even if his life depended on so doing, as he could not induce a Hottentoot to go to the Cape. Moreover he could never move the sheep now on the islands without the assistance of the natives. He had, however, at last succeeded in inducing 3 Hottentoots to go on the island, and after that arrange with the freemen Claas Gosselinx and his comrade to remove all the sheep on the islands with their boat, and bring them to the eastern shore of the mainland. The following day (27th) they had done so, viz., 122 from the “Schapen” Island and 15 from the “Meeuwen” Island. The number at the latter place had been 26, but the

French had killed eleven. When the sheep were all on the mainland they were driven to the "kraals" where the others were, with orders that the occupants were at once to break up their encampment and retire towards the Cape, as they might otherwise lose all their own cattle also, the Admiral having landed with 200 men, with the idea of collecting oxen and sheep himself, but he lost the game (*dewijle hem den braaten uijt den naese gevloogen*). The bearer had received some tobacco in order to persuade him to induce the Hottentoots to accompany the bartered cattle to the Cape, and if they refused to do this then to look after the cattle, and retire with their whole kraal towards the Cape, near the *Riet Valley*, "behind the *Blaauwenberg*." There were 185 sheep and 19 oxen at the kraal, and if the bearer did not find the latter on his road, he was to make straight for the Fort. Last Wednesday the Admiral and 200 men proceeded to the upper watering place and the surrounding valleys, but what his intentions may be, the Commander might gather from the bearer of this communication, who will tell you what they want to do in this bay. . . . (Signed) H. CALMBACH, 29th September, 1670.

September 2nd.—The French vessel, *Le Juille*, arrives from Saldanha Bay, whence it had been despatched by the French Admiral or Governor-Elect of Madagascar, Mons: de la Hay, in order to obtain some refreshments here for the squadron. The Captain, Mons: L'Anguillet, having paid his respects to the Commander, and presented him with a letter from the Admiral, requested very pressingly, and for various urgent reasons adduced by him, that he might be allowed to buy some refreshments here, as their ships were full of sick who were much in need of fresh provisions. In spite of our polite excuses for being obliged to refuse the request, and of our adducing as our reasons for doing so, that, in consequence of the arrival of so many outward-bound vessels, our supplies had been greatly reduced, that every hour we might expect many more outward-bound ships, and in December next there would arrive a considerable number of return ships from India, which would require an incredible quantity of meat and garden produce, so that, if we complied with their request, we would rob ourselves, and in due course be placed in great straits, all our words were of no effect, as Languillet professed to know better, and that, if he were allowed to do so, he would obtain what he wanted from the freemen; and therefore, as we could find no other way of getting rid of these hungry guests otherwise than by granting their request to a certain extent, the said Captain received a permit allowing him to buy some vegetables and sheep from the burghers. For this he showed great gratitude, and took his leave, well satisfied.

September 3rd.—Nineteen sheep and 12 cattle brought in from

4670.

Saldanha Bay, which had been bartered there lately. As all the other cattle of the Company had been driven away for safety to the neighbouring Hottentoo kraals, the men did not like to leave these animals exposed to danger, and so sent them on. The bearer of this communication also informed us, to our great annoyance, that one of the burghers, or free Saldanhars, at present in that bay, was on very familiar and intimate terms with the French officers there, and was accused of having communicated to them the advantages of the place and other matters, and of having likewise pointed out to them suitable spots near the shore of the bay, where good wells might be dug. The Commander accordingly ordered the Superintendent there to send the said freeman at once, and without ado to the Fort. (See letter-book of this day's date.)

September 4th.—Arrival of another French vessel, named *Le Diligent*, in Table Bay. She had parted company with her consorts during the voyage. The Captain, on landing, informed us of the bad condition in which the crew were. Four had died at sea, a great number were sick, and not more than 6 or 7 were well on board.

September 5th.—The French ship *L'Europe* leaves for Saldanha Bay with sheep and vegetables, &c., obtained from the burghers. (See September 2nd.)

In the evening the miners return from the country, bringing some quartz with them to be assayed here. Time will show whether they will give more promise of something valuable than the others already tried.

September 7th.—Sunday. As usual the Lord's Holy Word was twice preached this day.

September 9th.—The S.E. wind was so strong that the French ship *Le Juille* dragged her anchors right into the mouth of the bay, being every moment in danger of parting and drifting to sea.

September 10th.—When the gates were opened this morning, two French officers, the one a lieutenant named Du Droit, and the other Ourpengh, an ensign-bearer, of the French ship *Le Juille*, entered the Fort, requesting an interview with the Commander. Having obtained an audience, they delivered their message in an arrogant and insolent manner of expression, appearing to be very excited. They said that, as they were now on the point of returning to Saldanha Bay, they had been sent on shore by their Captain, Mons: Louchet, to acquaint the Commander with the insults which the said Captain had been obliged to submit to, especially on the 2nd instant, when he arrived on the roadstead and saluted the Fort with 5 guns, which salute we did not deign to acknowledge. That accordingly the Captain had been so



displeased, that if it had not been that he was greatly in want of refreshments he would have compelled the Fort to salute him in return. All this was said by the officers with such angry vehemence as if one was going to declare war against somebody.

The Commander was much put out by this address, and asked them whether that was the return for the accommodation enjoyed by them, and that such kind of talk was not understood among us, much less that we would tolerate such ungentlemanly threats, and that accordingly he would not fail in acquainting the Directors and the Governor-General and Councillors of India with what had occurred, to which the officers replied that they would do the same thing. The Commander thereupon endeavoured to explain to them that their vessel had been taken for one of our own that were expected; that we were not in the habit of replying to salutes from our own ships, although the latter might discharge a few guns; that when on approaching nearer and she was found to be a French vessel, orders had at once been given to welcome her with one gun, as was usually done in the case of all foreign vessels, whether English, Danish, or Portuguese. The officers, however, replied that they had heard that this was the custom, but that it had not satisfied them; that, on the contrary, they claimed shot for shot, being a King's warship, and further maintained that we could have at once observed this fact from the general appearance of such a fine ship as theirs. The Commander thereupon pointed out to them that we could hardly have come to that conclusion, as not the least sign of superiority could be noticed in their ship, excepting the pennant which they had flying aloft, and that not only similar, but often finer and larger vessels of the Company than theirs appeared on the roadstead; and he accordingly maintained that if they had desired any special acknowledgment regarding His Majesty beyond the ordinary form, they should have intimated such to him before their arrival here, that the Government here might have known how to act. However the deputation, in spite of all our reasonable arguments and apologies, would persist in airing their dissatisfaction.

In the meanwhile the Commander had quickly summoned before him the merchant *Sieur de Cretzer*, as *Secunde* of this place, together with *Lieutenant J. Coon* and the Secretary, that they also might be witnesses of what was occurring. As soon as they appeared, the Frenchmen were requested once more to repeat their instructions. This they very willingly complied with, but with the same bitterness as already mentioned. The Commander after that, on his part, repeated his previous replies, and the Frenchmen left as dissatisfied as they had been before, and proceeded on board, where, as we saw, they commenced to make preparations for their departure; and, although the wind was very variable in the bay, they weighed anchor and sailed away with the little vessel

*Le Diligent.* Forsooth a most villainous and foolish acknowledgment of our friendly reception of them, and which has struck us as being very strange and suspicious.

The free Saldanha trader Borms, referred to on the 3rd instant, arrives, and the charges against him will now be gone into. Corporal Callembach likewise sends a letter in which he mentions the design of the Portuguese, assisted by the Crown of France, to take Cochin and other places on the Indian Coast at present under our jurisdiction and dominion. That was what he had gathered (from the small talk of the Frenchmen); but as we have lately been convinced of the contrary by letters from home, we consider the rumour as undeserving of credit.

September 13th.—The hooker *De Grundel* arrives. She had left on the 30th June to explore the East Coast as far as Mozambique. She hoisted no flag when she arrived, but a signal of distress (sjouw), which caused us no slight uneasiness, as we feared that she had suffered much misadventure and disaster. Soon the officers landed in the sloop of the *Voerman*, and much too quickly confirmed our fears with their sad message, that when they had reached the latitude of 27° 17' South, and hoped soon to be in the bay Aqua de boa, situated in 25° 21' S. latitude, and where they intended to provide themselves with fuel and water, they were driven back fully 24 Dutch miles by the very stormy currents in that locality. Being in urgent need of fuel, they decided to return to the bay Os Medos de Sura, where, according to the information obtained from the chartmaker and corporal who had been on land there before, fuel and sweet water could be obtained. On the 23rd August they anchored in that bay, and the ship's Council decided to send on shore the sloop with 14 soldiers and sailors provided with arms, and placed under the command of the Corporal Baleq and the Chartmaker Boom. They were ordered to return as soon as possible, but only on the 25th, 6 men returned with the boat, and reported that they had suffered great danger in consequence of the heavy surf, their boat having been overturned, and their lives nearly lost. Everything in the boat that had not been fastened to it had been lost, and the corporal had sent them to ask for some powder and lead and food for 3 days. He also wished to have some copper in order to buy one thing and another from the natives, who had received them, and were in disposition like the Caffers. Everything asked for was accordingly placed in a small cask and sent away in the sloop, which reached the shore in safety. These 6 men had likewise received orders to return as soon as possible; however those on board perceived no signs of them until the 28th, when those on land made a signal by hoisting a shirt; this made those on board somewhat anxious, and a sharp look-out having been kept, it was observed that the sloop was lying on the beach about half

a mile from the river. This increased the fears of those on board that some misfortune had befallen the others, and it was accordingly decided to run the hooker as close as possible to the land, in a line with the sloop, and then to fire a gun. However no one made his appearance on shore, and a raft was accordingly made and bound together with five lead lines. Volunteers were called for, and the boatswain, the son of the carpenter, and the son of the skipper came forward. That day however the currents were too strong to enable them to reach the land, but on the following day when morning prayers had been said and breakfast was over, the attempt was again made, and after having been turned over two or three times in the surf, they finally reached the shore and their comrades there. Eight of the latter were seen near the sloop, which they carefully examined and turned over; they also lifted the oars and again put them down. After that they went away. On the 30th only eleven or twelve of the seventeen men on shore, were seen by those on board, who fired again, but they went away along the beach, and although another gun was fired, and a signal made, they continued on their way, and were soon out of sight; and notwithstanding the hooker remained there until the 1st September not one of them was seen again. The ship's Council accordingly decided to return to the Cape, convinced that some accident had happened to the boat which had prevented them from returning on board. They had therefore weighed anchor on that day (1st September) and brought us this sad news. Indeed a most deplorable encounter, and a very thoughtless proceeding, to come to such a doubtful and dangerous resolution on such slender data, for much more should have been considered by the officers than they did. God grant that we may shortly be able to rejoice in the news of the safety of these 17 men.

September 14th.—Arrival of the ship *Saxenburg* of Amsterdam. Had left on the 17th May last, with 112 men. Called nowhere. Had, thank God! no dead and only brought a few suffering from scurvy.

September 18th.—The *Voerman* returns to Dassen Island with provisions and 24 young wethers to be depastured there, as the island is full of grass, that they may be in good condition for the return fleet.

*Whatever solaced us ere this regarding the search for minerals undertaken by us, with the hope that something productive would be discovered by us, appears now to have vanished entirely, as our assayers lately returned from the country, not only found nothing in the stones which they had brought with them, but are likewise beginning to despair of getting anything, and to abandon all further efforts, a proceeding which leaves us very little to hope for.*

September 20th.—As the one point of the newly-begun fortress,



1670.

already built up, has hitherto not yet been filled up inside, our men have now for some days been busy with wheelbarrows for that purpose.

September 20th.—Lourens Visser arrives in the afternoon from Sald. Bay, with a troop of 26 oxen and 204 sheep entrusted for a while to the care of some Hottentoo Craals in order to preserve them from the French. A letter from the corporal at that station mentioned that everything was still in good order there, that fully seven tents had been pitched (by the French) on shore, which were crowded with sick, whilst those who were well, were prying everywhere about the country, and very busy in digging water wells, but without much success hitherto. Two of the ships had proceeded to the St. Helena Bay in order to obtain drink water in the Berg River. Thither the Viceroy had himself carried overland, and having carefully observed everything, was conveyed back in the same way. It was said that it was their intention as soon as the wind was favourable to visit us once more, but for what reason, time alone will show.

September 23rd.—An anchor with 80 fathoms cable fished up in the bay.

September 24th.—The *Bruydegom* returns from Dassen Island with some sheep for consumption here. That Island being still rich in grass, more sheep will be sent thither.

Four oxen and twenty-nine sheep bartered from the Hottentoes at Sald. Bay. The hooker *de Grundel* ready for sea to take supplies to Mauritius. Her officers receive instructions regarding what they are to observe in calling at the bay Os Medos de Suras, in Latitude 27° 17' South, and on the East Coast. God grant that we may receive good news of the 17 souls left there on shore.

September 25th.—The *Sarenburg* leaves for Batavia. The Hooker *Grundel* ready to leave for Mauritius with supplies. What the officers have to do during the voyage and their return hither, as regards their calling at the Bay Os Medos de Sura in 27° 17' S. Latitude, will be found in the Instructions given them. We trust that we shall be made happy by the news of the good deliverance of the 17 men left on shore there.

September 27th.—The Hooker leaves. As usual our three boats also sail away to the Island for cargoes of shells.

September 27th.—As we desire to have verbal communication with the Superintendent at Saldanha Bay, Sergeant Jeronymus Croese proceeds thither to take temporary charge.

September 30. — Some Frenchmen who had deserted from their vessels in Sald. Bay, and arrived here overland in order to request us to take them into the Company's service, informed us that the fleet was still anchored in that bay, but were making preparations

to leave soon. The number of sick brought on shore was however daily increasing, and deaths occurred as much from hunger and thirst, as from the sickness raging among them. But although these deserters begged hard for employment, we refused them for good reasons, and they accordingly appeared to have gone into the country to work among the farmers to earn a living.

October 2nd.—Corporal Calmbach having been ordered to Cape Town from Sald: Bay in order to have a personal interview with the Commander, his place was filled for the time by Sergeant Croese, who however suddenly and unexpectedly arrived here this afternoon, and, in a great state of mind, informed us that on the 30th ultimo, some well-armed French soldiers had landed at Sald: Bay near the Company's residency, and formed themselves into fighting order; that thereupon some French officers had come to him and asked for (a copy of) his orders, saying that they had been directed to haul down the Company's flag, and hoist their own; that they had accordingly ordered him and his men not to interfere with it on pain of being punished with the cord; that after a while they had pulled down the Company's flag and hoisted the French one under a salute and with the cry "Vive le Roi de France"; that thereupon they returned on board; that they compelled the Superintendent (Croese) to go with them; that when on board they had with arbitrary threats asked him in what way, and by whose orders the pole erected there by order of their King had been destroyed; that the sergeant had replied that he knew nothing of the matter; that when they saw that all their efforts to obtain information from him were fruitless, they had again liberated him; and entrusted him with a letter to Sieur de Cretser here, which letter was to be delivered at the Fort by one of the garrison; that he had been conveyed to the land in charge of a Major and a company of soldiers, but with such prudence, that when he landed, they made him undo his trousers and hold them in hand lest he might run away; that in the meanwhile night was approaching when they again arrived at the Company's residency; that this enabled the sergeant to make his escape, for pretending that he wished to look after some of his soldiers, he hid himself among the bushes, and as it was dark, he could not be found; that the French endeavoured to re-capture him, but without success; that the 4 men, forming the garrison, had been apprehended; that some of our burghers, fishing in the bay, had been taken from their vessels and sent on board the Admiral's ship as prisoners.

The following letter addressed to Fiscal de Cretser was then read in Council, which had been immediately convened on receipt of the news brought by the sergeant. It is a Dutch translation of the original French one which will be found in the Letter book: "On board the *Admiral Merville* in Sald: Bay, 30th Sept. 1670.

Sir!—I write you by order of Mons. de la Haye, Lieutenant-General of His Majesty's Armies, and his Lieutenant-General and Admiral over all the lands and seas under his jurisdiction. I feel myself constrained to acquaint you with the following: That we have treated liberally and hospitably all Hollanders who found themselves in France or in lands and harbours subject to the dominion of the King; doing so in accordance with the orders expressly issued from His Majesty by the Admiral.

That the Commander at the Cape did not behave himself in a similar manner, but on the contrary refused us liberty of commerce, even depreciating the value of our money, and making it less in value than what it would be in Holland or elsewhere; doing all this in the teeth of international law.

That (in our possessions) we allowed all the stock farmers and merchants who owned any cattle, to sell or export as much as they liked, without being in the least interfered with; that we expected that when at the Cape or anywhere else, we likewise would have been allowed to trade for cattle in an amicable manner among those who possessed any; but we found that this was forbidden at the Cape.

That the Admiral had sent a polite letter to the Commander at the Cape, in the personal charge of Captain Languille, in which he communicated the orders received by him, to maintain the good feeling and free intercourse existing between France and the Dutch Company.

That this does not appear to have been viewed in the proper light, for no return messenger was sent. That only a letter had been received addressed to Mons. de la Haye, Governor of Madagascar. That although the Cape Commander might have had a doubt about the rank of the Admiral, Mons. Languille (? Languille) would have been able to have given you the necessary information as ordered by the Admiral.

That a King's ship, that saluted with five guns was only greeted with one; and that accordingly that man (the Commander) knows neither his duty nor the respect which he owes (to a friendly visitor).

That money has been offered to debauch the French soldiers, and induce them to enlist at the Cape; that already 10 have deserted, and that the writer hoped that the Commander would surrender them to the Admiral; that, in short, he demanded them, as he knew from the Commander's own people that they were among them.

That some of the most licentious of our people having connected themselves with the black women, had deserted into the interior, and that the Admiral does not doubt that you will have them punished severely.

That if you had not permitted it, you would have punished



them, but that the Admiral does not believe that you have even made the attempt to do so.

That the people have nothing on which they can depend; that they or others have broken down the arms and tokens of His Majesty erected (in Sald: Bay) by Mons. de Mondaverge and previously to the latter, by various other Frenchmen.

That such proceedings cannot be tolerated from a private individual who is allowed liberty of commerce everywhere, that he should thus condemn a sovereign power.

Sir! I have been ordered to ask you what may have induced your people and your Commander to act so badly, and to tell you to warn the gentlemen of the Company, that the charges which the Admiral intends to make in France may be prevented by the reprimands and chastisements which he expects will result from their wise, good and prudent management, of which he is fully confident. I expect your answer, and am, Sir, your, &c. (Signed) *Hortie*, Commissioner in the Suite of the Squadron commanded by Mons. de la Haye."

The Council was very much taken by surprise in consequence of this unexpected communication, and caused an exact digest of the same to be made, and apology to be drawn up in reply to every accusation so unjustly brought against us. Moreover it decided to protest in writing against this hostile proceeding (of the French) and their insolent behaviour, and to send the whole, as soon as completed, overland to the Viceroy.

But as these malicious and fabricated charges did not allay our suspicion that more serious results might still follow, we were naturally urged to practice even greater prudence than before, hence we did our best to place ourselves once more as far as we could, in a state of defence; *every day therefore will be utilised to put into proper repair the Company's old fortress* and the new point; to provide them with all military necessaries, and whatever might further be required for the works; and to order the burghers to keep watch during the night, and the cavalry guards to patrol the beach, so that they may the better observe what may be going on. (Keep an eye to windward.)

October 3rd.—As it is feared, after the vile hostile conduct of the French at Sald: Bay, that they may have something else in view besides, the new point was provided with a large quantity of water and fuel, so that, should that nation attempt anything here, we may be as well prepared as possible. The burghers were provided with powder and lead, and the guards strengthened by day and night with the labourers, so that we might be the better prepared for any unexpected assault.

October 5th.—A soldier sent overland with a reply to the Viceroy. (For said reply see letter book.)

1670.

October 6th.—The gate had hardly been opened this morning when the said soldier appeared and stated, that the letter having been fastened in a bag behind the saddle had gone loose during his ride and had been lost before he had become aware of it. This appeared to us to be very suspicious, and will be rigidly inquired into. Copies were at once made and two other soldiers were sent off with them at noon.

October 7th.—Arrival of the French ship *Vanture Corone*, with 102 men; she had left Rochelle on the 10th May. On her arrival she saluted with five guns and was answered with three. Thereupon she again fired three guns and was thanked with one. She brought 18 or 20 sick, and was allowed to take in water and buy refreshments from the burghers. From their conversations and replies we could gather nothing suspicious. On the contrary, they showed a most friendly and affectionate disposition. But whether this be hypocrisy—a fault much too common among this nation—or whether under this cloak they may have something else in view, time must show. In every way we remain on our guard, and in a position of defence against any sudden attack which they might meditate against us.

October 8th.—Fine weather, with a N.W. breeze, which makes us hope that our expected vessels, the *Zuytpoolsbroeck* and *Hassenbergh*, may arrive at any moment. Towards evening our soldiers on the look out on the Lion Mountain reported that two ships were in sight. This filled us with hope and fear, as they may be either our outward bound, or French vessels for the Bay.

Shortly after this report, the four missing men stationed at Sald: Bay arrived. They had travelled overland, and not only confirmed the report of the sergeant regarding the taking possession of our station there by the French, but they also related that on the same night when the sergeant escaped, they had been forcibly carried on board the Admiral's ship, but a short while afterwards been conveyed to the freemen's vessel, and on the following day landed at the lodge in a French sloop with a guard of soldiers in charge of a corporal, who kept guard there, and were relieved each night by others. These men had on the 5th inst. affixed the King's Arms to a pole there. Having waited so long, and hearing no news from us, these four men had at last decided to escape during the night, and proceed to the Cape. For the rest the French had done them no harm, but had returned the freemen's vessels, with which a letter would arrive for us from the Viceroy.

October 9th.—Arrival of the Saldanha Bay vessels above referred to. Those on board reported that the French fleet had left that bay yesterday morning early, and that already eight days ago the Viceroy had entrusted them with a letter to Mons. de Cretzer, but

as the wind was during all that time unfavourable, they could not arrive here sooner. During the stay of the French there the birds and seals had been frightened away from the different islands, in consequence of the continual shooting and destruction caused among them. Their trade and oil business would accordingly suffer greatly. The letter of the Viceroy, translated, was as follows:—"On board of the *Admiral Mouille* in Sald: Bay, 1st October, 1670.—Sir! I wrote you yesterday by some of your people whom the Admiral had summoned on board to ask them what kind of orders they had, as he had reason to complain; they replied that they were of your port, but without any orders here; I then gave a letter to your address to one of them, who called himself a sergeant, that he might forward it to you, in order to obtain a reply. This person promised the Admiral to return and inform him to whom he had given the letter, and when an answer might be expected, but fancying that he would be punished, he ran away, although Monsieur (the Admiral) had told him that he might expect punishment rather from you, and that his comrades, having been taken on board, had again been placed on board their vessels. Monsieur expects justice from the Lords of the East India Company and from you, and likewise an answer which you may be pleased to send in reply to his letter sent to you in duplicate. He and all subjects of the King have express orders to maintain all friendly communication and free intercourse, and personally he also is so inclined to do this, so that he will attempt nothing that will not tend to the preservation of the peace, as long as you on your side do not directly oppose yourselves to this. He therefore expects satisfaction or justice for the complaints which I now submit to you; and I am, etc., your obedient servant. (Signed) d'Hordie, Commissioner of the Suite in the Squadron commanded by Mons: d' la Haye."

As it is feared that the two men despatched by us overland last Monday, in order to convey our letter to the Viceroy, did not arrive at the Bay in time, so that we would not be able to convey to the French our protest, it was decided in the form of a "deed of insinuation" to submit our complaints to the officers of the French ships lying in the Bay here, to have read to them the correspondence on both sides by the Secretary, and in presence of two members of the Council, and present them with authentic copies of every document, with the special request to forward them by first opportunity to the Viceroy, or to France to His Majesty or his Ministers, and finally to make the offer to them that we were prepared to surrender to them on their departure the 13 French deserters.

October 10th.—This morning two Commissioners from the Council went on board the French ship to communicate our grievances to the commanding officers by "insinuation." In the after-



1670.

noon they returned and reported that they had been very well received, and that the officers had agreed to comply with our wishes. They had likewise placed their names under the report of the Commissioners, notifying that they had received the documents entrusted to them.

The new stone gutter, which was decided to be made here during the presence at the Cape of Mr. Van den Broeck, and for the mason work of which the right material had not been used, so that during the late N.W. storms it was for the most part destroyed by the heavy surf, has been broken up, and a new one is being put down, but in another way, and with more care than was shown during the building of the first one.

October 12th.—Return of the two soldiers despatched to Sald Bay. They report that they had arrived there last Thursday, but had found no French ships or any of the garrison stationed there. They had only found the French Arms affixed to a pole, and the French flag above it, and having been unable to accomplish their mission, they had returned the next day (Friday).

One cow, one calf and 19 sheep bartered from the Cochoquas. Some more were obtained on the 15th.

October 15th.—Bartered some sheep from the Hottentos.

October 18th.—Fine fruitful weather, with a N.W. breeze. Arrival of the flute *Hasenburgh*, of Zealand, with 175 men. Had left Middelburg on the 14th July. Called nowhere. Had lost 4 men. Brought about 36 sick.

October 20th.—About midnight the rumour spread that some noise had been heard in the prison in which the 13 French deserters were confined. The Fiscal going to see, found that a plank of the roof had been loosened and three of the prisoners had cleverly escaped. At once he proceeded outside the Fort with some soldiers, but did not succeed in re-capturing the fugitives. Accordingly very early this morning the burghers in the country were warned not to harbour them in any way, but to capture and bring them in to us, that we might hand them and the others over to the French vessel here, which will leave in 2 or 3 days' time.

October 21st.—Sieur Coon returns from Hout Bay and reports that he had found everything there in proper order; he likewise brought with him one of the French deserters. The other two had too quickly observed his approach and so escaped. In the evening the 11 prisoners were sent on board the Frenchman which is ready to sail.

October 22nd.—Arrival of the flute *Papenburg* of Amsterdam. Left on the 6th July with 130 men. Had called nowhere. Had no deaths. Brought 6 or 7 sick.

October 25th.—The Frenchman leaves with a salute of five guns.

October 29th.—The flute *Hasenburgh* leaves for Batavia. Obtained 8 sheep from the Chainouguas.

October 30th.—The coaster *De Bruydegom* proceeds to Sald Bay in order to take away thence the things which were still in the Company's lodge there, when the French left. The *Papenburgh* leaves.

November 1st.—Death of Hans Hinnen, late butcher in the Company's service. He arrived here in 1665 in the ship *Het Casteel van Medenblieq*.

November 4th.—The Commander proceeds to the country to visit the Company's lands, and on his return home was told that two Hottentoo crails had made their encampment behind the *Wynberg*, more than an hour's distance from this Fort. It will therefore be necessary to find out whether they may not injure us by depasturing their cattle there, as in that case they will have to retire somewhat further inland. The Chocoquas sell us 49 sheep for the ordinary merchandize.

November 5th.—Lions and tigers have been seen for some days now at Hout Bay, and have done some mischief by destroying the Company's cattle there; and although spring guns have been set, and also other kinds of traps, we have hitherto not succeeded in catching any, although no trouble is spared in their pursuit. Twelve sheep bartered from Gounomoa's people. Lovely and sunny weather continuing, so that all garden produce is thriving considerably, whilst the grass is growing beautifully for the cattle.

November 8th.—Cold, cloudy weather, with showers. The *Voerman* leaves for Dassen Island to take on board some old ewes no longer fit for breeding, as well as some wethers and rams for the expected outward bound ships.

During the afternoon a French "spiegel" ship arrives and saluted with 5 guns. We replied with one; no one however landed.

November 9th.—Sunday. Same weather. About 5 o'clock the merchant of the French vessel landed, who came to greet the Commander in the name of his Captain. Her name was the *Phœnix*, with 150 men. Had left France on the 10th May last in company of the *Vanture Coroné* and *Dauphyn*. Arrived in a very miserable condition with about 50 dead, whilst a large number of the survivors was ill; so much so that they had not been able on their arrival to furl their sails properly. Had they not speedily reached the Cape their outlook would have been very bad indeed.

1670.

The merchant who had landed informed us that they did not as yet know their destination themselves, as they were only to open their closed orders at the Cape. He urgently requested to be allowed to lie here for a few days to recover his sick, and to obtain some drinkwater and refreshments. This was allowed him in the usual way. The following day some of the sick were landed, and they looked very miserable.

November 11th.—About 3 p.m. two French officers landed and requested audience from the Commander. They stated that although for particular reasons they had not been allowed immediately after their arrival to divulge the miserable state of the vessel and the crew, that now they were of necessity compelled to do so, and no longer to dissimulate. They declared that they had not only lost above 80 of their number, but that they had a very large number of very sick on board; so many indeed that besides their chief officers, among whom were the Captain, Lieutenant, Merchant, Skipper, some clergy of the Capucine order, and passengers, namely the Bishop of Leopolis and suite, they did not have a healthy sailor on board. They had therefore not been able on their arrival to reach the proper anchorage, and throw out more than one anchor, etc., that should the wind become strong they would not only be exposed to the danger of drifting, but of being thrown on the rocks and stranded on Robben Island or elsewhere. They were too weak to do anything in such a case, and therefore they begged very hard in the name of His Majesty of France, Mons. de Colbert, and the representatives of the French East India Company, out of pity to assist them in their dire distress with some of our men in order to get to a safe berth and escape an imminent danger. They did not doubt that we would comply with their request in consequence of their great need, and for the sake of the friendly alliance between the Crown of France and our State. At the same time they offered to pay with thanks all expenses, and for the time of the men employed.

*The Commander replied that we were not accustomed to do this to any ships, not even to our own, and that every one had to save himself with his own men; that we did not have at hand as many sailors as were required, and that all had their daily employment in the Company's service; that therefore he saw no chance of assisting them, but that he would think over the matter and see what could be done. The Commander thereupon conferred with the Council, and after carefully considering the great distress in which the vessel was, their request was granted, and we promised them that we would lend them on the following day our large boat full of men in order to attempt to bring the vessel to a better anchorage, where she could ride safely, but if during the night—which we did not expect—anything might happen to her, they were to fire a gun, when as quickly as possible some men would be sent off to*



her assistance. Thereupon the two Frenchmen left in good spirits and with expressions of gratitude, carrying their joyful message to their friends on board.

When night set in, however, the S.E. wind gradually grew in vehemence, rolling in heavy masses of clouds from the mountains and causing the French vessel to drag her anchor and finally snap her cable (?). The waves of the sea and the wind tossed her about dreadfully, and threw her back into the mouth of the bay and hardly a musket shot away from the Whalerock and Robben Island, where as it seemed her anchor again gripped, but where notwithstanding she lay in great danger. As soon therefore as it was practicable our open boat was sent to her with 20 men under command of the Fiscal, who was ordered to hurry on as much as possible, and to endeavour to assist the vessel in its misfortunes, as humanly speaking she could expect nothing less than certain destruction.

November 12th.—During the night the wind had changed to S.W., and to our surprise we found that the French ship was still lying in the mouth of the bay. In the evening its sloop landed with the Fiscal, who reported the bad and miserable condition of that valuable vessel which he had found completely helpless, its sails and rigging out of order, and only 2 or 3 healthy sailors fit for work. More men were therefore required in order to repair her as much as possible, and bring her to the right anchorage to save her from shipwreck. Before dark accordingly, some more smart fellows were appointed to start on board for the purpose at daybreak to-morrow morning. With the Fiscal there also came on shore the Bishop of Leopolis and some of his clergy who had been greatly shocked by the threatened destruction from which they had so happily escaped. They appeared very glad of their safety, and requested to be allowed to pass the night on shore and refresh themselves. This was allowed.

November 13th.—A boat full of men sent on board the Frenchman. During the afternoon the Bishop of Leopolis visited the Commander, and thanked him for the assistance rendered to them all. He described their miserable condition, and the great danger which they had experienced during their voyage hitherto, and greatly feared that if their consort, the *Dolphyn*, did not arrive soon, she would also find herself in a miserable plight. As he said, he had before this resided in India a long time, and his present destination was Siam, and he hoped when he found an opportunity, to make a voyage to Tonquin. He appeared to be a person of good experience and study, and according to the statements of his attendants, of an illustrious family.

November 14th.—The French ship is brought to a safe

1670.

--

anchorage. The men sent off had been hard at work the whole of yesterday putting her straight.

This day a beginning was made with the building outside the Fort, of a *house for the minister*, according to resolution adopted by the Council during the presence here of the Hon. Commissioner Van den Broeck. The first stone was laid, and the house will be somewhat smaller than originally intended. All the woodwork being ready, we hope the house will be finished before the arrival of the return fleet. Five or six Frenchmen died this day. Numbers of them are still mortally ill, and they are again beginning to lose heart.

November 18th.—About 263 fine sheep of the company are being depastured in the “Clooff.” Fine rains. The gardens all in a beautiful condition. A rich harvest expected.

November 20th.—Fine rains. The gardens look most pleasant, so that, judging from experience, we may look forward to an opulent harvest, should the S.E. gales and other usual troubles (which God forbid) not frustrate our hopes.

November 22nd.—The *Voerman* arrives with some sheep from Dassen Island. Some had died, as they could not bear the sea, whilst others were suffering, which will no doubt soon make “short leaps” also. 23rd.—The S. Easter too strong to enable us to land the sheep, so that it is to be feared that more will die.

November 24th.—The skipper of the coaster *De Voerman* having reported that a French ship had anchored in Sald: Bay, it was decided to send a man overland to-morrow in charge of the letters which had been sent thither a while ago, addressed to the Viceroy, but which had arrived after the departure of that officer. He was instructed to hand them over to the commander of the said French vessel, with the request to be so good as to forward them to their proper address, as we are of opinion that the said vessel is one of the squadron which had rendezvoused there; the letters will therefore arrive at Madagascar, and be placed in the hands of the Viceroy so much the sooner.

The officers of the French vessel lying here, having also heard of the presence of the French ship in Sald: Bay, requested permission to send one of their people with our messenger, in order to ask for some assistance from their countrymen. We suggested that a letter from them would do as well, but they urged that there was nothing like a verbal appeal, and we consequently complied. The persons accordingly left next morning early, and were ordered to hurry on as much as possible. A few sheep were bartered from Schaefer's kraals on the 28th.

November 26th.—The pastures being too little on Robben

Island for the very large number of sheep there, and the dry season setting in, the open boat is sent over to bring hither a number of sheep.

November 29th.—A lion destroyed yesterday at Hout Bay 1 ox and some sheep in presence of the herds. It is deplorable that one must be subject to such vexations from wild beasts in these regions, for although lately the premiums on killing them have been considerably increased by placeaat, very few seem to have sufficient courage to appear as amateur hunters. The Cochoquas sold us 44 sheep on the 1st December.

December 1st.—The S. Easter so violent that one was afraid to venture in the streets. The French ship not without danger, as her sloop had to run in on shore with her healthy men, so that there were hardly 4 or 5 men left on board.

December 2nd.—Return of the messengers sent to Sald: Bay. They had found there the French ship *The Indian*, belonging to the squadron of the Viceroy de la Haye, and given the letters to the officers, who had willingly received them, and treated the bearers kindly. They had likewise shown their readiness to assist the French ship here with some men, and for that purpose would make for Table Bay as soon as the wind was favourable.

December 3rd.—The strong S.E. wind continues blowing. Last night the “baesaer” (market house) would have blown down if we had not just in time prevented it by securing it with supports. *Our new church was deprived of a considerable number of tiles*; but, notwithstanding the gale, the Hottentoots of Houtenbeen’s kraals sold us 7 sheep. A few days ago they had pitched their camp from the *Wynberg* as far as behind the Steenberg.

December 4th.—It was miserable to see the damage done by the wind to the gardens and the lands. Not only had the trees been to a great extent deprived of their blossoms and young and tender fruit, but much other ground fruit had been blown completely away and scattered, so that our hopes of having a rich harvest have been considerably damped.

December 5th.—To-day we saw a large portion of convalescent Frenchmen returning on board.

December 6th.—After ringing the bell the ordinary placeaat was affixed which forbade the sale of goods supplied on account to garrison. An interdict was also published forbidding the indiscriminate riding away of wood, reeds, and brush, the offenders secretly passing the outer guards and not previously obtaining a permit from the authorities. The right measure, it is greatly



1670.

feared, is very much exceeded by the residents of this place, who lend themselves to many unlawful doings.

December 7th.—Death of a company's slave who had been ill for a long while.

December 10th.—Arrival of the French warship *Indian*. Had left France at the same time with the squadron under the Viceroy de la Haye. (See above). She carried 160 men, of whom 16 had died on the voyage. She had been at Sald: Bay, but left that harbour for the Cape in order to obtain fresh water and to assist the French vessel *Phoenix*, lying here in an almost helpless state. The Captain was suffering severely from colic, and requested permission to land in order to recover himself. This was allowed him. He was also permitted to get as much drink water as the vessel required, and to buy the necessary refreshments from the burghers. He had lost sight of his consort the *Sultan*, in the Latitude of Martinvaaz, in which ship were the most costly presents which Monsieur de la Haye was to offer to the King of Persia and the Grand Mogul. Six sheep bartered from the Hottentoots on the 12th, and 21 more on the 15th.

December 17th.—Two sheds and outhouses having been built on to the Harbour premises during the term of office of Commander Borghorst, in which all kinds of voluminous articles might be stored, and it having been found that these buildings were not strong enough to withstand the heavy winds and rains, so that they were always leaking, the Council decided to raise the walls as high as those of the Harbour House to make the whole stronger, and find more room for voluminous articles, especially as the work could be done with little expense and trouble, and necessity required it.

December 19th.—The French ship *Phoenix*, being assisted with about 200 men of the warship *Indian*, both vessels are doing their best to get ready for departure. The proper monsoon for proceeding direct to Surat being past, the *Phoenix* will proceed to Madagascar and thence to its destination.

December 20th.—The Sald: Bay burghers complain of the scarcity of seals this year, caused by the presence of the French at that place, who, during their stay there, had frightened all the animals away with their continual shooting and hunting. The boat takes two prisoners to Robben Island who have been sentenced to hard labour.

December 21st.—Forty-three sheep bartered from the Hottentoots (Sunday). The Sabbath of the Lord. We have spent this day with reverence towards Christ and under a pleasant sunshine.

December 22nd.—Some Hottentoots of the surrounding kraals of Gounema and others have now for some time been committing in a spiteful manner various acts of mischief; they have not only broken into different farm houses that were situated somewhat far away from the others, whilst the occupiers were absent, and carried away all kinds of provisions in the shape of rice, &c., but last week they had the audacity to attack a certain farm labourer busy herding his sheep, and because he was unable to comply with their demand to give them tobacco and rice, had unmercifully beaten him and pressed him so hard that he had been obliged to save himself by flight, as he would otherwise have lost his life. Four audacious fellows of this class appeared at the outside guard-house, named the “Kykuit,” and wished to compel a soldier on guard there to give them tobacco, rice, &c. Being unable to comply with their demands, these Hottentoots, having obtained the mastery over him, beat him most cruelly and wounded him in the head in various places, not without endangering his life. By some quick movement, however, he fortunately managed to escape from their clutches, whilst they on their part carried off whatever provisions they could lay their hands on. In order, therefore, to prevent such improper proceedings public instructions were issued to capture these fellows, if caught in the act, in order to make their thefts and wanton conduct a little distasteful to them.

December 23rd.—A soldier stationed at “Kijkuit” guard-house, having been summoned to appear before us for some offence, has deserted, and is still at large. As this conduct must cause evil results, he was this day summoned by edict and the ringing of the bell to appear within twice 24 hours to answer to the charge against him, on pain of being corporally punished. At the same time a reward of Rds. 10 was offered to the person who caught the vagabond and delivered him up to justice.

And as it has been discovered that many abuses have been committed by those to whom (when the Hon. Commissioner van den Brouck was here, and the many canteens and taverns were reduced in number) the sole right of selling or retailing strong drinks had been granted, for it appears that they have not been satisfied with their privileges, but buy and again sell to their visitors other kinds of liquor obtained from those who are only allowed to sell such liquor by wholesale to the residents here who drive no taps, so that the laudable arrangements made by the said Commissioner have been made illusory, and the Company is defrauded of its excise revenue, it was decided to draw up and promulgate an ordinance preventing this offence.

December 24th.—The Captain of the French warship *Indian*, still suffering from colic and delaying the departure of his vessel; so that we shall not be able to get rid of them this year.

1670.

December 25th.—Fine and pleasant weather. The birth of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ celebrated by the preaching of the Holy Name twice this day.

December 26th.—After the sermon we heard to our sorrow that a homestead about an hour's distance from this Fortress, and situated behind the Windberg, the property of one of our chief burghers, had been burnt down and completely laid in ashes. The accident was caused by a young slave, who, wishing to discharge a musket, had in his ignorance fired into the thatch of the said farm house, which consisted of reeds. The whole had in consequence easily caught fire. A great loss indeed to those interested, and the more so as we are at present in the midst of the harvest, and the said burgher has no other suitable place in which to store his grain.

December 28th (Sunday).—Holy Communion celebrated. Arrival towards evening of the Hottentoo Captains "Cuyper" and "Houtebeen," with a large number of other Africans, their wives and children. They brought with them 22 oxen and 22 sheep in fair condition.

December 29th.—The sick French Commander proceeds on board in order to prepare for an early departure. Some oxen and sheep were bartered from the Hottentoots, and their Captains were as usual regaled on a glass of arrack until it grew dark.

December 30th.—With a southerly breeze the *Bruydegom* and the boat sailed away to the Island, in order to obtain there as many shells as possible for lime for the works in hand, viz.: the minister's house and the equipment stores. The carpenters very busy repairing the *Voerman*, in order to get her afloat again as soon as possible.

December 31st.—The Bishop of Heliopolis and the other French officers bade farewell to the Commander this day with great civility and gratitude. They intend to proceed on their voyage to-morrow (New Year) for Madagascar, as the season is too late to go direct to Surat, and they are consequently afraid of a long and trying voyage. It was decided to entrust the officers of the *Phoenix* with copy of our letter to the Viceroy, Mons. de la Haye.

End of the volume marked 1667-1670.







p. 49

" 59

" 70

" 71

" 72

" 73

" 74

" 75

" 76

" 83

" 86

" 91

" 92

" 93

" 104



